



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

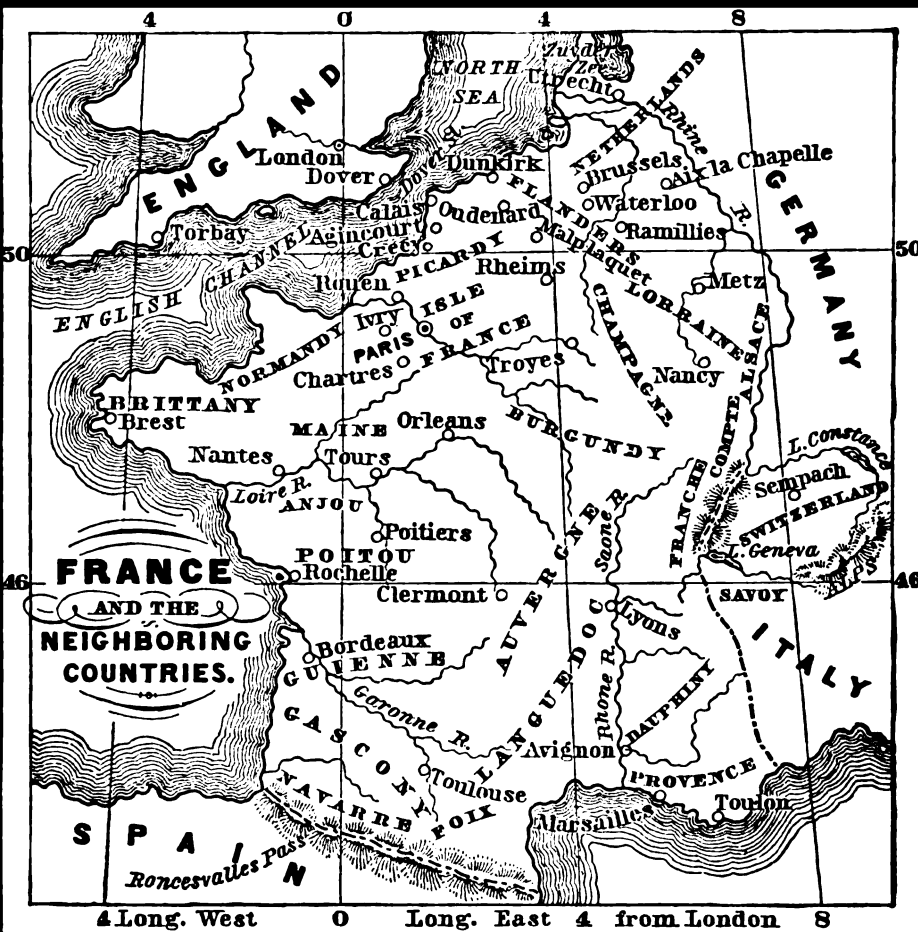
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



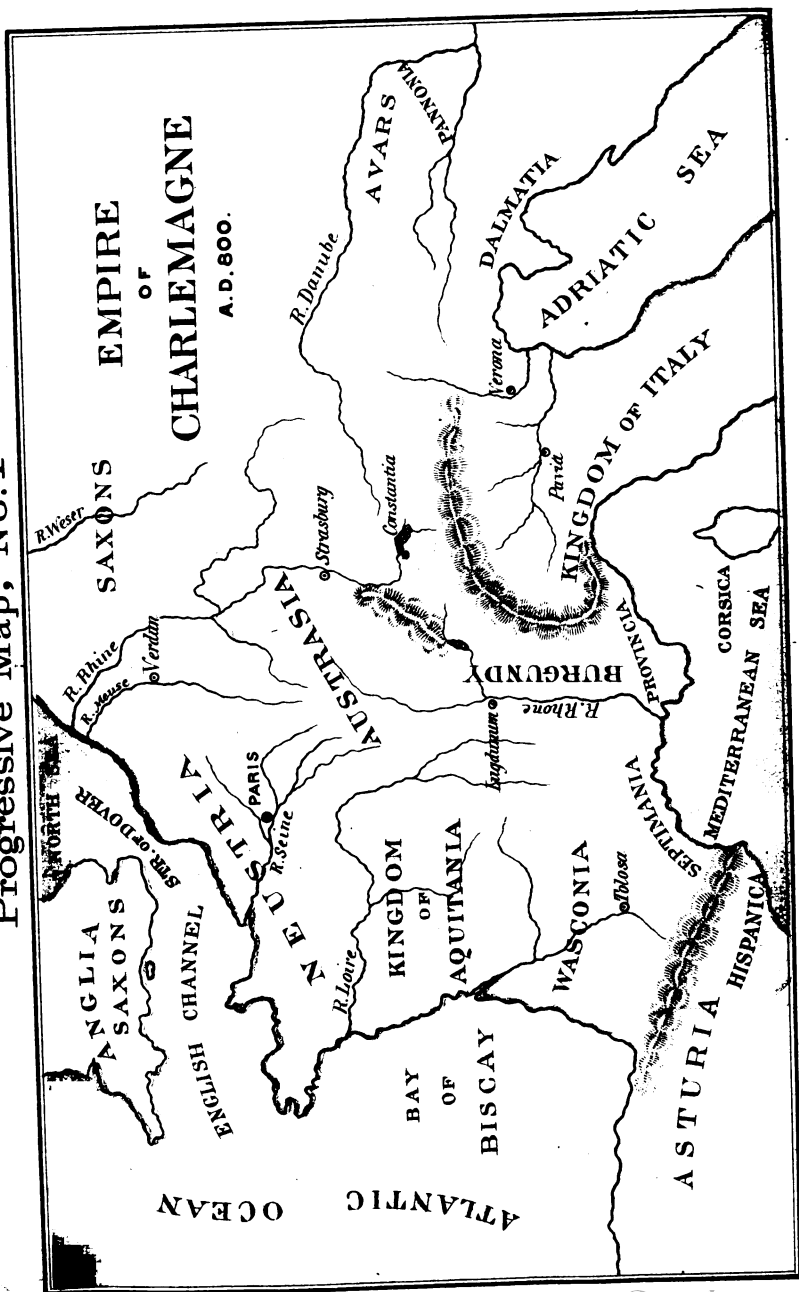
A School History of France

John Jacob Anderson

KD 26326

me.

Progressive Map, No. 1



A
SCHOOL HISTORY
OF
FRANCE.

ILLUSTRATED WITH NUMEROUS ENGRAVINGS AND MAPS.

BY JOHN J. ANDERSON, Ph.D.,

AUTHOR OF A "GRAMMAR SCHOOL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," A "PICTORIAL SCHOOL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES," A "MANUAL OF GENERAL HISTORY," A "SCHOOL HISTORY OF ENGLAND,"
ETC., ETC.

NEW YORK:
CLARK & MAYNARD, PUBLISHERS,
5 BARCLAY STREET.

1879.

K10 26326

ANDERSON'S HISTORICAL SERIES.

A Junior Class History of the United States.
Illustrated with hundreds of portraits, views, maps, etc. 272 pp. 16mo.

A Grammar School History of the United States.
Annotated; and illustrated with numerous portraits and views, and with more than forty maps, many of which are colored. 340 pp. 16mo.

A Pictorial School History of the United States.
Fully illustrated with maps, portraits, vignettes, &c. 490 pp. 12mo.

A Manual of General History. Illustrated with beautifully colored maps showing the changes in the political divisions of the world, and giving the location of important places, and with numerous Engravings. 488 pp. 12mo.

A School History of England. Illustrated with colored maps showing the geographical changes in the country at different periods, and with many Engravings. 332 pp. 12mo.

A School History of France. Illustrated with numerous Engravings and Progressive and Local Maps. 378 pp. 12mo.

Anderson's Bloss's Ancient History. Illustrated with colored maps and a chart, and many Engravings. 445 pp. 12mo.

The Historical Reader, embracing selections in prose and verse from standard writers of Ancient and Modern History; with a Vocabulary of Difficult Words, and Biographical and Geographical Indexes. 12mo. 544 pp.

The United States Reader, embracing selections from eminent American historians, orators, statesmen and poets, with explanatory observations, notes, etc. The whole arranged so as to form a complete class-manual of United States History, to which are added a Vocabulary of Difficult Words and a Biographical Index of Authors. With Colored Maps. 12mo. 414 pp.

School Histories of Rome and Greece. (In preparation.)

An Introductory School History of the United States from 1492 to 1877. A class-book for advanced grades on the catechetical plan. Illustrated with maps. 196 pp. 16mo.

A Common School History of the United States.
On the catechetical plan. Illustrated with maps. 350 pp.

CLARK & MAYNARD, Publishers,
5 Barclay Street, New York.

COPYRIGHT,
1877.

By JOHN J. ANDERSON



046 X 11

PREFACE.

THE work here presented to the public is an addition to the author's series of school text-books of history, which has already attained a wide popularity among teachers and school officers. The same plan has been followed in its preparation as in the other books of the series, this plan having received the general approval of practical educators. Maps and geographical references constitute its most prominent feature; but, besides this, there are copious exercises for topical review, chronological and genealogical tables, and other auxiliaries useful in the work of giving instruction.

The dates are generally inserted so as not to form an essential part of the narrative, but still with sufficient frequency and prominence to keep the proper sequence and relation of the events before the mind of the pupil.

While the arrangement is essentially by dynasties, as being the simplest and most interesting for young students, considerable space has been given to an account of the state of society, including the literary history, at different periods.

In this connection, the numerous biographical notices inserted will be found interesting and attractive.

As in the author's other historical text-books, the pronunciation of all difficult proper names has been carefully indicated, as far as was possible. This is an important feature in an elementary manual of French history, abounding, as it must, in names puzzling to the English reader. The mode of representation employed is such as seemed best adapted to render the pronunciation of the word at once obvious to the pupil, without the employment of any special system of diacritical marks. Of course, in many cases, the indicated pronunciation of the French word can be only an approximation to the correct mode.

This volume is copiously supplied with explanatory notes, the author being convinced that this not only constitutes a source of information of great value to both pupil and teacher, but supersedes, to some extent, the need of laborious research, for which the means are not always at hand. It also obviates the necessity for putting a larger text-book into

the hands of pupils, and thus enables the teacher to cover the ground well in a single school term. These notes, being chiefly from standard writers, serve also to impart a knowledge of the most important historical literature pertaining to the subject.

The full index of persons, places, and subjects will be found a valuable addition to the book, not only for the purpose of convenient consultation, but as a pronouncing vocabulary of proper names.

While the treatment is necessarily brief, on account of the small size of the book, it will yet be found sufficiently comprehensive to give the pupil a clear conception of the great events of French history, so rich in interesting and instructive lessons.

The author trusts that this volume may meet with a part, at least, of the favor and patronage which the other books of his series have so liberally received.

MAPS.

	PAGE
1. Empire of Charlemagne (Progressive Map No. 1), <i>Frontispiece</i> .	
2. Gallia, or Gaul.....	13
3. Gaul, in Provinces	21
4. Gaul, about 500 A. D.....	27
5. France, after the Treaty of Verdun.....	43
6. France and the Neighboring Countries.....	54
7. Christian Kingdoms in Syria and Palestine.....	61
8. France under Hugh Capet (Progressive Map No. 2).....	<i>facing</i> 99
9. France at the Time of Valois (Progressive Map No. 3).....	<i>facing</i> 99
10. Southern Europe (Progressive Map No. 4).....	<i>facing</i> 152
11. Ireland.....	223
12. Modern France and the Neighboring Countries (Progressive Map No. 5).....	<i>facing</i> 358

GENEALOGICAL TABLES.

	PAGE
1. Of the Merovingians.....	33
2. Of the Carolingians.....	51
3. Of the Capetians.....	97
4. Of the House of Valois.....	151
5. Of the Valois-Orleans Branch	192
6. Of the House of Bourbon.....	257
7. Of the Bonaparte Family.....	360

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION (Geography of Gaul or France).....	7
PART I.—ANCIENT GAUL.	
SECTION I.—EARLY INHABITANTS OF GAUL.....	9
Appearance and Manners and Customs of the Gauls (11); Religion, etc. (12); Progress of the Gauls in Civilization (14); Gallic Migrations and Invasions (14); Conquest of Gaul by the Romans (15); Chronological Recapitulation (17).	
SECTION II.—GAUL UNDER THE ROMANS.....	18
Roman Policy in Gaul (18); Introduction of Christianity (21); Invasions by the Barbarians (22); Great Invasion of the Huns (22); Clovis becomes King (23); Chronological Recapitulation (25); Review Questions (25).	
PART II.—FRANCE IN THE MIDDLE AGES.	
SECTION I.—THE MEROVINGIAN DYNASTY.....	26
The Mayors of the Palace (30); State of Society (31); Chronological Recapitulation (32); Genealogical Table of the Merovingians (32); Review Questions (32).	
SECTION II.—THE CARLOVINGIAN DYNASTY.....	33
Pepin le Bref (33); Charlemagne (35); The Diet of Paderborn (36); Charlemagne Emperor (38); Louis I. (40); Charles the Bald (44); Louis the Stammerer (44); Charles the Fat (45); Charles the Simple (46); Louis IV. (47); Lothaire (47); Louis V. (48); The Feudal System (48); Condition of the People (49); The Church (50); Chronological Recapitulation (50); Genealogical Table of the Carolingians (51); Questions for Topical Review (52).	
SECTION III.—THE CAPETIAN DYNASTY	53
Hugh Capet (53); Robert (54); Henry I. (56); First Pilgrimage (56); Philip I. (57); Conquest of England (58); First Crusade (59); The Commune (63); Louis VI. (65); Louis VII. (66); Second Crusade (67); Suger (71); Philip II. (72); Third Crusade (73); The Albigenses (75); Louis VIII. (78); Louis IX. (79); Philip III. (82); Philip IV. (84); Battle of Courtray (85); Abolition of the Templars (85); Louis X. (88); Philip V. (88); Charles IV. (89); State of Society (90); Chronological Recapitulation (96); Genealogical Table of the Capetian Dynasty (97); Review Questions (98).	

	PAGE
SECTION IV.—THE HOUSE OF VALOIS.....	99
Philip VI. (99); War with England (100); War in Brittany (101); Second Invasion of the English (101); John (105); War with England (106); The Jacquerie (110); Charles V. (113); Charles VI. (119); Great Schism (121); Armagnacs and Burgundians (123); Charles VII. (127); Joan of Arc (128); Conquest of Normandy (132); Louis XI. (134); League of the Public Good (135); Charles VIII. (140); State of Society during the Valois Period (144); Chronological Recapitulation (150); Genealogical Table of the House of Valois (151); Questions for Topical Review (152).	

PART III.—FRANCE IN MODERN TIMES.

SECTION I.—THE VALOIS-ORLEANS BRANCH.....	153
Louis XII. (153); Holy League (157); Gaston de Foix (157); Francis I. (161); Holy League (168); Massacre of the Vaudois (170); Henry II. (171); Francis II. (175); The Huguenots (175); Charles IX. (177); Civil War (177); Massacre of St. Bartholomew's Day (182); Henry III. (184); State of Society under the Valois-Orleans Branch (187); Chronological Recapitulation (191); Genealogical Table of the Valois-Orleans Branch (192); Questions for Topical Review (193).	
SECTION II.—THE HOUSE OF BOURBON.....	194
Henry IV. (194); Louis XIII. (199); Louis XIV. (210); War of the Fronde (210); War of the Spanish Succession (225); Louis XV. (230); War of the Austrian Succession (235); Seven Years' War (238); State of Society during the Bourbon Period (242); Chronological Recapitulation (255); Genealogical Table of the House of Bourbon (257); Questions for Topical Review (258).	
SECTION III.—REVOLUTIONARY FRANCE.....	259
Louis XVI. (259); The Great Revolution (264); The National Convention (277); The Directory (289); Revolution of the 18th and 19th Brumaire (297); The Consulate (299); The First Empire (304); Restoration of the Bourbons (322); Louis XVIII. (322); The Hundred Days (322); Second Restoration (324); Charles X. (327); Bourbon-Orleans Family (329); Louis Philippe (329); Second Republic (336); Second Empire (340); Napoleon III. (340); Third Republic (347); State of Society (353); Chronological Recapitulation (358); Genealogical Table of the Bonaparte Family (360); Questions for Topical Review (361).	

INTRODUCTION.

GEOGRAPHY OF GAUL, OR FRANCE.

1. IN ancient times, the Alps and the river Rhine (*Rhenus*) formed the eastern boundary of the country known as *Gal'li-a*, or Gaul. On the south were the Mediterranean Sea and the Pyrenees (*Pyrenæi Montes*), the latter separating Gaul from *His-pa'ni-a* (now called Spain); and on the north and west were the waters of the Atlantic Ocean. (See map, page 13.)

2. Of the region embraced within these limits, the most striking natural feature is the long mountain chain which begins at the Pyrenees and extends in a north-easterly direction to the Rhine. This chain, in part, is parallel to the Alps, from which it is separated by a valley through which flows the river Rhone (*Rhodanus*). The southern portion of the range is now called the Cévennes (*sā-ven'*); the middle, the Côte d'Or (*côte dor*). In the north, the range makes a short, sudden bend to the east, and then resumes its northerly direction, ending at the river Rhine.

3. The great range which thus extends entirely across the country divides it into two parts quite different in character. The larger of these, that north and west of the range, is a long gentle slope which stretches from the moun-

QUESTIONS.—1. What, in ancient times, formed the eastern boundary of *Gallia*, or Gaul? The southern boundary? The northern and western?

2. What is the most striking natural feature of this region? Describe this mountain chain. What is the southern portion called? The middle? Where does this chain end?

3. How does this range divide the country? Describe the larger division. What four rivers flow through it? Describe each.

tains to the shore of the ocean. Down this slope four great rivers flow. The first (beginning in the east) is the Rhine, already mentioned. The second is the Seine (*sane*), anciently called *Sequana*, on which the present city of Paris is situated. The third is the *Ligeris*, or Loire (*lwar*), which flows west, and is separated from the Seine by a long line of high hills and table-lands beginning in the Côte d'Or and extending to the most westerly part of France. Another, though much shorter, range separates the valley of the Loire from that of the *Garumna*, or Garonne (*gah-ron'*), which is the most southerly of the four rivers.

4. The area of France, at present, is 204,090 square miles; and its population, according to the census of 1872, is 36,102,921. Its colonies and dependencies, including Algeria, in Africa, embrace an area of about 373,000 square miles, and a population of nearly 6,500,000. In literature, the arts, and general culture, the French nation stands among the foremost in the world; and its history is of the greatest importance and interest, for its instructive lessons in political and social life.

4. What is the area of France at present? Its population? What is the extent of its colonies and dependencies? The population? What is said of the French nation and its history?

HISTORY OF FRANCE.

PART I.

ANCIENT GAUL.

SECTION I.

EARLY INHABITANTS OF GAUL.

From the Settlement of Massilia (600 B. C.) to the Conquest of Gaul by the Romans (50 B. C.)

1. NEARLY twenty-five hundred years ago, a company of Grecian adventurers, coasting along the northern shore of the Mediterranean Sea, cast anchor near the mouth of the Rhone, in the country now known as France, but then called Gaul.* Here was founded (600 B. C.) the Grecian colony *Massilia*, now called Marseilles (*mar-sâlz*). This was, as far as is known, the first permanent settlement made by any civilized race in Gaul; though the Phœnicians had

* The Seg-o-brig'-l-ans, a tribe of the Gallic race, were in occupation of the neighboring country. Nann, their chief, gave the strangers kindly welcome, and took them home with him to a great feast which he was giving for his daughter's marriage, who was called Gyp'tis, according to some, and Pet'ta, according to other historians. A custom, which still exists in some parts of France, would that the maiden should appear only at the end of the banquet holding in her hand a filled wine-cup, and that the guest to whom she should present it should become the husband of her choice. By accident, or quite another cause, say the ancient legends, Gyp'tis stopped opposite to Eux'e-nes (the Greek captain), and handed him the cup. Great was the surprise, and, probably, anger amongst the Gauls who were present. But Nann, believing he recognized a commandment from his gods, accepted the stranger as his son-in-law, and gave him as dowry the bay where he had landed, with some cantons of the territory around.—*Guisot's History of France*.

MAP QUESTIONS.—Into what three parts was Ancient Gaul divided? (See page 13.) Where were the Belgæ? The Celtæ? The Aquitani? Where was *Provincia* (the Roman province)? What country to the east and northeast of Gaul? Where was the country of the Helvetii? Where was *Aquæ Sextiæ*? *Massilia*?

1. When and by whom was *Massilia* founded? Give an account of its settlement. Who previously sailed along the coast of Gaul?

previously made voyages along the coast, and had sailed up the Rhone.

2. At the time Massilia was founded, three great races inhabited Gaul. The oldest were the Iberians or Basques (*basks*), who came from the north of Africa and from Hispania, and crossing the Pyrenees, settled in the valley of the Garonne. Afterward, they gradually extended their sway beyond the northern boundary of this valley into the valley of the Loire. This region formed the greater part of what was afterward known as Aquitania. The Iberians are described as a people of medium height, dark hair, and somewhat reserved in manner. They were obstinate in battle, and so tenacious of their customs that traces of these, as well as of their language, still survive in the country they inhabited, after the lapse of more than two thousand years.

3. North of these people were the second race, the Celts or Gael, who came from Asia, moving westward in vast numbers, some establishing themselves in the country they entered, while others continued on their journey till they reached the western coast of Ireland. As the Celts entered Gaul, they pressed the Iberians back from the valley of the Loire, and confined them to that of the Garonne. The Gael, like the Iberians, were of medium height, but were more slender in figure, with blue eyes and yellow hair.

4. The third of these races, and the last to enter Gaul, were the Belgæ (*bel'-je*). They appear to have come from the forests of Germany, about the time of the foundation of Massilia, and crossing the Rhine, gradually established themselves in Gaul from the Rhine to the Loire, driving back the Gael, in great measure, to the hill country of the south-east, or to the extreme western part of Gaul, which is now called Brittany. The Belgæ were taller than the Gael, and differed from them chiefly in their character, which

2. How many races inhabited Gaul at that time? Who were the Iberians or Basques? Describe their character. Where was Hispania? (See map, page 18.)

3. What is said of the Celts? Their appearance?

4. Who were the third race? Their origin? Describe the Belgæ. How were these races subdivided?

was more savage. Resembling each other as they did in complexion and color of eyes and hair, the constant intermingling which took place between the two races soon produced a similarity which made it difficult to distinguish them from each other. Together they formed the ruling race, and were known under the common name of Gauls. These three races were subdivided into many tribes, several of which rose to special prominence in the early history of Gaul.

5. Appearance and Manners and Customs of the Gauls.—The Gauls were of powerful build, with fair complexion, blue or gray eyes, and yellow or red hair. They had loud, harsh voices, and were fond of ornaments and bright colors in dress, their favorite cloth being a coarse plaid. They were simple in their manners, brave and hospitable, of lively imagination, impetuous in battle, but easily discouraged. In the earliest times they fought naked, but at a later period they adopted the war dresses of their more civilized neighbors, and protected themselves with cuirasses of iron mail, and bucklers and helmets, the latter ornamented with the horns of the ox or stag. They wore two-handed swords, and carried hooked spears and long javelins which they threw as they approached their foes, and then charged upon them, either on foot or in two-horse chariots armed with scythes.

6. They delighted in single combat, and cut off the heads of their enemies, wearing them, or nailing them on their houses as trophies. Sons were not permitted to associate with their fathers till they were able to bear arms, and the men had the power of life and death over their wives and children. When a chief or noble died, a funeral pile was built, and every thing which the dead had held dear—slaves and animals, as well as inanimate things—was sacrificed.

5. Describe the Gauls. What was their mode of warfare?

6. In what did they delight? How did they treat their enemies? What other customs are mentioned?

7. Religion, etc.—The Gauls worshiped the powers of nature, having names for the gods of the sun, the ocean, the thunder, the wind, the stars, rivers, and lakes. Their priests were the Druids,* a sect specially chosen for their intelligence, who introduced among them the worship of moral and intellectual forces, and taught them to believe in the rewards and punishments of a future life. The Druids were divided into three classes—bards, prophets, and high priests. The bards were poets who chanted, to the accompaniment of a rude harp, the bounty of their employers, the exploits of heroes, or the beauty of women. The prophets were a lower order of priests who professed to reveal the future. They conducted, also, the ordinary religious ceremonies.

8. The high priests were the most powerful of the three orders, and lived in seclusion in forests of oak, where they guarded with jealous care the secrets of their peculiar faith. Many of their ceremonies were attended with cruelty and awful mystery.† The sacrifice of human victims was of



SPECIMEN OF DRUIDICAL REMAINS.

common occurrence. Great circles of stone were set up on the plains or in the forest, in which were erected altars,

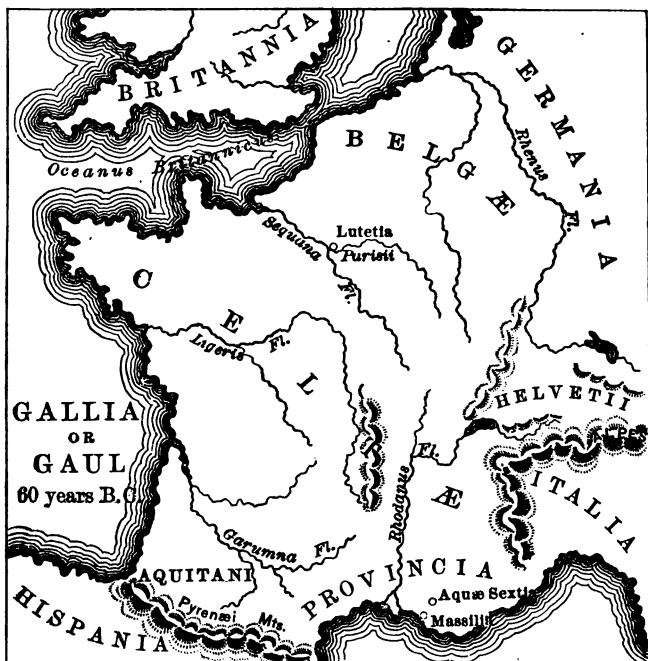
* The name *Druids* is derived from a Celtic word meaning oak, and hence signifies *men of the oak*.

† Thus the feast of Teutates, the god of commerce and the inventor of the arts, was celebrated on the first night of the new year, by the light of torches, in the depths of the forest. The sacred tree of the Druids was the oak; and, at such a time, the chiefs of the Druids gathered from its branches, with a golden sickle, the sacred mistletoe, a plant held by them in the greatest reverence.

7. Whom did the Gauls worship? Who were the Druids? Into what classes were they divided? Who were the bards? The prophets?

8. Who were the high priests? What kind of sacrifice was common? What structures were set up? Where are there remains of these?

called cromlechs, consisting of two upright stones supporting a horizontal one, on which victims were laid for sacrifice. The priest smote the victim, and professed to foretell the future from the manner of his fall or the flowing of his blood.* Many of the structures erected by the



Druids, and consisting of immense stones arranged in various ways, still remain in the south of France.

9. The rival of the priest, in the esteem of the people, was the warrior, who was the head of the only political organization known among the Gauls—the clan. This was formed at first by the union of several families of blood

* "Some erect colossal figures constructed of wicker-work, which they fill with men, and then set fire to them, thus destroying their victims."—*Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War*.

9. Who was the rival of the priest? What is said of the clan? What did the clans form? The cantons?

relatives, and was afterward increased by marriage and conquest, till the various families, with their retainers, dependants, and slaves, constituted a large community. Several clans constituted a canton ; and several cantons, a state.

10. Progress of the Gauls in Civilization.—The Gauls lived in conical houses built of poles and rushes, plastered and thatched. They had fortified towns, which displayed sufficient knowledge of engineering to excite the admiration of the Romans. They cultivated the soil, raising barley, wheat, and flax, and many kinds of live stock, and planting vineyards. They understood, to some extent, dyeing, and the art of working metals, and were accustomed to use the froth of beer as yeast for raising bread. They carried on, also, considerable commerce with other nations, establishing depots along the principal rivers or on the seashore. The countries with which they traded were principally Italy, Greece, and the island of Britain.

11. Gallic Migrations and Invasions.—The restless, warlike nature of the inhabitants of Gaul always made them a terror to their more peaceful neighbors. Their wars and incursions form a part of the history of the earliest times. One of these invasions was that into Iberia or Spain, where they established themselves so firmly that, many hundred years later, the most stubborn obstacle to Roman conquest there was the race which was formed by the union of the Iberians and the Celts—the Celtiberians. The northern part of Italy, however, was more frequently the scene of bloody battles in which the Gauls were actors, the history of their struggles with the Romans on this ground extending back to a very early period.

12. In one of these invasions (390 B. C.) they defeated the Roman army, captured and pillaged Rome, and held it for

10. Describe the houses of the Gauls. The towns. What did they cultivate? What arts did they practice? What commerce did they carry on? With what countries?

11. What war did they carry on? Mention one of their invasions. What was its result? Who were the Celtiberians? What other country did the Gauls invade? What struggles were the consequence of this?

12. When was Rome captured? Give an account of this event. How was Rome ransomed? What did this give rise to?

seven months till a ransom in gold was promised, which was increased at the last moment by the action of their chief, Brennus, who threw his sword into the scales while the gold was being weighed, with the famous exclamation, "*Væ Victis*"—"Woe to the vanquished." * This defeat, and the insult which accompanied it, were the cause of those frequent and bloody wars which were waged between Rome and Gaul hundreds of years.

13. Conquest of Gaul by the Romans.—The Grecian colony of Massilia had long been regarded with suspicion by the native tribes of Gaul. War being declared, the Massilians sought the aid of Rome, which sent an army to their assistance (154 B. C.). A Roman army invaded the south of Gaul about thirty years later, and established a Roman province there, whose capital was called Aquæ Sextiæ, on the site of the present city of Aix, in Provence (123 B. C.). This was the first Roman settlement in Gaul; but it was followed by others, which maintained themselves, notwithstanding the attacks made upon them by the native tribes and by vast hordes of barbarians, principally from beyond the Rhine. One of these invasions was that of the Helvetians, who inhabited the country now called Switzerland. The governor of the Roman provinces in Gaul, at that time, was Julius Cæsar.



JULIUS CÆSAR.

* This invasion was made by a Gaulish tribe called the Sennones. Some accounts state that Camillus, the Roman dictator, arrived in time to prevent the payment of the ransom; and, with the exclamation that "Rome should be ransomed only with steel," he ordered the gold to be taken away, and immediately attacking the Gauls defeated them with great slaughter. There is, however, no historic evidence of the truth of this account. The public records having been destroyed, no authentic annals of the previous events of Roman history exist.

13. What led to the invasion of Gaul by the Romans? What other invasion occurred? What was established by the Romans? What other settlements were made? What account is given of the Helvetians and their invasion? How were they repelled. What did this lead to?

Hastily gathering some legions from Italy, he gave battle to the invaders, and defeated them (58 B. C.). This victory led to alliances between the Romans and some of the weaker tribes against the stronger tribes with which they were at war, and was the beginning of that policy which, eight years later, brought the territory of Gaul into subjection to the Roman power.

14. Cæsar next gained a signal victory over the Germans under their great chief, Ar-i-o-vis'tus, who had crossed the Rhine and invaded the territory of Gaul. He then defeated the combined forces of the confederacy of the tribes of northern Gaul, under the leadership of the Belgæ; subdued the martial tribe called the Nervii (*ner've-i*), who bravely withstood the Roman invader. He next invaded Britain, because the brave inhabitants of that island had sent assistance to the struggling Gaulish tribes. The gallant barbarians made a vain attempt to oppose Roman skill and valor, and Cæsar gained several victories over them; but he had no time to complete the conquest of the island. Indeed, this was not accomplished until more than a century afterward.

15. The last great struggle of the native tribes against the Romans was that entered into by a league under the command of a native chief named Ver-cin-ge'to-rix.* After a campaign in the open field, in which the Gallic chief displayed great ability, and in which the Roman army was many times placed in desperate straits from which nothing but the genius of Cæsar, its great commander, could have rescued it, Vercingetorix withdrew to a fortified town, and constructing an intrenched camp outside of its walls, awaited the attack of the Roman army. Cæsar threw a double line of fortifications around the place, and after repelling an army of more than two hundred thousand Gallic warriors, which had come to its relief, returned to the siege.

* This is the Latinized form of the name as given by Cæsar in his *Commentaries*. It signifies in the Celtic language, "The chief of a hundred chiefs."

14. Over whom did Cæsar next obtain a victory? What confederacy did he defeat? What tribe did he subdue? Give an account of the invasion of Britain.

15. Give an account of Vercingetorix and his struggle with the Romans.

16. Hunger, and despair of receiving any aid from without, soon led to the surrender of the town, which Vercingetorix came to offer in person, hoping, in this way, to soften the heart of Cæsar and thus obtain more favorable terms for his army. Wearing his richest armor, he rode alone into the Roman camp, alighted before the tribunal of Cæsar, and threw on the ground his spear, his helmet, and his sword. He was sent a prisoner to Rome, and, six years afterward, was led through its streets in chains, as a part of Cæsar's triumph. Some feeble attempts after this were made to throw off the Roman yoke, but the vigilance of Cæsar rendered them of little avail, and thus Gaul was completely conquered (50 B. C.).

17. The cruel policy of Cæsar in Gaul was now entirely changed. All violent measures were abandoned, but the conquered tribes were obliged to pay a tribute of 40,000,000 *ses'-ter-ces* (about \$1,400,000). The wisdom of this policy was soon apparent. The country which had required such strenuous efforts to subdue, became, in a short time, a submissive Roman province, from whose warlike people were recruited some of the choicest legions afterward employed by Cæsar in the civil wars of Rome.*

* "He allured their best warriors into his legions by high bounties; and even formed an entire Gallic legion, the soldiers of which bore the figure of a lark on their helmets, and which was thence called *Alauda*."—*Michelet's History of France*.

16. Describe the surrender of Vercingetorix. What was his fate?

17. What policy did Cæsar afterward pursue? What was the result of this?

CHRONOLOGICAL RECAPITULATION.

B. C.

600. Settlement of Massilia by the Greeks.

390. Taking of Rome by the Gauls.

123. Settlement of Aquæ Sextiæ by the Romans.

58. Defeat of the Helvetians by Cæsar.

50. Conquest of Gaul completed by Cæsar.

SECTION II.

GAUL UNDER THE ROMANS.

*From the Roman Conquest (50 B. C.) to the Baptism of Clovis
(A. D. 496).*

1. Roman Policy in Gaul.—The efforts of the Romans were now directed to the extinction of the national feeling in Gaul, by the substitution of their own laws, customs, and religion. The first step was the division of all the territory, except Narbonnen'sis, into three great provinces: Aquitania, which comprised most of the country south of the Loire and west of the Cévennes; Lugdunensis, chiefly situated between the Loire and the Seine; and Belgica, which extended nearly to the Rhine. Narbonnensis was the old province, and comprised principally the valley of the Rhone, from the present city of Geneva south to the Mediterranean Sea and the Pyrenees.*

2. The next step was the abandonment of cities or towns at which Roman arms had suffered defeat, and the establishment of new ones in their stead. The ancient names of cities, also, were changed, the names of clans and of Roman emperors being given to some of the more important. By this means, dangerous memories were obliterated, and tribes which had formerly acted together against the Romans were separated, and, in some cases, found themselves associated

* A general census taken in 28 B. C. showed that the number of Roman citizens in Gaul, at that time, was 4,163,000.

MAP QUESTIONS.—(See page 21.) Where was Narbonnensis situated? Aquitania? Lugdunensis? Belgica? Where did the tribe called Parisii dwell? What city derives its name from them? What was the ancient name of Paris?—*Ans. Lutetia.* What does this word mean?—*Ans. A mud-walled city.*

1. To what were the efforts of the Romans directed? How was Gaul divided? Describe the situation of each.

2. What was the next step taken by the Romans? What other measures did they take to strengthen their rule?

with ancient enemies in the same province. These great provinces were again subdivided into states, with diverse privileges, the highest being conferred as rewards for special services rendered to the imperial government. A spirit of rivalry between the states was thus aroused, which led them to forget, in the eagerness of present strife, their ancient wrongs.

3. The city of Lug-du'-num (Lyons), at the confluence of the Rhone and the Saône (*sôn*), was founded (43 B. C.),



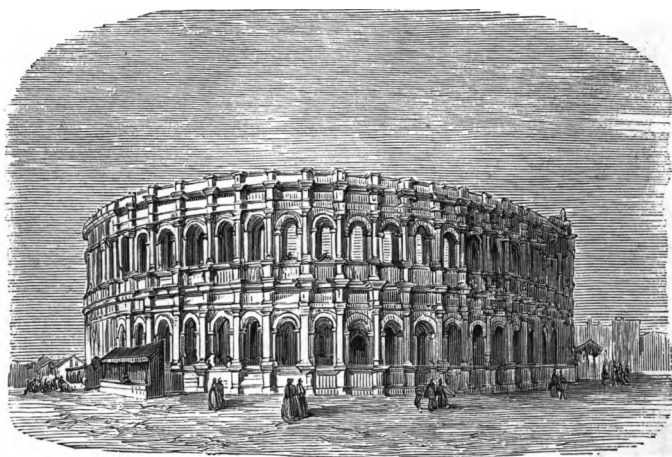
ROMAN AMPHITHEATER AT ARLES (INTERIOR).

and afterward, under the emperor Augustus, became the Roman capital of Gaul. From this four great military roads were opened: one to the Rhine at what is now Cob'lentz; another to the northern coast; a third to the mouth of the Garonne; the last running south, and branching near the mouth of the Rhone to Massilia and Narbo, now Narbonne (*nar-bon'*). The names of the gods of the Druids were changed, each new name being a compound of the original Celtic name and that of the corresponding Roman god. Human sacrifices were forbidden, and certain privileges

3. When was Lugdunum founded? (See map, page 21.) What did it become? What roads led from it? Where is Coblentz? (See Progressive Map, No. 4.) What changes were effected in religion?

were denied and penalties attached to those who adhered to Druidism.

4. Under such influences Gaul became rapidly Roman, though traces of the ancient religion lingered for centuries in some parts of the country remote from cities. The progress made in the arts of civilization was marked and general. The old savage way of living was abandoned; the people devoted themselves to agriculture and commerce, and schools and colleges were established, which soon became famous throughout the civilized world. Evidences of the



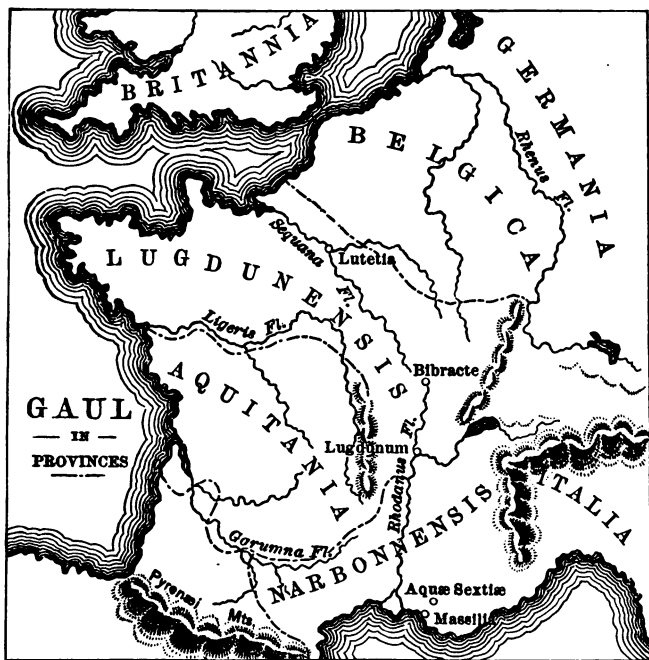
ROMAN AMPHITHEATER AT NÎMES (EXTERIOR).

extent to which the Roman influence prevailed are found in the literature of those early times, and in the architectural remains still existing in many parts of France. The latter are most numerous in the south and east; the ruins of gateways, aqueducts, circuses, and temples at Toulouse (*too-looz'*), Arles (*arlz*), and many other places, being some of the most remarkable.*

* One of these, a temple of exceeding beauty at Nîmes, or Nismes (*acem*), served as the model for the famous Madeleine church in the present city of Paris.

4. What did Gaul become? What progress was made? What evidences of Roman influence exist? Where is Toulouse? Arles? (See Progressive Map, No. 4.)

5. Introduction of Christianity.—One of the most important events that happened during the Roman rule in Gaul was the introduction of Christianity, in the second century. The first Christian church was established at Lyons, but here also terrible persecutions took place (A. D. 177). The new religion, coming as it did from the East, was confined for a long time to the older Roman settlements in Gaul, no decided movement being made for its general



establishment till the reign of the emperor Philip (A. D. 244). At that time seven bishops were sent from Rome into Gaul. Notwithstanding the persecutions to which they were subjected, they established centers of religious influence from Lu-te'-ti-a (Paris) to To-lo'sa (Toulouse), and

5. When was Christianity introduced? Where was the first Christian church established? Give a further account of the establishment of Christianity.

in three generations nearly all Gaul had embraced the new faith.

6. The Invasions by the Barbarians.—With the decline of the Roman power, a new danger threatened Gaul—the invasion of the country by the barbarous tribes beyond the Rhine. These incursions occupy a period of about 170 years. At the end of that time, three tribes were found established permanently in Gaul: the Franks,* the Burgundians, and the Visigoths. The first incursion was that of the Franks (A. D. 256). They laid waste the province of Belgica, and finally settled there (A. D. 358). The Burgundians next established themselves in the east of Gaul, the territory being demanded by them from the Roman emperor Honorius, who feared to refuse it (A. D. 413). The Visigoths, having crossed the Alps from the valley of the Danube, and descended into northern Italy, turned westward into southern Gaul, and settled in Aquitania (A. D. 419).

7. The Great Invasion of the Huns.—Great and numerous as these invasions of the tribes beyond the Rhine had been, however, they were followed by a much greater one. For fifty years the nations of Europe had watched with apprehension the westward progress of the Huns, a fierce and mighty tribe of savages from Asia, whose sway had gradually been extended from the Black Sea to the Baltic. Over this vast horde of savages, cunning and ferocious in character and grossly superstitious, one man reigned supreme. This was At'ti-la, sometimes called the "Scourge of God," on account of the dreadful devastations which he caused.

8. Crossing the Rhine, he entered Gaul with 500,000 men,

* "On the lower Rhine, a still more powerful confederacy than the Saxons, called the *Franken* or *freemen*, was formed out of the valorous races which had so long maintained both peaceful and warlike relations with Rome."—*Godwin*.

6. What new danger threatened Gaul? During what period did the incursions of the Germans take place? What tribes obtained a permanent foot-hold in Gaul? What is said of the Franks? The Burgundians? The Visigoths?

7. What greater invasion followed? Who were the Huns? Who was Attila?

8. Give an account of the invasion of Gaul by the Huns. By whom were they opposed? What battle was fought? The result?

burning cities and carrying terror and desolation in his path. All Gaul united against the common foe. The city of Orleans checked his progress into southern Gaul. While besieging this, the opposing army, consisting of Romans and Goths, under A-ë'tius and The-od'o-ric, appeared. Attila withdrew to the Catalaunian plains, near the river Seine, where a battle was fought the following day. All day and far into the night the battle raged; and, on the following morning, more than 200,000 corpses strewed the plain. So great was the confusion that neither army claimed the victory; but the power of Attila was broken, and he recrossed the Rhine with the remnant of his army (A. D. 451).*

9. Clovis becomes King.—When the Roman empire fell (A. D. 476), the Christian bishops, who had gradually become a ruling power in Gaul, turned to find some temporal ruler who could help them to strengthen and perpetuate their sway. The most promising was Clo'vis,† the young, ambitious leader of the Salian Franks. He was a descendant of Mer-o-væ'us, the sea-king,‡ whose wonderful, half-fabulous exploits had been for many years a subject of admiration to the simple Franks. At the age of fifteen, Clovis had been proclaimed king of his tribe. Fearing the Roman influence among the Frankish tribes, he determined, if possible, to destroy it; and, to that end, attacked the Roman General Sy-a'gri-us at Soissons (*swaw'song*), and defeated him (A. D. 486). Syagrius was the last Roman governor of Gaul.§ After the battle of Soissons, Clovis moved his capital

* "It was a battle," says the old Gothic chronicler (Jornandes), "fierce, multiform, terrible, obstinate; such a battle and such a slaughter as the world had never seen, and will never see again. The little stream which traversed the field, almost dry till then, was swollen beyond its banks by the blood which mingled with the water. When night drew on, the carnage was still continued, and far into the darkness was heard the shock of bewildered steeds, the clash of indiscriminating swords."—*Godwin*.

† It is from Merovæus that Clovis and his successors have received the name *Merovingians*, or the *Merovingian Dynasty*. The *Salian Franks* inhabited the country near the mouth of the Rhine.

‡ "An incident which occurred after one of the incursions of the Franks illustrates in a forcible manner the extent to which brute force was used by Clovis in maintaining his authority. At the sacking of the Cathedral of Rheims, some of the sacred vessels had been carried off, among them a vase of great beauty which formed a part of the booty that, according to the custom of the Franks, was placed in the middle of the camp to be distributed by lot. The bishop of Rheims sent a messenger to reclaim it, and Clovis promised to return it. When the day came for the division of the spoils at Soissons, Clovis asked that the vase might be allotted to him as his share. A young Frankish soldier, however, angry at this infringement of custom, and perhaps

§ 9. Who was Clovis? Whom did he attack and defeat? Who was the last Roman governor of Gaul? What city did Clovis make his capital?

to Lutetia, the chief city of the Parisii,* which by this act became the capital of the Franks, under the name of Paris.

10. The power of Clovis was still disputed by many tribes, and several years were passed in war to establish his supremacy. The marriage of Clovis with Clotilda was an event of great importance (493). This princess was the daughter of Gun'de-bald, King of Burgundy, and had embraced the orthodox Christian faith; and, through her means, Clovis obtained the support of the Gallo-Roman Church in carrying out his schemes of conquest. Clotilda, for some time, earnestly sought to effect the conversion of her husband; but he refused, although permitting his eldest son to be baptized.

11. At length, however, an incident occurred which brought about this event. The powerful tribe of the Alemanni† crossed the Rhine, and attacked the Franks‡ at Cologne (496); and Clovis marched to their assistance. In the fierce battle that ensued, the result was for some time doubtful; when at length Clovis, raising his hands to heaven, invoked the God of the Christians, and offered a solemn vow that, if he should gain the victory, he would embrace the faith of Clotilda, and permit himself to be baptized. He then continued the battle, rushing into the thickest of the fight, and inspiring his soldiers with courage and enthusiasm. At length, the King of the Alemanni being slain, victory declared for Clovis; and in fulfillment of his vow, he, his sister, and three thousand of his warriors, besides a large number of women and children, were baptized

coveting the vase, told the king boldly that he should have only what fell to him, at the same time defacing the vase by a heavy blow from his battle-axe. The king said nothing, but took the vase and returned it to the bishop. Some time after, at a review of his forces, he stopped before the young warrior, reproved him for the ill appearance and condition of his arms, and seizing his battle-axe, threw it upon the ground. As the owner stooped to pick it up, Clovis buried his weapon in the soldier's skull, saying, 'Thus didst thou to the vase of Soissons!'—*Guizot's History of France*.

* A Celtic tribe. Hence the modern name of the city, Paris.

† "Clovis was still only chief of the petty tribe of the Franks of Tournai, when numerous bands of Suevi [Germans], under the designation of All-men (Alemanni), threatened to pass the Rhine."—*Michelet*.

‡ This tribe was called the Ripuarian Franks, as the followers of Clovis were called the Salian Franks.

10. By whom was Clovis opposed? Whom did Clovis marry? Who was Clotilda? What support did Clovis obtain by this marriage? What did Clotilda seek to accomplish?

11. What led to the conversion of Clovis? Who received baptism?

with great pomp and magnificence in the temple at Rheims (A. D. 496).

CHRONOLOGICAL RECAPITULATION.

A. D.

- 177. Persecution of the Christians at Lyons.
- 256-358. First invasions of Gaul by the Franks.
- 413. Establishment of the Burgundians in Gaul.
- 419. Settlement of the Visigoths in Aquitania.
- 451. Defeat of Attila by Aëtius.
- 486. Defeat of Syagrius by Clovis.
- 496. Conversion of Clovis to Christianity.

REVIEW QUESTIONS.

PART I.

	PAGE
1. What races inhabited Gaul when Massilia was founded ?.....	10
2. Give an account of each.....	10, 11
3. Describe the manners and customs of the Gauls.....	11
4. Give an account of the Druids	12
5. From what is the name <i>Druid</i> derived ?.....	12 (note)
6. What progress had the Gauls made in civilization ?.....	14
7. Give an account of the Gallic migrations.....	14, 15
8. Give an account of the conquest of Gaul by the Romans.....	15, 16, 17
9. By what policy was the conquest completed ?.....	17, 18
10. Mention the divisions of Gaul, and state the situation of each.....	18, 19
11. What city was made the center of the Roman domain in Gaul, and in what way ?.....	19
12. What progress was made in civilization in Gaul under the Romans ?....	20
13. Give an account of the introduction of Christianity.....	21
14. What barbarous nations invaded Gaul in the 3d, 4th, and 5th centuries ?.	22
15. Give an account of the invasion of the Huns.....	22, 23
16. Give an account of the defeat of Attila.....	23
17. How did Clovis become king ?.....	23
18. Give an account of his reign.....	24
19. Why are Clovis and his successors called the <i>Merovingians</i> ?.....	23 (note)
20. From what is the name <i>Paris</i> derived ?.....	24 (note)

PART II.

FRANCE IN THE MIDDLE AGES.

SECTION I.

THE MEROVINGIAN DYNASTY.

Extending from the baptism of Clovis (A. D. 496) to the accession of Pepin le Bref (A. D. 752).

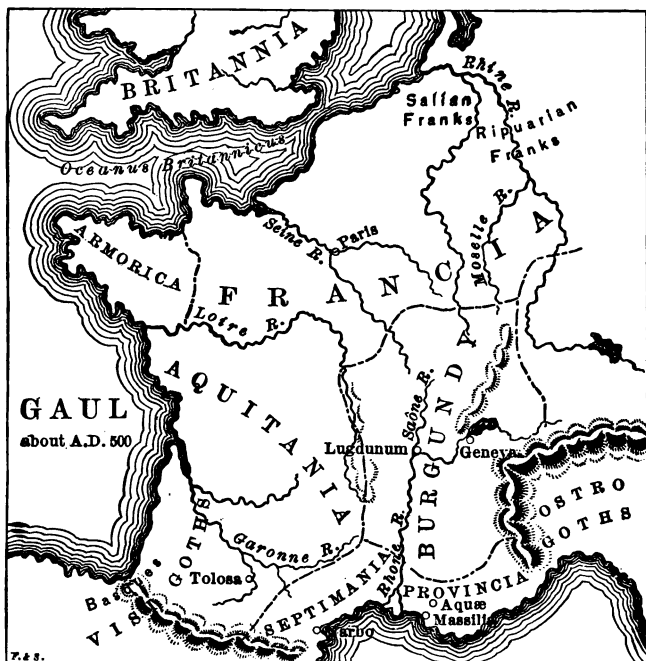
1. THE north of Gaul had now a Christian king and queen, the first in its history. The clergy saw in Clovis their only hope, and gathered around him. The people in the other provinces of Gaul, weary of petty wars, and bound together by a common faith, turned toward Clovis as to their natural king; and, only a few years after his baptism, he succeeded in uniting all Gaul in one great dynasty. Anastasius, also, the emperor of the East, desiring his alliance, sent him a golden crown and a purple robe, making him, by that act, a Christian prince and a Roman consul. He made Paris his capital, and died there (A. D. 511). Modern France dates its foundation as a kingdom from the reign of Clovis, his consecration at Rheims being an example which succeeding kings, for many centuries, followed.

2. The changes wrought in the politics, society, and laws of the country at this time were marked and lasting. Chief among these was the introduction of the *feudal system*, the

1. What was the condition of Clovis and his kingdom at this time? What did he accomplish? What did Anastasius do? Where and when did the death of Clovis occur? From what does modern France date its foundation?

2. What changes took place at this time? What system was introduced? What does *feud* mean? How did Clovis divide the conquered territory? What were the features of this system? What was the Salic law?

word *feud* meaning property held as a reward.* Clovis divided the territory which he conquered among his chiefs as a reward for services rendered, and a pledge for similar services in the future. Each chief, called a *feudatory*, became thus a petty king, possessed of a large extent of country, containing many towns and castles, with hundreds, and,



in some cases, thousands of tenants or vassals, and many more serfs or bondsmen who cultivated the soil, and were not permitted to leave it, but were sold with it, like cattle. A natural offspring of this system was the *salic law*, the name of which is thought to be derived from the Salians, the branch of the Franks from which Clovis came. By this

* According to this system, the tenure of lands depended upon the vassalage of those by whom they were held. Every vassal was bound to do homage to his superior. Unarmed and bare-headed, he knelt before him, and putting his hands in those of his lord, promised to be "his man" thenceforward, and to serve him faithfully for the lands which he occupied.

law, no woman could inherit the lands of a fendatory, nor could she be made queen. (See note, page 49.)

3. From the earliest times, the Franks had been accustomed to assemble annually in general council, in the open air, on the 1st of March, which was then considered the beginning of the year. These assemblies were called the *Fields of March*. Here the chiefs discussed affairs of state, made an estimate of the number and condition of their fighting men, and planned new expeditions. Now, however, the great chiefs being separated, and each established in the center of an extensive territory over which he was ruler, lost their interest in these general assemblies. Property now became the ruling thought in the mind of the chief, and only when this was threatened was he inclined to take up arms.

4. The kingdom of Clovis was divided, at his death, in 511, among his four sons,—The-od'o-ric, Clo'do-mir, Chil'de-bert, and Clo-taire'. In those days of craft and blood, such an arrangement only prepared the way for fresh quarrels. Plots were constantly formed by the brothers against each other; and, after forty-seven years of domestic broils and foreign war, Clotaire, the youngest and last-surviving son of Clovis, became king of all the Franks (A. D. 558). He, however, enjoyed his new honor only three years.*

5. The four sons of Clotaire divided their father's kingdom among themselves; but one of them dying soon afterward, it was again divided among the survivors, and with so much regard to natural boundaries and the distinctions of tribes and languages that the divisions then made con-

* One of the wives of this king, Radegunda, deserves a passing mention for her saintly virtues in these stormy times. She was the daughter of the King of Thuringia and was taken prisoner by Clotaire, who, struck with her beauty, caused her to be educated and married her. Her power over him, however, was of short duration. Shocked at his crimes, she finally left the court, entered a cloister, and passed her days in deeds of charity and love.

3. What were the "Fields of March"? What was their object? What change occurred at this time?

4. How was the kingdom of Clovis divided? What was the consequence? Who finally became king of all the Franks? How long did he reign as such?

5. How was the kingdom divided after the death of Clotaire? What permanent divisions were afterward formed? Describe the situation of each. (See Progressive Map, No. 1.)

tinued for a long time. The north-eastern part, along the Rhine, with a small part of Germany, was called Aus-tra'-sia; the north-western part, from the Loire to the ocean, was known as Neus'tria; while the third, called Burgundy, comprised the mountainous region east of the Rhone and south as far as Provincia, or Provence (*pro-vahns'*). (See Progressive Map No. 1.)

6. The brothers ruled severally over these divisions, but Aquitania was claimed by all three. Occasions for war between the brothers soon arose, growing out of domestic troubles; and the history of many years is chiefly composed of accounts of wars, intrigues, and murders, caused by the wives of these princes. The kingdoms of Austrasia and Burgundy were united for a time (593), and the three divisions were reigned over by Clotaire II. as sole king of the Franks (613), but his character was insignificant and his reign unimportant.

7. Before his death, his son Dagobert, then fifteen years of age, was made king of Austrasia; and on the death of Clotaire (628), Dagobert asserted his right to the whole kingdom. With this king, the glory of the Merovingian line departed. After him, the struggles of the nobles, who were constantly increasing in power, with the effeminate kings (derisively called *rois fainéants* (*fa-na-óng*), *do-nothing kings*), were usually successful; till, at last, Pepin d'Heristal, mayor of Neustria and Burgundy, virtually became king, under the title of Duke or Prince of the Franks (687).

8. His successor was his son Charles, afterward styled Martel, a powerful Duke of Austrasia, and Mayor of the Palace. On his father's death (714), he raised the standard of revolution, and by his boldness and vigor, attached many chiefs to his cause. His title of mayor was disputed, and only established after several battles, in which he had many

6. What caused war among the brothers? What kingdoms were united? Who reigned as sole king of the Franks? His character?

7. Who became King of Austrasia? With whom did the glory of the Merovingian line end? What were most of his successors called? Who virtually became king?

8. Who succeeded Pepin d'Heristal? How was the title of Charles established? What did he display?

opportunities to display the military talents which subsequently gained for him so brilliant a renown.

9. When, therefore, the Saracens invaded France, his constant practice in war, joined to his native energy of character, pointed him out as the natural leader of the Franks in the threatened struggle. Charles acted with characteristic courage and dispatch ; gathering an immense army, he met the invading host near Poitiers (*poi-teerz'*), and, after a terrific battle, completely routed them, gaining by his personal strength and prowess the title of *Martel* (*the Hammer*), and justly deserving the more distinguished title of Savior of Christian Civilization (732).*

10. This victory also gave him the undisputed possession of the kingdom of the Franks, in the strengthening and consolidation of which he spent the remaining years of his life. Having promised assistance to the Pope, in his struggle with the Lombards, he was marching to his relief when he died (741). After his death, the kingdom was divided among his sons ; but the most energetic of these, Pepin (styled *le Bref*, or *the short*) soon became sole king of the Franks (752).

11. **The Mayors of the Palace.**—During the Merovingian dynasty, a new order of men, known as Mayors of the Palace, had risen into power and prominence. Their origin is lost in obscurity. They are supposed to have been originally guardians or stewards of the king's estate ; and, after the fall of the Roman empire, this estate being vastly increased, the office became much more important. The mayor was chosen from among the feudatories of the king, and soon became his chief adviser. The mayors were the guar-

* "There 'the young civilisations of Europe and Asia' stood face to face. There the horsemen of the East met the footmen of the West ; the Semitic race made trial of strength with the Germanic. The battle was worthy of the cause ; it was long and bloody. The chroniclers are not sparing of their numbers. Three hundred thousand Arab corpses, say they, marked the point at which the flood-tide turned."—*Kühn's History of France*.

9. Who invaded France ? What course did Charles pursue ? When was a battle fought ? Its result ? What titles were conferred on Charles ?

10. What did this victory give him ? When did he die ? Under what circumstances ? How was the kingdom then divided ? Who became sole king ?

11. Who were the Mayors of the Palace ? What was their origin ? How chosen ? What guardianship and powers did they have ?

dians of the kings during their minority, and then exercised almost full kingly powers. In this way, they finally set aside the legitimate prince, and obtained permanent possession of the throne.

12. State of Society.—The prospects of civilization, during this period, were gloomy in the extreme. The barbarous condition which, for a time, had been changed, by the introduction of the arts, science, and literature of the Romans, suddenly returned at the downfall of the empire and the invasions of the Germans. Old rivalries were revived, murders were frequent, and property and the rights of the weak were insecure. Only the strong arm ruled. One hopeful ray alone illuminates the darkness—the growing respect for the Church, which stood between the barbarians and the Romanized inhabitants of Gaul, and, numbering its adherents in both, lifted up its voice in the interest of humanity.

13. Churches, monasteries, and convents were built, preserving to some extent, in their construction, the architectural beauty of Greece and Italy, and affording, by the awe which attached to their sanctity, a refuge to the oppressed against violence and wrong. In the leisure and seclusion of their service, also, the literary models of a higher civilization were preserved.

14. Among the names which have come down to us from this period is that of Gregory of Tours, whose *History of the Franks* though showing traces of the childish superstition common in that age, has been an invaluable source of information to students and historians. He was born in Auvergne in 539, and chosen bishop of Tours in 573. In all the struggles and disorders of the troubled time in which he lived he discharged the duties of his high office with firmness and discretion, acting always in that spirit of humanity which forms the distinctive feature of the religion he professed.

12. What was the state of civilization during this period? What was the only hopeful feature?

13. What were built? What did they preserve?

14. What distinguished personage is referred to? What is said of Gregory of Tours?

CHRONOLOGICAL RECAPITULATION.

A.D.

511. Death of Clovis.

558. Clotaire I., king of the Franks.

613. Clotaire II., king of the Franks.

687. Pepin d'Heristal becomes king.

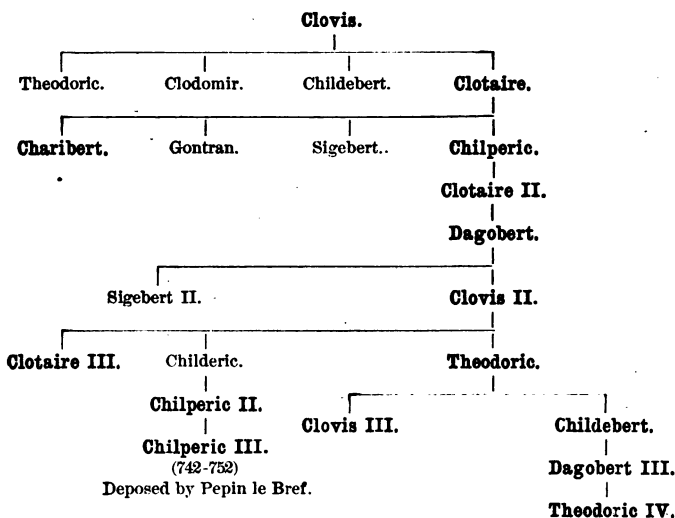
714. Death of Pepin d'Heristal.

732. Defeat of the Saracens by Charles Martel.

741. Death of Charles Martel.

752. Accession of Pepin le Bref.

GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE MEROVINGIANS.



REVIEW QUESTIONS.

	PAGE
1. Why was the reign of Clovis important ?.....	26
2. Mention the chief events of his reign.....	26
3. Describe the feudal system.....	27
4. What was the Salic law ?.....	28
5. What assemblages were held by the Franks ?.....	28
6. Mention some of the successors of Clovis.....	28, 29
7. How was the French territory divided at different times ?.....	28, 29
8. What was the office of Mayor of the Palace ?.....	29
9. Who were the most distinguished of the officers ?.....	29, 30
10. Who obtained the title of Savior of Christian Civilization ? In what way ?..	30
11. What was the state of society under the Merovingians ?.....	31
12. How many centuries did this dynasty last ?	30
13. Give an account of Gregory of Tours.....	31

SECTION II.

THE CARLOVINGIAN DYNASTY.

Extending from the Accession of Pepin le Bref (752) to that of Hugh Capet (986).

752 **1. Pepin le Bref** was the first king of the Car-
to lovingian line. His surname *le Bref* (*the Short*) was
768 given him on account of his stature, which was such
 that he appeared almost like a dwarf among his stalwart
 warriors.* Nothing could have saved him from the con-
 tempt of these men but his undoubted physical strength
 and courage, and his ability to command. He gave ample
 proof during his life that he possessed all these qualities.†
 The influence of the Church at this time was very great,
 and hence an alliance with it was eagerly sought by kings
 who were at war with each other. Winifred, or St. Boni-
 face, archbishop of Mayence, had devoted himself to the
 spread of Christianity, and aided by Pepin's father, had
 gone as a missionary into the wilds of Germany. He had
 also anointed Pepin with holy oil at his coronation. Influ-
 enced largely by Winifred, therefore, Pepin enlisted on the
 side of the Pope, who was then attacked by the Lombards.‡

* He is said to have been only four and a half feet high, while his son Charlemagne was seven feet in height.

† An incident which happened at the beginning of his reign will serve to illustrate his strength and courage. While watching a fight between a lion and a bull one day—the spectacle of combats of wild animals being an amusement common in that rude age—the king asked his attendants who among them dared to rescue the bull, which was being strangled by the lion. No one answered. Pepin himself, it is said, then leaped down into the arena, and with one blow of his sword struck off the head of the lion, and even gashed the neck of the bull. Then turning to his nobles, he said, "Now am I worthy to be your king?"

‡ The Lombards were a race of barbarians who in the sixth century entered Northern Italy and founded a powerful kingdom there.

MAP QUESTIONS.—(See Progressive Map, No. 1.) How far did the empire of Charlemagne extend from east to west? What river was its eastern boundary? How far did it extend toward the south?—*Ans.* To *Gaeta*, in Italy. How far did it extend toward the north?—*Ans.* To the Baltic Sea. What state occupied the northern part of France? Eastern part? The south-eastern part? What the southern part? The north-western part? The south-western part? What monarchy occupied both sides of the Lower Danube? What people dwell in the districts of the Upper Danube? What people occupied the country near the Elbe?

1. Who was the first king of the Carolingian line? His surname? Why given to him? His physical strength, etc.? What is said of the influence of the Church? Of Winifred or St. Boniface? What cause did Pepin espouse?

2. He made two expeditions against the Saxons, but his principal victories and conquests were in Italy and in the countries south of his own. Pope Stephen II. fled to Gaul (754) to ask the aid of Pepin against the Lombards, who had seized the exarchate* of Ravenna and marched on Rome. Pepin, therefore, crossed the Alps with his army, attacked and defeated the Lombards, and regained possession of Ravenna. The Lombards then promised to give to the Church the lands they had taken in northern Italy, but their promise was not fulfilled. Pepin, therefore, marched against them the following year, and wrested from them the exarchate, which he gave to the Pope (755), who thus assumed the office and power of a temporal monarch.

3. Three years after, the country lying between the Cévennes and the Gulf of Lyons was conquered by Pepin, and the kingdom of the Franks was thus extended to the Pyrenees (759). Still warring in the name of religion, he demanded of the Duke of Aquitaine a return of the property he had taken from the Church, and the surrender of Frankish fugitives who had found shelter in his dominions. This demand was refused, and Pepin entered upon a war which lasted nine years, during which the rich dukedom of Aquitaine was ravaged with remorseless cruelty. The duke was finally assassinated, and Aquitaine was attached to the kingdom of the Franks (768). The same year Pepin died, leaving his kingdom to his sons, Carloman and Charles, afterward entitled Charles the Great, or Charlemagne (*shar'le-mahn*). The former died at the end of three years, and the Franks, who, according to their old law, were permitted to choose their king, set aside the two infant sons of Carloman, and chose Charles (771).

* *Exarchate*, a portion of country ruled by an *exarch*, an officer appointed by the Emperor of the East.

2. What expeditions did Pepin make? Why did he attack the Lombards? What was the result?

3. What was Pepin's next conquest? Why did he invade Aquitaine? What ended the war? Who succeeded Pepin? How came Charlemagne to be king?

768 to 814 **4. Charlemagne** was called to rule over a kingdom larger than that of any of his predecessors, coinciding nearly with modern France. The deposed children of his brother, Car'lo-man, had taken refuge with Des-i-de'-ri-us, the king of the Lombards, who was an enemy of the Franks. The daughter of Desiderius had been the wife of Charlemagne for a single year, but at the end of that time Charlemagne had divorced her and returned her to her father, who felt himself grossly insulted by this act.

5. Desiderius, therefore, besought the Pope (Adrian) to consecrate the children of Carloman as kings ; but the Pope informed Charlemagne, who immediately marched against the Lombards, conquered their territory, except the cities of Pavia (*pah-ve'ah*) and Vero'na, to which he laid siege, and went in person to Rome, on Easter day (774), where he confirmed the Pope in his title to the possessions given him by Pepin. The Lombards in Verona surrendered after a short siege, but the defense of Pavia was more obstinate. It was finally reduced by famine, Desiderius and his family were imprisoned in a monastery, and Charlemagne assumed the title of King of Lombardy, the Pope placing on his head, at his coronation, the famous iron crown of the Lombards. Shortly afterward he appointed his second son, Pepin, to rule over Lombardy (776).

6. The kings of the Franks had now been for many years the special champions of the Church. So accustomed had they become to do battle in its defense that its quarrel was easily assumed by them, often on slight pretexts. The Saxons, taking advantage of the absence of Charlemagne in Italy, rose in arms, threatened the Christian missionaries in their midst, and burned the church at Dev'en-ter, which

4. Over what kingdom was Charlemagne called to reign ? What became of the children of Carloman ? Why was Desiderius hostile to Charlemagne ?

5. How did Desiderius show his enmity ? What did Charlemagne do ? What were the results of this war ?

6. What acts of the Saxons brought on a war with Charlemagne ? Where is Deventer ? (See Progressive Map, No. 1.) Why was Charlemagne absent in Italy ?

had been built by the Franks. Charlemagne marched against them, and reduced them to subjection (775).* The following year he returned with his army to Italy, conquered the Lombards who had again risen, and hurrying back to Germany assembled the *Field of May* at Paderborn (777).

7. The Diet of Paderborn.—This council was held in the ravaged country of the Saxons. Along the frontier several strongly-fortified places had been built, and Charlemagne, hoping on this occasion to bind the Saxons by an oath too solemn to be broken, spared no pains to make the ceremony imposing. All the Saxon tribes were summoned to attend, many nations which were anxious to remain on terms of friendship with Charlemagne were represented, even the Saracens from Spain sent deputies. The Saxons professed allegiance under the severest penalties in case of disobedience, and many were baptized.†

8. As the defender of the Church, but more perhaps to secure the southern frontier of his kingdom, Charlemagne now gathered his forces to attack the Saracens in Spain. Crossing the Pyrenees in two divisions, his army united before Saragossa, which surrendered. While the army of the Franks was crossing the Pyrenees on its homeward march, a band of Basques fell upon the rear guard in a high and gloomy pass called the gorge of Roncesvalles (*ron-ses-val'les*), and overwhelmed it with an avalanche of rocks and trees. Among the killed was Roland, the nephew of Charlemagne. This disaster, from the suddenness of the onset, the almost total annihilation of the force attacked, and the romantic character of the spot where it occurred, has been lifted into a singular and undue prominence. So many different accounts have

* One of the acts of the Franks, at this time, which roused the anger of the Germans, was the destruction of the statue of Hermann, which had been erected on a high rock overlooking a narrow pass where Hermann, or Arminius, the great German chief, had defeated the Romans many years before. This statue had always been regarded as sacred by the Germans.

† One chief, however, Witikind, a leader of the Westphalians, refused to attend the assembly or to be bound by the terms there made.

7. When was the Diet of Paderborn held? Describe it.

8. Why did Charlemagne invade Spain? Describe the invasion and its results. Who was Roland?

been given concerning it, in poems and legends, that the very spot where it happened has become a matter of dispute, and the actors in it have taken rank with the heroes of fable.*

9. A revolt again broke out in the north (781). Through the energy and eloquence of Wit'i-kind,† the Westphalian chief who had refused to attend the diet of Paderborn, the rule of the Franks in Saxony was again threatened. Gathering together an army composed of Danes, Saxons, and warriors of the neighboring tribes, he pillaged the Christian churches in Saxony, and killed or expelled the priests and officers appointed by Charlemagne. The latter marched to attack Witikind; but the battle was fought before his arrival, and the Franks had been defeated. Witikind, pursuing his customary policy, had made his escape into Denmark, beyond the pursuit of the Frankish monarch. Charlemagne, therefore, to satisfy his thirst for vengeance, determined upon an act of ferocious cruelty, which must ever be an indelible stain upon his memory. Gathering together at Werden all the Saxons he had captured (4,500), he ordered them to be beheaded.‡ This atrocity served only to inflame the Saxons, who left their retreats in the woods and marshes and determined to

* "The disaster of Roncevalles and the heroism of the warrior who perished there became, in France, the object of popular sympathy, and the favorite topic for the exercise of the popular fancy. *The Song of Roland*, a real Homeric poem in its great beauty, and yet rude and simple as became its national character, bears witness to the prolonged importance attained in Europe by this incident in the history of Charlemagne. Three centuries later, the comrades of William the Conqueror, marching to battle at Hastings for the possession of England, struck up *The Song of Roland* to 'prepare themselves for victory or death.' . . . The political genius of Charlemagne comprehended, more fully than would be imagined from his panegyrist's brief and dry account, all the gravity of the affair of Roncevalles. Not only did he take immediate vengeance by hanging Duke Lupus of Aquitaine, whose treason had brought down this mishap, and by reducing his two sons to a more feeble and precarious condition, but he resolved to treat Aquitaine as he had but lately treated Italy, that is to say, to make of it 'a special kingdom,' an integral portion, indeed, of the Frankish empire, but with an especial distinction, which was that of resisting the invasions of the Andalusian Arabs."—*Guizot's History of France*.

† Witikind was the great hero of the Saxons—the representative of Saxon patriotism and Saxon valor. Discouraged by no disaster and incapable of yielding, as often as he was defeated he took refuge in the forests and wilds of Denmark or Scandinavia, to reappear as soon as an opportunity presented itself with new forces, and again to make a stand against the invaders of his country. But no energy or courage could successfully withstand the determined skill and valor of Charlemagne and his Frankish warriors; and at last Witikind was obliged to submit to the conqueror; but this he only did at the supplications of the people for whose liberties he was waging a desperate war.

‡ This dreadful massacre was perpetrated on the banks of the river Aller—at a spot a short time previously consecrated as the site of a Christian place of worship, and the residence of a Christian bishop. The barbarous and heathen Saxons had thus a terrible illustration of how far a so-called Christian monarch's acts could be at variance with the sublime precepts of the faith he professed.

9. What did Witikind do? What act of cruelty did Charlemagne commit? Where did Charlemagne establish his capital, and why? Where is Aix-la-Chapelle? (See Progressive Map, No. 1.)

give battle to Charlemagne in the open field. The latter now established his capital at Aix-la-Chapelle (*ākes-lah-shah-pel'*), for the purpose of watching the Saxons and attacking them more readily. This place had long been a favorite one with him, on account of its warm springs, bathing being a recreation in which he specially delighted.*

10. During the three years which followed the massacre at Werden, the country of the Saxons was ravaged without mercy. The war had now lasted, almost without interruption, for thirty-two years. Moved at last by the sufferings of his people, Witikind sued for peace. Trusting to the generosity of Charlemagne, he went to meet him in his palace at Attigny (*at-teen-ye'*), and returned loaded with presents. He was afterwards baptized, and, resigning the leadership, entered a convent where he spent the remainder of his days. By an ingenious, and, to some extent, merciful treatment of the Saxons after this, Charlemagne succeeded in preventing any general uprising for several years. His army, however, was not permitted to rest. The Avars, a tribe inhabiting the country east of that of the Franks, invaded his kingdom, and Charlemagne marched against them with three armies, and expelled them.

11. **Charlemagne as Emperor.**—The signal service which Charlemagne had rendered to the Church was now rewarded in a striking manner. Leo III., the successor of Pope Adrian, had solicited the aid of the king against his enemies, and Charlemagne had gone to Rome to confer with him. While attending service in the Vatican on Christmas day (800), the Pope, in the presence of a multitude of people, advanced toward the king, and, placing a crown of

* Aix-la-Chapelle is said to owe its foundation to an incident which happened on one of the hunting excursions of Charlemagne. While chasing a stag, the emperor attempted to urge his horse across a brook. The animal, however, hesitated, and the emperor, on inquiring into the cause, discovered that the water was hot. He caused a chapel in the shape of a horse's hoof to be built on the spot, and this is thought to be the origin of the rotunda under which the hot springs there are now found.

10. What was the fate of Witikind? Who were the Avars?

11. What title was conferred on Charlemagne? Describe the ceremony. What followed? What project did Charlemagne entertain? What prevented its accomplishment?

gold on his head, saluted him as Emperor of the Romans. This act revived the Empire of the West, which had been extinct since the time of Augustulus, three hundred and twenty-four years before. His uniform success now led Charlemagne to entertain the project of re-establishing the ancient Roman Empire, and, to this end, he offered his hand to the Empress I-re'ne, the ruler of the Byzantine Empire. The news of this intended union, however, provoked a popular insurrection at Constantinople which led to her dethronement, and the marriage never took place.

12. Charlemagne now began to feel the approach of age. He divided his empire, therefore, between his three sons, reserving all his titles for the youngest, Louis, whom he presented to his people at a great diet assembled at Aix-la-Chapelle (813). A crown similar to that worn by Charlemagne was made ; and Louis, on this occasion, by his father's direction, took it from the altar and placed it on his head. This was one of the last public acts of Charlemagne. The following year he died at the age of seventy-two (814). He was buried in the chapel which he had built at Aix-la-Chapelle. He was dressed in his imperial robes, and placed in a sitting posture on a throne of marble, with all the symbols of his power about him. /

13. The figure of Charlemagne is one of the most imposing in history. Standing between the era of barbarism and that of civilization, his character partakes of both. His long reign of forty-six years was an almost ceaseless warfare ; and, at its close, he left an empire more than double the size of that over which he had begun to reign. It comprised all of modern France, Belgium, and Switzerland, the greater part of the German States and Italy, and a part of Spain. Sprung from a race of warriors, and excelling in arms, he turned from the battle-field with eagerness to follow the arts of peace. He built churches, founded schools and semina-

12. How did Charlemagne divide his empire ? Where and how was he buried ?

13. What was the size of the empire of Charlemagne ? What did it comprise ? What benefits did he confer on it ? Who aided him ?

ries, established libraries, invited eminent men of letters from other countries to his court, sent missionaries into all parts of his dominions, and strove in every way to encourage among his people a love for learning and religion. The famous Alcuin, one of the most learned men of his time, was for many years a resident of his household and the tutor of his family; and Charlemagne himself did not disdain to become a learner with his children.

14. His ability as a civil ruler is no less remarkable than his talents as a warrior and a patron of learning. He divided his empire into kingdoms, over which he placed his sons to enforce his decrees, which were called *capitularies*. The empire was also divided into counties governed by *grafen*, or earls. He created special officers who visited the counties four times a year, holding courts of justice for the redress of grievances, and supervising the accounts of the collectors of public money. He fostered trade and commerce, regulated the currency, and suppressed beggary; in all his measures showing a wisdom and foresight beyond that of any monarch of his time. The ancient assemblies of the Franks—the *Fields of March*—changed at a later time to *Fields of May*, were continued by Charlemagne, but in an improved form. Two of these assemblies were now held, however, one in the spring, the other in the autumn.*

814 to 840 15. **Louis I.** (le Débonnaire—*da-bon-air'*), the *Easy*, or *Good-natured*—was thirty-six years of age when he was called to the throne (814). He was amiable and pious, but lacking in that firmness and severity necessary

* Originally these meetings had been held in the open air, and every free man had a voice in their deliberations. They were still held out of doors, if the weather was pleasant; if not, they were convened in buildings specially constructed for the purpose, and only men of rank took part in the deliberations. These buildings were divided into rooms for the use of the several councils, some of which were composed of the great lords, others of the bishops, and others of both. The emperor attended in person, and submitted the new laws he had resolved upon to the consideration of a superior council, which met in secret session, and was intrusted with special powers.

14. What did he do as a civil ruler? What change was made in the *Fields of March*?

15. How old was Louis le Débonnaire when he began to reign? His character? How did he undo the work of Charlemagne?

successfully to complete the great work begun by his father. Charlemagne had deprived the tribes of some of their peculiar rights and privileges, because these were at war with that centralism necessary to the unity of his empire. Louis permitted them, in many cases, to resume these powers, and thus aided, by his own act, in the dismemberment of his dominions. He permitted the Church, also, to increase its powers at the expense of the crown. For the more convenient government of the country, he divided it among his three sons (817).

16. Pepin became King of Aquitaine (*Aquitania*), and Louis King of Bavaria, while the eldest, Lothaire, remained with his father. By this partition, Bernard, the nephew of Louis, whom Charlemagne had made King of the Lombards, considered himself released from his allegiance, and endeavored to set up an independent kingdom. Louis marched against him with such a powerful army, however, that he submitted before a battle was fought. Many of his accomplices were severely punished; Bernard himself having his eyes put out, and dying shortly after. For this punishment Louis afterward did public penance; and this act, which, at a higher stage of civilization, would be regarded as meritorious, was considered, in that rude age, a sign of weakness, and gave renewed hope to his enemies.

17. The emperor now became less a ruler, and more and more a monk. His advisers, fearing that he would relinquish the kingdom for the convent, persuaded him to marry Judith, the daughter of a Bavarian count, hoping, in this way, to divert his mind from excessive devotions, and reclaim him to society. On the birth of a son, Charles, a new kingdom, called the kingdom of Alemania, was created for him, comprising the present Switzerland and Würtemberg (829). His other sons now conspired against him, Lothaire striving to make himself emperor. This exposure of the

16. Who was Bernard? Why did Louis march against him? What was Bernard's fate?

17. Whom did Louis marry? What was the kingdom of Alemania? (See map, page 43.) Who conspired against Louis, and with what result?

ambition of Lothaire, however, broke up the conspiracy, the most powerful subjects gathering to the support of Louis, who became once more emperor in fact, as well as in name. The offending sons were thus at their father's mercy, but through his weakness were pardoned.

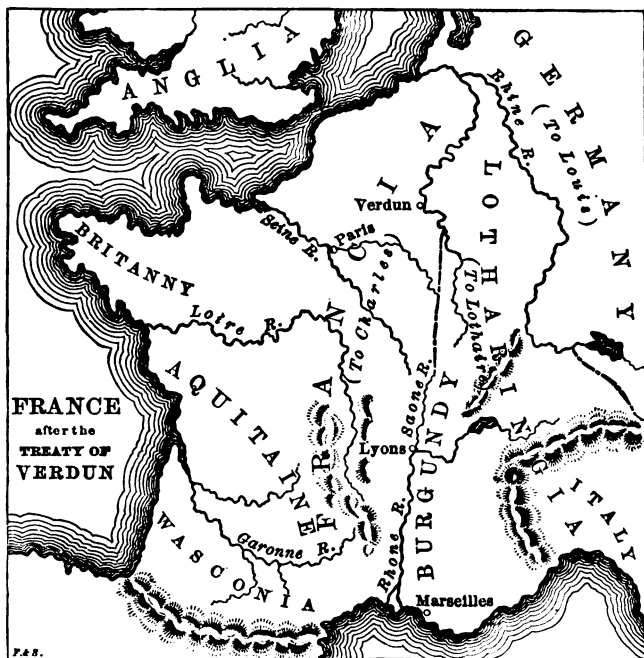
18. He again attempted to make his youngest son, Charles, king, deposing Pepin from the kingdom of Aquitaine and making Charles its ruler. The sons again combined against him, and induced the Pope, Gregory IV., to excommunicate all of the emperor's soldiers who should take up arms against Lothaire. By this act, his army disappeared on the very day of battle. The spot where it took place (near Colmar) was known, from that time, as the *Field of Lies*. The sons now subjected their father to a public humiliation, but this only created a feeling in his favor in the minds of the people; and the three brothers being still unable to agree, Louis and Pepin conspired against the third, Lothaire, and releasing their father from the monastery in which he had been confined, again seated him on the throne (834).

19. No sooner was Louis in power than he attempted for the third time to make provision for his youngest son Charles, by bestowing upon him the kingdom of Aquitaine, in addition to those of Burgundy, Provence, and Septimania, which had been previously given. The elder brothers again leagued together, and a battle was on the eve of being fought, when Louis died, his last message to his rebellious son being, "I pardon him, but tell him he has caused my death." A general war for the succession now broke out between the brothers. Charles and Louis joined their forces against Lothaire, and a battle was fought at Fontenaille (*fon-te-nel'*) (841). In it 300,000 men were engaged, and 80,000 dead were left on the field. Lothaire withdrew, but the battle was not decisive.

18. What act of Louis produced a new conspiracy? What did the Pope do? What were the consequences?

19. Describe the next conspiracy, its cause and results. Give an account of the battle of Fontenaille.

20. The horror of the victorious brothers at the carnage of the battle of Fontenaille was followed by a three days' fast, but the scene threatened to be renewed. Lothaire again appealed to arms, and Charles and Louis bound themselves by a solemn oath at Strasburg (842) to make common cause against him. The new league appeared so formidable that Lothaire consented to a treaty. Commissioners were appointed, and met at Verdun (843), where the empire was formally divided. Lothaire retained the title of emperor,



his empire consisting of Italy and a strip of land extending from it to the North Sea; Louis became King of Germany; and Charles, of Gaul, or Francia (France). This was the first great treaty of modern Europe.

20. What followed the battle of Fontenaille? How was the empire divided at the treaty of Verdun? Where was Verdun? (See map.)

21. The oath taken by Charles and Louis at Strasburg is doubly interesting from the fact that a rude form of the modern French language is there distinctly seen. In all treaties and councils, up to this time, Latin had been used ; but, on this occasion, each king repeated before the army of the other, and in the language of that army, the vow he had taken. The German oath, also, being publicly used at this time, and the country which was bound by it having now a separate existence, the development of German as a distinct language became more marked. Italy, Germany, and France, in fact, became, from this time, separate nations.

843 **22. Charles the Bald** thus became the first King
to of France (843). A new enemy, however, now made
877 his appearance. The Northmen, a fierce tribe of sea-warriors inhabiting Sweden, Norway, and Denmark, had, for many years, threatened the kingdom. Charlemagne had watched with misgiving their growing power, though their incursions had not been serious during his vigorous reign. Under the weaker rule of Louis the Débonnaire, however, they had become more bold. In repelling these invasions, King Charles committed the fatal error of assigning portions of his territory to local chiefs upon whom he called to defend his kingdom, raising up, in this way, powerful competitors. At the same time, he did not hesitate to engage in foreign wars. During one of these he died, and was succeeded by his son Louis the Stammerer (877).

23. Louis the Stammerer (*Louis le Bègue*) reigned only two years, and after his death his two sons, Louis III. and Carloman, divided the kingdom between them (879). During their reign the struggles of the nobles with the crown continued ; but the power of the former was now so

21. Describe the oath of Strasburg ? How did it affect the language and nationality of the countries interested ?

22. What distinguishes Charles the Bald ? Give an account of the Northmen. What error did the king commit in his contest with the Northmen ? By whom was Charles succeeded ?

23. How long did Louis the Stammerer reign ? How was the kingdom divided at his death ? What occurred during their reign ? How long did each reign ? Who was elected to succeed Carloman ?

great that the result was no longer doubtful. Duke Boson, brother-in-law of Charles the Bald, revolted, and set up an independent government as King of Burgundy and Provence, making Arles his capital. This kingdom maintained a separate existence for more than one hundred and fifty years, being annexed, in 1033, to the German Empire, under Conrad II. Louis gained a signal victory over the Northmen, and compelled their leader to sign a treaty of peace.* He survived this event but a short time, dying at the age of twenty, after a brief reign of about three years (882). His brother continued to reign only about two years longer, being killed while hunting (884). By the law of succession the crown devolved upon an infant son of Louis the Stammerer, but the circumstances of the kingdom requiring a sovereign of mature age, the nobles decided to confer the crown upon Charles the Fat, Emperor of Germany, grandson of Louis le Débonnaire.† (884)

884 **24. Charles the Fat** was the ruler over Ger-
to many and Italy as well as France. During his reign
887 France was again invaded by the Northmen‡ under Rollo, a famous chieftain of powerful frame, who boasted

* "In 881, Louis gained a victory over the Northmen of the Scheldt, and the historians were at a loss how to celebrate so rare an event. A poem, in the German tongue, which was composed on this occasion is still extant. But this reverse only rendered them the more terrible."—*Michelet's History of France*.

† "At this period, Charles, called the Gross, or fat, had, after the death of most of the direct descendants of Charlemagne, obtained the title of Emperor, with which he united for a time that of king of France. This prince had been formerly induced to consent to the settlement of a body of Normans in his province of Friesland, hoping their presence and co-operation might protect the coast of the Netherlands against visitations from their countrymen."—*Scott*.

‡ "In November, 885, under the reign of Charles the Fat, after having for more than forty years irregularly ravaged France, the Northmen resolved to unite their forces, in order at length to obtain possession of Paris, whose outskirts they had so often pillaged without having been able to enter the heart of the place. On the 25th, all the forces formed a junction: seven hundred huge barks covered two leagues of the Seine, bringing, it is said, more than thirty thousand men. The chieftains were astonished at sight of the new fortifications of the city; a double wall of circumvallation; the bridges crowned with towers; and, in the environs, the ramparts of the Abbey of St. Denis and St. Germain well defended. Paris had for its defenders two heroes: one, Bishop Gozlin, of the Church, the other, Count Eudes, of the empire. The siege lasted thirteen months; whiles pushed vigorously forward with eight several assaults; whiles maintained by close investment, and with all the alternations of success and reverse, all the intermixture of brilliant daring and obscure sufferings, that can occur when the assailants are determined and the defenders devoted. Not only a contemporary, but an eye-witness, Abbo, a monk of St. Germain des Prés, has recounted the details in a long poem, wherein the writer, devoid of talent, adds nothing to the simple representation of events. We do not possess, in reference to these continued struggles of the Northmen with the Gallo-Frankish populations, any other document which is equally precise and complete."—*Guizot's History of France*.

24. Of what countries was Charles the Fat ruler? Who invaded France during the reign of Charles the Fat? What was the result?

that he walked because no horse could carry him. Hastings, one of the sea-kings of the Northmen, joined him, and together they besieged Paris. For more than a year the city held out, and the emperor finally came to the rescue; but so tardy had been his action that he was deposed by the diet of the empire (887). He died the next year in a monastery in which he had sought shelter.

25. France was now a loose collection of many provinces, equal powers being claimed by each. The influence of the Church, however, steadily increased, and, its aid being solicited by both the crown and the nobles, it now, for the first time, took part openly in civil affairs. The Count of Eudes (*uhd*), who had bravely defended Paris, was chosen king, but his authority was not generally recognized; the Northmen, also, continued to invade the kingdom. A competitor for the title of king sprang up at this time. The right of Charles the Simple, a descendant of the Carolingians, was supported by very many, and he was crowned in the cathedral at Rheims (893). At the death of Eudes Charles was acknowledged king (898).

898 **26. Charles III. (*the Simple*).**—The reign of this
to king is memorable on account of the permanent set-
929 tlement of the Northmen in France. Fearing their power, Charles bought a peace by giving Rollo, their leader, his daughter, Gisèle (*zhis-el'*), in marriage, and the province of Normandy (911).* He and his followers were baptized at Rouen (912), which afterward became the Norman capital. Mingling with the natives, the Northmen soon lost the

* "When the new duke was to receive investiture of Normandy from Charles, his pride was startled at the form which required him, in acknowledgment of the favor bestowed on him, to kneel to his liege lord, and kiss his foot. 'My knee shall never bend to mortal,' said the haughty Norman; 'and I will be, on no account, persuaded to kiss the foot of any one whatever.' The French counselors present suggested that this difficulty might be surmounted by Rollo, or Robert, appointing a deputy to kiss, in his name, the foot of Charles. Accordingly, the duke commanded a common soldier to perform the ceremony in his stead. The man showed the small value he attached to the ceremony by the careless and disrespectful manner in which he performed it. Instead of kneeling to salute the royal foot, he caught it up and performed the ceremony by lifting it to his mouth. In this awkward operation, the rude Norman well-nigh overturned the simple king, throne and all, and exposed him to the laughter of all around."—Scott.

25. What was the condition of France at this time? Who was chosen king? What competitor had he? When and how did he become king?

26. For what is the reign of Charles the Simple memorable? How was peace with the Normans secured? What change was then effected in their manners? What city became the Norman capital?

ferocity which had distinguished them, and under the name of the Normans, they reappear among the most intelligent and enterprising of the people of France.

27. The province of Lorraine then declared itself in favor of Charles, but the nobles opposed him and chose Robert as Duke of France. An indecisive battle ensued, in which Robert was killed; but his place was immediately filled by Raoul (*rah-ool'*), Duke of Burgundy, and the contest was continued. During its progress the king died in the castle of Péronne, where he was confined as a prisoner (929).

929 **28. Louis IV.**, a son of Charles the Simple, was

to called to the throne at the death of Raoul. From

954 his long residence in England he was called *Louis*

outré-mer (*beyond the sea*). His principal supporter was

Hugh the Great, Duke of France. The ambition of Louis

soon involved him in a quarrel with his patron, who con-

quered him in battle and held him as a prisoner till he gave

as a ransom the city of Laon. On his release he complained

to the Pope, who excommunicated the duke. This action of

the king served only to renew the quarrel, which lasted till

his death (954).

954 **29. Lothaire**, son of Louis IV., now became king,

to Hugh the Great still remaining the powerful sup-

986 porter of the throne. Otho the Great, Emperor of

Germany, proposed, at this time, to re-establish the Empire

of the West by a union of France and Germany under his

sole sway. This project, however, was opposed by many of

the great lords of France, principally those of Lorraine,

who, by appealing to the national feeling, rallied to the

support of Lothaire a large following. The son of Hugh

the Great meantime had succeeded his father as principal

defender of the throne. Otho the Great died (973), but his

successor, Otho II., continued the war with France, which

was waged with varying fortunes for several years. On

27. What happened in Lorraine? Where and when did the king die?

28. Who was Louis IV.? Who was Hugh the Great? What was the result of their quarrel?

29. What did the Emperor of Germany propose to do? How? What was the consequence? When did Lothaire die? Who succeeded him?

the death of the king (986) his son, Louis V., succeeded him.

30. Louis V. died after an uneventful reign of a single year (987). With Louis V. ended the Carolingian line. Shorn of their possessions and resources, having neither an army to enforce their claims, nor even to defend them, the last representatives of the great race founded by Charlemagne were reduced to insignificance by the side of the powerful lords who should have been their subjects; and when, in their weakness, they called in foreign aid for their defense, the national feeling was roused; and, turning from them in contempt, their people sought some stronger hand to guide the destinies of the nation.

STATE OF SOCIETY DURING THE CARLOVINGIAN DYNASTY.

31. The Feudal System.—The feudal system was now firmly established. The encroachments of the lords, begun under the shape of presents of land made to them during the reign of Clovis, had gradually increased for nearly five hundred years. The most prominent feature in the landscape, at this time, was the castle, strongly built, always on



A FEUDAL CASTLE.

a rock or steep hill, and commanding the country for miles around. Hundreds of retainers, attaching themselves to its chief from a sense of common danger, gathered within its walls, and passed the time in sports then deemed fit for people of rank, or in listening to the songs of minstrels, who sang of the beauty of woman or the deeds of their chief on the

field of battle. A swarm of menials was necessary for the

30. How long did Louis V. reign? Why did the Carolingian line end with this king?

31. Describe the feudal system.

comfort and pleasure of the inmates, and these thronged the inclosure, filling the various offices required, and dispensing their master's bounty with a lavish hand. Each lord was a petty king, whose castle was his fort, from which he sallied with his army of retainers to wage war with a neighboring lord, or to pillage like a robber on the highway.*

32. Condition of the People.—The waste produced by constant war had reduced the people of France to a condition of want and misery. They were divided into four classes. The lowest was that of the serfs, who cultivated the soil, and formed the great majority of the people. Their rude huts were situated on the plains they tilled, but to which they had no title. Their condition was one of abject slavery. Above them were the *villains*, or small farmers, who rented their land from the lords. The condition of these was but little better than that of the serfs they employed. The freemen, or nobles, constituted the next rank. Each of these had his separate fief or estate, on which he lived and from which he derived his title. The number of these estates is reckoned at 70,000; the number of nobles they supported, 1,000,000. These separate fiefs were again combined into about 100 or 150 sovereign states, whose lords exercised the highest powers. They made laws, administered justice, coined money, and imposed taxes.†

33. The state of society, at this time, was wretched in the extreme. The greater part of every monarch's time was

* The furniture of the castle was very simple. Bare stone walls, or walls whitened with mortar and decorated with flowers and leaves, were the rule, except in the rooms of state, where tapestry, ornamented with scenes in ancient history or romance, was hung. The capitals of the pillars, and the panels of the walls, were adorned with arms, armor, and banners. For a long time the windows were entirely open; but, at a later date, they were closed with heavy curtains, oiled paper, or thin horn. The dining-hall was a prominent feature of the castle, with its great oak table and benches. At the end was a massive chair, overhung with a canopy of rich silken stuff often embroidered with gold thread. This was the chair of the lord of the castle, and was never given up by him except to a superior in rank. The floors were of stone and generally plain, though some were covered with enameled tiles. They were strewn with scented herbs in summer, and straw or rushes in winter. The bedrooms were usually in the towers, and their furniture was exceedingly plain, the large curtained bed being the most noticeable.

† "To understand the practical operation of the feudal system, it is best to fancy what took place in a country either threatened with war, or about to undertake a war. The king summoned his vassals or retainers to appear in the field at a certain time, with a certain military retinue; these vassals, generally the chief nobles of the kingdom, made a similar claim upon their followers—the smaller proprietors; and they, in their turn, summoned the farmers and yeomen, who stood to them in the relation of feudal obedience. The army thus consisted of bands of freemen, each armed at his own cost, or at the cost of his feudal superior, and each following the band of his chief."—*Chambers's Information for the People.*

32. What was the condition of the people? Into what ranks were they divided?
33. What is said of agriculture? Of famine and pestilence?

occupied in the work of destruction : the arts of peace, which contribute to the welfare of mankind, were utterly neglected. Agriculture was rude, and its results uncertain. Between the years 987 and 1059, forty-eight famines are recorded. Disease, produced by unwholesome living, was alarmingly common, and medical skill was unable to arrest it : pestilence swept over the land, and vied with war in the number of its victims. The sure result of such a depth of want was constantly apparent : men engaged in a struggle for existence ; deeds of violence were frequent, accompanied often with acts of ferocity and even cannibalism.

34. The Church.—During all this period, when the will of the strongest was the only civil law, the rights of the weak found their only defender in the Church. Its temporal power had steadily increased. With one hand, the great lord wrested from his weaker neighbor the possessions which he coveted, only to bestow a portion upon the bishop as a remission of his sins. The latter participated in the administration of civil affairs, everywhere speaking with an authority which was respected. Kings, who, for many years, had sought the consecration of the Church as a confirmation of their claim to royalty, now held their crowns at its pleasure ; and, in some cases, its power had been invoked with success to depose them. In the schools, also, which were attached to the churches, were preserved the rudiments of that literature which Charlemagne had done so much to foster.

34. What is said of the Church, and of schools ?

CHRONOLOGICAL RECAPITULATION.

752. Pepin le Bref. Reigned 16 years.

755. Ravenna given to the Pope.

768. Aquitaine annexed to the kingdom of the Franks.

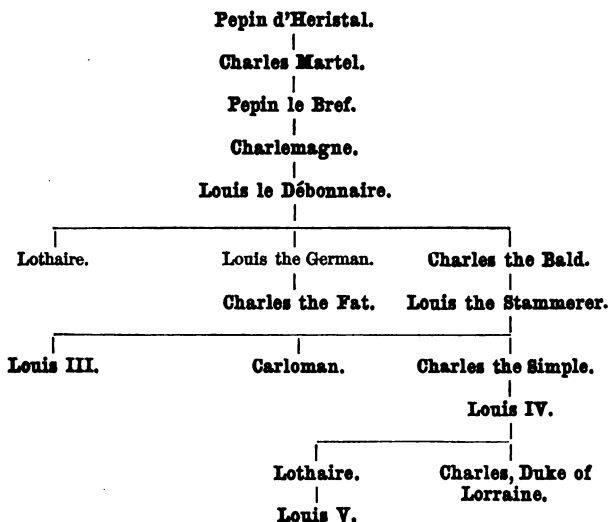
768. Charlemagne. Reigned 46 years.

775. Lombardy subjugated. The Saxons subdued.

777. Diet of Paderborn.

800. Charlemagne crowned Emperor of the Romans.
 814. Louis I. (*le Débonnaire*). Reigned 26 years.
 841. Battle of Fontenaille.
 843. Treaty of Verdun.
 843. Charles the Bald. Reigned 34 years.
 877. Louis the Stammerer. Reigned 2 years.
 879. Louis III. and Carloman.
 884. Charles the Fat. Reigned 3 years.
 898. Charles the Simple. Reigned 31 years.
 911. Normandy given to the Normans.
 929. Louis IV. (*Outre-Mer*). Reigned 25 years.
 954. Lothaire. Reigned 32 years.
 986. Louis V. Reigned 1 year.

GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE CARLOVINGIANS.



QUESTIONS FOR TOPICAL REVIEW.

	PAGE
1. Give the history of Pepin le Bref.....	33, 34
2. State what you can of Winifred or St. Boniface.....	33
3. Of the Lombards, during the reign of Pepin le Bref.....	33, 34
4. Of the Duke of Aquitaine and his dukedom during the same period.....	34
5. Who was Charlemagne, and how was he made king?.....	34
6. Give an account of his difficulties with Desiderius.....	35
7. Give an account of his difficulties with the Lombards.....	35, 36
8. Of the uprising of the Saxons and the consequences.....	35, 36
9. State what you can of Roland, the nephew of Charlemagne.....	36, 37
10. Give the history of the Witkind revolt and its consequences.....	37, 38
11. Give the facts in relation to the crowning of Charlemagne as emperor.....	38, 39
12. Who was Irene, and what facts are stated of her?.....	39
13. What did Charlemagne do for learning and religion?.....	39, 40
14. How did he divide and rule his empire?.....	40
15. What facts can you give respecting Alcuin?.....	40
16. Now give the principal events in the reign of Charlemagne.....	35 to 40
17. Who was Louis I., and by what ceremony did he become emperor?.....	39, 40
18. By what arrangement did Louis undertake to govern his empire?.....	41
19. Give an account of the revolts and plots of his sons.....	41, 42, 43
20. State what you can of Bernard, the nephew of Louis.....	41
21. What can you state of the treaty of Verdun?.....	43, 44
22. Give the history of Charles the Bald.....	41, 43, 43, 44
23. Of Louis the Stammerer, and his brother.....	44, 45
24. Give the facts in relation to Rollo (see also note).....	45, 46
25. In relation to Charles the Fat, and Charles III.....	45, 46, 47
26. In relation to Louis IV.....	47
27. In relation to Lothaire, son of Louis IV.....	47, 48
28. How did the Carolingian dynasty come to an end?.....	48
29. Describe fully the Feudal System.....	26, 27, 48, 49 (note)
30. The condition of the people during the Carolingian dynasty.....	49
31. The state of society during the same period.....	49-50
32. The condition of the Church during the same period.....	50

Note.—"The Carolingians did not, as the Merovingians did, end in monkish retirement or shameful inactivity; even the last of them, and the only one termed *siuggard*, Louis V., was getting ready, when he died, for an expedition in Spain against the Saracens. The truth is that, mediocre or undecided or addle-pated as they may have been, all of Charlemagne's successors succumbed, internally and externally, without initiating and without resisting, to the course of events, and that, in 987 the fall of the Carolingian line was the natural and easily accomplished consequence of the new social condition which had been preparing in France under the empire."

"For five centuries, from the invasion of the barbarians to the fall of the Carolingians, France presents the appearance of being stationary in the middle of chaos. Over this long, dark space of anarchy, feudalism is slowly taking shape, at the expense, at one time, of liberty, at another, of order; not as a real rectification of the social condition, but as the only order of things which could possibly acquire fixity; as, in fact, a sort of unpleasant but necessary alternative. No sooner is the feudal system in force, than, with its victory scarcely secured, it is attacked in the lower grades by the mass of the people attempting to regain certain liberties, ownerships, and rights, and in the highest by royalty laboring to recover its public character, to become once more the head of a nation. . . . Thus, in spite of the servitude into which the people had sunk at the end of the tenth century, from this moment the enfranchisement of the people makes way. In spite of the weakness, or rather nullity, of the regal power at the same epoch, from this moment the regal power begins to gain ground."—*Guisot's History of France.*

SECTION III.

THE CAPETIAN DYNASTY.

Extending from the Accession of Hugh Capet (987) to that of Philip VI. (1328).

987 **1. Hugh Capet.**—The king's power was now so
to far reduced that nothing was needed but the act of
996 some lord of sufficient power and ambition to extinguish it forever. Such a lord now existed. Hugh Cap'et (or *kā'pet*), the son of Hugh the Great, was Duke of France and Count of Paris and Orleans. From his great wealth and influence, he was known as the Grand Duke. The only lineal descendant of Charlemagne was Charles, Duke of Lorraine, a son of Louis IV. At a great assembly of the lords and bishops of France at Senlis (*song-lē*), Charles was set aside and Hugh Capet was chosen king. By this act the house of Charlemagne disappeared forever. This has always been regarded as the beginning of the history of modern France. Hugh Capet was the first native French king who succeeded in binding the provinces of France together into a single kingdom.

2. Opposition to the new king sprang up at once. The great lords had not all attended the meeting at Senlis. Among these were many of the counts of the south of France,* who made the most stubborn resistance to the pretensions of Hugh. These declared for Charles of Lorraine, and in the contest which followed, he was captured

MAP QUESTIONS.—What was the situation of Normandy? Brittany? Maine? Flanders? Auvergne? Languedoc, or Toulouse? Guienne? Poitou?

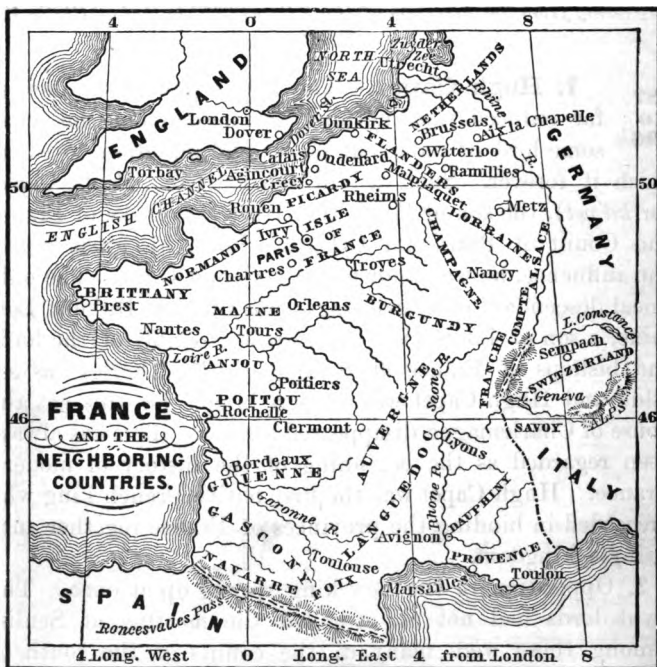
1. Who was Hugh Capet? How was he made king? What was the special work done by him?

2. What did the enemies of Hugh Capet do? How did the war end?

* The spirit of the southern lords is well illustrated in the answer of Adelbert, Count of Périgord, who, on being reminded of his duty by the king, with the question, "Who made thee count?" proudly retorted, "Who made thee king?"

by Hugh, who confined him in the tower of Orleans, where he died the following year. The war continued, however, but resulted in a compromise.

996 **3. Robert.**—On the death of Hugh Capet (996),
to his son Robert, who had been consecrated by his
1031 father in the first year of his reign, ascended the throne. Robert was more of a monk than a king, and spent



the greater part of his time in acts of devotion and penance. This excessive attention to the requirements of the Church was partly justified by a superstitious belief, current at that time, that the world would be destroyed in the year 1000.

4. Robert had taken as his wife his fourth cousin Bertha, widow of Count Eudes I., to whose child he had been god-

3. When did Hugh Capet die? Who succeeded him? What was believed concerning the year 1000?

4. Why did the Pope excommunicate Robert? What was the result of this act?

father. This relationship was not recognized by the Church, and the Pope commanded him to discard her. Robert retained her, however, and the Pope excommunicated him. So great was the fear of this ban that his people entirely deserted him. Two servants only remained with him; his touch was considered infectious, so that the dishes which he used were daily purified by fire. Robert was compelled to yield. He divorced Bertha and married Constance of Aquitaine, the beautiful daughter of the Count of Toulouse.

5. The court of the monkish king was greatly changed by the entrance of this new wife and her followers, who brought with them the luxury and licentiousness of the south. The simplicity of the northern dress and usage now gave place to artificial manners and excessive ornament. In the north, the long hair and beard of ancient times had always been worn; the followers of Constance had short hair and shaven chins. They wore also hose, and shoes with long, curling toes. The courtiers imitated the new fashion, but the clergy opposed it.

6. The ambitious and revengeful character of the queen was a source of great trouble to the pious king, all the latter years of his life being troubled by civil war incited by her and his sons. During his reign, also, several new and significant movements took place which added to the general disquiet. One of these was the rebellion of the Norman vassals and serfs against their masters (997). This was the first uprising of the oppressed against the oppressor in France, and was soon crushed out under circumstances of great barbarity; but the protest then uttered we shall often find repeated in the later history of the kingdom. Another outrage was the cruel persecution of the Jews in revenge for the destruction of the church of the Holy Sepulcher by the Caliph of Egypt (1010).

7. During his life-time Robert had caused his youngest

5. What changes were brought about by the entrance of the new queen into Robert's court?

6. What occurred to disturb the peace of France during Robert's reign?

7. Describe the contest which began at Robert's death.

son Henry to be crowned king, while another son, Robert, was made Duke of Burgundy.* When King Robert died (1031), his son and successor, Henry, was attacked by his brother, Robert of Burgundy, who was urged on by his mother, Queen Constance. Robert, Duke of Normandy, sided with the young king, and in the struggle that ensued, the name of the Norman duke became a terror in the north of France. Peace was finally declared, one of the conditions of which was a large addition to the territory of Normandy. Queen Constance died a few months after.

1031 to 1060 **8. Henry I.**—The misery of the people at this time was incredible, and to their other sufferings was added that of famine. For three years (1030–1032) no crops were raised in the south of Europe, and thousands died of hunger. Cannibalism was common, and, in some cases, human flesh was sold in the market. In 1036 the Church promulgated the famous *Peace of God*. By this, the people were bound by a solemn oath to forget old quarrels, and to do no violence to any one who traveled upon the highway accompanied by a priest, a monk, or a woman.

9. Five years later (1041), a modification of this decree was issued, and proved more effective. The new measure was called the *Truce of God*. All persons were prohibited by it from engaging in any warlike occupation from Wednesday evening to Monday morning of each week; on all feast days of the Church; in Advent and in Lent. This truce was first observed in the south of France, and from there it spread over the north, and, for two hundred years, exerted a most salutary influence.

10. The First Pilgrimage.—During the reign of Henry I., the first pilgrimage to the Holy Land was undertaken

* The Duke of Normandy was Robert, called by his lords the *Magnificent*, but by his vassals, Robert the *Devil*, he having won his dukedom by poisoning his brother and several of his barons.

8. What is said of the condition of France at this time? What was the Peace of God?

9. What was the Truce of God? Where was it first observed? What influence did it exert?

10. What was the origin of the first pilgrimage? Who succeeded Robert of Normandy?

(1035). Robert of Normandy, stricken with remorse for his many sins, called together his barons and vassals, told them of his intention to visit the sacred places of the East, and presented them his only son, William, to be acknowledged by them as their chief, in case he himself should not return. The barons accepted him, and Robert set out, but never came back. On his return from Jerusalem, he died, either of natural illness or of poison, at Nicæa, in Asia Minor. The child that he had left as his successor was immediately proclaimed Duke of Normandy, and afterward became famous as William the Conqueror.

11. William found himself involved at once in a war with several of his barons, who disputed his right to the succession. With the aid of the king, he conquered them (1046), only to find his right still disputed by the Count of Anjou (*ahn'joo*), who invaded his territory at two points. In this invasion, the count was aided by the king, who, fearing the growing power of the Norman duke, turned against him. By rapid movements, William drove off the invaders and established his right to Normandy (1054).

12. This alliance of the house of Anjou with the king lasted many years, the increasing pretensions of the house of Normandy making it necessary. On the death of his wife (1051), King Henry married a Russian princess, she being thought a lineal descendant of Philip of Macedon. Their eldest son was, on this account, named Philip; and Henry, according to the custom of his family, caused him to be crowned during his own life-time, though Philip was only seven years old at the time of the ceremony.

1060 **13. Philip I.**—The following year (1060), Hen-
to ry I. died, and Philip became king, under the title
1108 of Philip I. He was insignificant in character, and his reign is worthy of notice only on account of certain

11. Give an account of the quarrel between William of Normandy and his enemies. How did it result?

12. Whom did the king marry?

13. When did Henry I. die? Who succeeded him? What is said of the reign of Philip I.?

great events which were the result of forces set in motion either before his time or without his aid, and over which he had no control.

14. The Conquest of England.—The Normans, who had established themselves in Normandy during the time of Charles the Simple, now began to be a power in France. Many years before, they had become possessed of southern Italy, where they remained as the special defenders of the Pope against the Saracens, whose fleets and armies were a constant menace to the Christians on the northern shore of the Mediterranean. They now laid claim to the throne of England. Edward the Confessor, who became King of England in 1042, had been brought up in Normandy, and, being childless, had promised William, it is said, to make him his heir. A powerful competitor for the throne existed, however, in Harold, the son of Earl Godwin, who was Edward's principal supporter.

15. Harold happening to visit Normandy, William seized him, and refused to free him till he had taken an oath to aid him in his claim to the English throne. Harold took this oath with his hand on the altar, beneath which William had concealed the sacred relics of some of the most revered martyrs. So solemn an oath could not be broken, without incurring the severe displeasure of the Church. When, therefore, Edward died (1066), William organized an expedition to take possession of the throne, and summoned Harold to fulfill his vow. The latter refused, on the ground that his oath had been taken under circumstances of compulsion and deceit. William determined, however, to enforce his claim, but feared that Normandy might be invaded if he should leave it to enter England.

16. He made peace, therefore, with the dukes who were his immediate neighbors, and besought the king to aid him

14. What had been the career of the Normans? On what ground did William of Normandy lay claim to the English throne?

15. Relate the circumstances under which the oath of Harold was taken. What steps did William take to assert his claim?

16. What further measures did he take? Give an account of the invasion of England and the battle of Hastings. What was the result?

in his scheme of foreign conquest; but the king refused. The power of the Church was then invoked. Harold, who had been chosen king by the English, was excommunicated by the Pope, who, on the other hand, sent William a banner and a ring, and commanded him to take possession of England, and hold it in the name of the Church. William landed,* and, marching inland, met the forces of Harold at Senlac, near Hastings; and, after a battle which lasted all day and in which Harold was killed, defeated the English and marched to London, where he was crowned in Westminster Abbey (1066). William of Normandy thus became king of England, being afterward known as William the Conqueror.

17. The result of Philip's refusal to aid William in his ambitious designs was soon apparent. The latter invaded and conquered Maine and added it to Normandy (1073). Three years after, they were again at war; but this time the Normans were defeated, and a peace more advantageous to Philip was declared. The zeal of the people in the cause of religion, now manifested itself in a striking way. In Spain, the King of Castile, who was threatened by the Arabs, appealed to Philip for help. To this the king paid no attention. An army of his subjects, however, fired with the thought of delivering a Christian king from the hands of the infidels, crossed the Pyrenees, and drove the Arabs back (1094). Henry of Burgundy, and Raymond, Count of Toulouse, were specially prominent in this expedition, and the King of Castile gave them his two daughters in marriage.†

18. **The First Crusade.**—The following year a still greater proof of the religious fervor which had been kindled in the hearts of the Christians of Europe was given. The

* "The king was the last to leave the vessel. As he stepped upon the shore, he tripped and fell. His followers regarded it as a bad omen, and said as much in William's hearing. 'Not so,' said he; 'by the glory of God I swear that by this act I have seized the very earth of this country with my strong hands; what therein of it shall be ours.'"—*Gutrot*.

† The small territory which Henry of Burgundy received with his wife, he afterward enlarged by conquest till it became the kingdom of Portugal.

17. What events in France followed? What expedition was undertaken at this time?

18. What events led to the first crusade? What council was held? What was the effect of the Pope's address?

Turks had invaded Syria and captured Jerusalem (1076). More than once the Pope had called the attention of the Christian world to the outrages which had been committed on pilgrims, and to the danger which threatened the Holy City; but without effect. A great council was at length called at Clermont, at which the Pope was present (1095). Here he preached a sermon exhorting all men to take up the cross and march to the rescue of the Holy Sepulcher. With a great cry of "God wills it," the people entered upon the work.

19. The success of the movement, however, was due chiefly to Peter the Hermit, who, filled with a frenzied enthusiasm, had aroused the common people by his fervid appeals. Short and mean of person, barefoot, with a coarse robe girt about him and a crucifix in his hand, he rode through the country, everywhere kindling the zeal of the masses. Ordinary business was forsaken, and great crowds followed his footsteps. Old men, women, and even children accompanied the army, the advance guard and main body of which numbered 115,000.*

20. They left France an unorganized rabble under the nominal command of Walter the Penniless, a poor but valiant knight, and entered Germany in great disorder, pillaging on all sides. The people of Thrace rose against them in self-defense, and on their arrival before Constantinople only a small fraction of their original number was left. The emperor Alexis, fearing such raw troops, gave them instant passage into Asia Minor, where they perished miserably, their bones forming a great pyramid, which their successors used to fortify their camp against the attacks of the Turks.

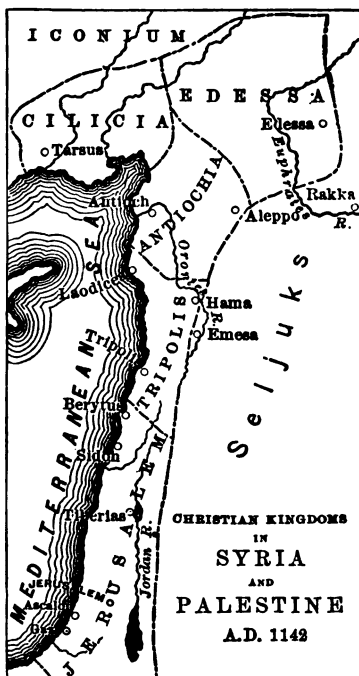
* "Some sowed the red cross on their shoulders, others took a hot iron and branded themselves—even women did so—and loudly declared that they had received the sign on their persons from Heaven. Monks fled their cloisters, some with leave, many without, and swelled the rabble. The poor farmer sold his land or his produce for such few pence as he could get, yoked his oxen, and set forth, driving wife and children eastward. When they came in sight of the tall pinnacles and towers of any city, the children would cry aloud, and eagerly ask the bystanders if this was Jerusalem."—*Küchlin's History of France*.

19. Who caused the success of the movement? Give a description of Peter the Hermit. What was the effect of his preaching?

20. Under whose command did the first army leave France? What was the fate of this army?

21. A second army, more numerous, composed of better elements, and more strictly disciplined, followed in the footsteps of the first. It marched in three divisions. The first was composed principally of German subjects—men of Flanders, Lorraine, and northern France—headed by Godfrey de Bouillon (*boo-eel-yong'*), Duke of Lorraine; Hugh the Great, brother of Philip I., King of France; Robert, son of William the Conqueror of England; Count Robert of Flanders; Bohemond, Count of Tarentum, with his cousin the celebrated Tancred; and Count Raymond of Toulouse. The entire force numbered about 600,000 men.

22. They marched direct to Constantinople, and then crossed into Asia Minor, where they formed a vast army, numbering 600,000 foot soldiers and 100,000 horse. After frightful suffering from disease and famine, they captured successively Nicæa (1097), Antioch (1098), and Jerusalem (1099). A feudal kingdom was then founded in Palestine, Bohemond being Prince of Antiochia, Baldwin of Edessa, Raymond of Tripolis, and Godfrey of Jerusalem. The last refused the title of King of Jerusalem, choosing only that of Baron and Defender of the Holy Sepulcher. Of the host which had entered Asia



21. What was the character of the second army? Who were its commanders? What was the number of the entire force?

22. What did the first crusade accomplish? What kingdoms were founded? Describe the situation of each. (See map.) What is said of the number of lives lost?

Minor, only 50,000 remained to take part in the capture of Jerusalem; and so frightful was the waste of human life that more than a generation elapsed before a second crusade could be gathered to march to the aid of the Christians in the Holy Land.

23. The enthusiasm which animated the great armies of the Crusaders, though productive of untold suffering and misery to them, was attended with many beneficial results to Europe. Asia was opened to the commerce of the West, trade revived, new industries were created, and money began to find its way into the hands of the masses. The beginning of heraldry, and the organization of great military orders, date from this period. Of the latter, the two most famous were the Knights Hospitallers, afterward known as the Knights of Malta, and the Knights Templars. Large numbers of men, also, being assembled together for long periods, hundreds were found bearing the same name, and some mark of distinction was necessary. These marks took the form of badges worn on the dress or the shield, and, becoming associated with great deeds of arms, were cherished by the descendants of those who had first worn them, becoming the coats of arms, crests, and mottoes of later times. To the name of the individual, also, was added a surname, taken from his occupation, or from some personal trait or natural feature of his estate.

24. Of greater moment, however, than any of these were the social changes which were set in motion. Knight, villain, and serf, men of different and often warring nationalities, had been brought together by a common suffering and a common danger. The result was seen in the establishment of two institutions, which either had their origin or received a powerful impulse at this period: *Knight-errantry**

* The institution of knight-errantry gave rise to two diversions, which, for several centuries, were very popular. These were the *joust* and the *tournament*. The former was an encounter of two knights on horseback, armed with lances and shields, both horse and rider being covered with armor. Mounted heralds summoned the combatants by name, and, when everything was

23. What were the results of the crusade? What great military orders were established? What is the origin of coats of arms, etc.?

24. Give an account of the institution of knight-errantry. Describe the education and career of a knight-errant.

and the *Commune*. The nobles, on their return to the ways of peace, wished to perpetuate the memory of their valorous deeds. The order of knighthood was, therefore, established. It was open only to nobles, the preparation for the career of a knight being long and severe. It began at the age of seven, and ended at twenty-one; at which time the candidate was initiated into the order with impressive ceremonies, and then entered upon a career of adventure in fulfillment of his vows. A life of truth and purity, a special obligation to aid the oppressed, and a marked courtesy to women, were the distinguishing features of knight-errantry.*

25. The Commune.—Protected by the Church, the serfs and villains now began to assert their rights. Up to this time, the former had been bought and sold with the land they cultivated, and the condition of the latter was hardly better. The quiet, however, which France had enjoyed for several years, while the more turbulent part of the population was at war in the Holy Land, was favorable to the foundation of homes and the growth of family ties. The laboring man could now live with his wife and children. To this succeeded the habit of association; small villages began to be formed. The strong religious feeling then prevalent

ready, sounded the charge on their trumpets, when the two knights, spurring their horses from opposite sides of the arena or lists, met midway, each receiving the thrust of his opponent's lance on his shield. The shock was so great that lances were splintered, and one, and sometimes both knights were unhorsed and thrown to the ground. Great danger attended such violent sport, the wounds received being sometimes fatal. Originally the joust was a recreation only, but it soon became a means for the settlement of quarrels, and the superstitions common in early times led the spectators to believe that the knight who was overthrown was in the wrong. The tournament differed from the joust principally in the greater number of the combatants. Both were held in the open air, the tournament lasting several days. Outside the lists were pitched the tents of the knights, decorated with their coats of arms, while immediately surrounding the lists, seats were arranged for spectators, who attended in large numbers. Special canopies of silk and other rich stuffs were erected for the ladies, who thronged to the spectacle arrayed in their costliest dresses. At the close of the performance, the victorious knights were publicly crowned by the ladies of their choice.

* The young man, the esquire who aspired to the title of knight, was first stripped of his clothes and placed in a bath, which was symbolical of purification. On leaving the bath he was clothed in a white tunic, symbolical of purity; a red robe, symbolical of the blood he was bound to shed in the service of the faith; and a black close-fitting coat, of the death which awaited him as well as all men. Thus purified and clothed, the candidate observed for four and twenty hours a strict fast. When evening came he entered the church and there passed the night in prayer. Next day his first act was confession, after which the priest gave him communion, and then he attended a mass of the Holy Spirit and listened to a sermon touching the duties of knights. The sermon over, the candidate advanced to the altar with the knight's sword hanging from his neck. This the priest took off, blessed, and replaced upon his neck. The candidate then went and knelt before the lord who was to arm him. * * Then drew near knights and sometimes ladies to reclathe the candidate in all his new array. He was then called *adubed* (that is, adopted). The lord rose up, went to him and gave him three blows with the flat of the sword on the shoulder or nape of the neck, and sometimes a slap with the palm of the hand on the cheek, saying, 'In the name of God, St. Michael, and St. George, I make thee knight!'"—*Guizot's History of Civilization in France*.

25. What was the commune? How established?

soon led to the building of a rude church in every village, and this was encouraged by the priests and bishops. The next step was the demand of the serfs and villains for the possession of a portion of the land they cultivated. The more prosperous found it easy to buy of the nobles, many of whom found the sale of their lands an easy way to meet the lavish expenditures made necessary by their journeys to Palestine. With the possession of property came the demand to be represented, in the making and administering of laws affecting such property, by magistrates of their own choice.

26. The right of the great lords to impose oppressive taxes soon began to be questioned. This was particularly



ARMS OF THE 11TH CENTURY.

the case in cities and towns which had been founded by the Romans, and in which remnants of the old Roman laws still lingered in the shape of special grants or privileges. Charters were from time to time granted to them, which afterward could not be recalled. This silent revolution led to the downfall of the feudal system, and the king used all the means he properly

* A striking illustration of the decrease of the king's authority is found in an incident which happened about this time. Leading his son Louis to a window, the king pointed to the castle of Montlhéry (*mon-lay-rée*), which stood only eight miles from Paris, and said, "My son, watch well that castle which has given me so much trouble; I have grown old in the attempt to capture it."

26. How did city charters come to be granted ?

27. William the Conqueror died while invading France, and William Rufus succeeded to the English throne. The war between the king of England and his brother, Robert of Normandy, was continued for several years; but neither in this, nor in any of the great movements which occurred during his reign, did Philip I. take any active part. Wearied with the cares of royalty, he finally crowned his son Louis, then twenty-two years of age, resigned to him the charge of the kingdom, and went to live in retirement (1100). Eight years afterward he died in the habit of a monk.

1108 **28. Louis VI. (*le Gros—the Fat*).**—The first
to efforts of the new king were directed to checking
1137 the aggressions of the nobles. In these contests, he was aided by the Church and the people. He assailed and captured some of the castles, which had become scarcely better than the strongholds of robbers. Hugh the Fair, the owner of one of these, was especially feared and detested by the peasantry, being described as a “hungry wolf who ravaged the country of the people of Orleans.” In these contests, with the lords, the king was also assisted by the serfs, who at this time began to be formidable as militia.*

29. While Louis was thus gradually gaining strength, he made an attempt to wrest Normandy from the grasp of Henry I. of England, by declaring for William Cliton, a lineal descendant of William the Conqueror, as the rightful heir to Normandy; but in the battle which followed he was defeated (1119). The Pope, who was then holding a council at Rheims, reconciled Henry and Louis; and Normandy was retained by the English king. The strength of Louis was next felt in the south, where he was called to act as un-

* “It is usual to say that the king was wisely inclined to defend the poor, to side with the Church, to encourage the communes in cities. The first and second of these statements are quite true, but of the third there are no real proofs. Indeed, it assumes a state of things which had as yet scarcely begun to exist.”—*Kitchin's History of France.*

27. What events occurred at the close of Philip's reign? To whom did he resign the crown?

28. To what were the first efforts of Louis VI. directed? By whom was he aided? What did he accomplish?

29. What else did he undertake? What followed? How were Louis and Henry reconciled? Where else did the king show his strength?

pire between William of Aquitaine* and the bishop of Clermont (1126); and again in the north, where he avenged the murder of Charles the Good of Flanders, and appointed his successor (1127).

30. An accident, which happened at this time, led to an alliance which was followed by important results for France. The son of Henry I. of England was drowned while attempting to cross from France to England. Henry's only daughter Matilda thus became his heir. She had married Geoffrey Plantagenet, Count of Anjou, and by this marriage a league was formed between England and the provinces of Normandy and Anjou, which seriously threatened the kingdom of France.

1137 **31. Louis VII.** (*le Jeune—the Young*).—The
 to following year, Louis convened a great council at
1180 Rheims, at which he caused his son Louis to be crowned as his successor, with the title of Louis VII.; he was also known as *Louis the Young*. Just before the death of his father, and while yet a child, Louis the Young was married to Eleanor of Guienne, the daughter of William of Aquitaine (1137). The new king did not intend to depart from the course marked out by his father; but his ability, both as a soldier and an organizer, was considerably inferior.

32. One of his first failures was an attempt to extend his authority over Toulouse.† In this undertaking, the Count of Champagne refused to aid him. Louis marched into Champagne, therefore, ravaged the country through which he passed, and burned Vitry (*ve'tre*), 1,300 persons, who had taken refuge in the church, perishing in the flames. This act weighed upon the king's conscience; and news reaching France, at this time, that the kingdom founded in

* Formerly called by the Latin name *Aquitania*.

† Formerly *Tblosa*.

30. What important alliance was made at this time? What caused it? To what did it lead?

31. Who succeeded Louis VI.? To whom was he married? How did he compare with his father?

32. In what undertaking did he fail? What event occurred? What weighed upon the king's conscience? In what expedition did he embark?

Palestine by the first crusade was in danger, Louis hastened to place himself at the head of a second great expedition which should march to its defense.

33. The Second Crusade.—The crime of the king was forgotten in the news of a greater which now reached Europe from the East. The Christian colony of Edessa was captured by the Turks, who followed up their victory by a wholesale slaughter of Christians, the children of the first crusaders. The fanatical hatred against the infidels broke out anew in Europe. A second crusade was organized. Louis and his wife enlisted under the banner of the cross. St. Bernard * traveled through France and Germany, preaching to the people and inciting them to follow their sovereigns.†

34. At length the armies were ready. The Germans marched under the command of their emperor, Conrad III. ; the French, under Louis ; Suger (*soo-zha'*) and the Count of Nevers (*nā-vāre'*) being intrusted with the care of France during the king's absence (1147). The Germans crossed into Asia Minor and were almost annihilated by the Turks, only 5,000 or 6,000 being left to join the French, who were marching along the coast. The king, with his lords and special attendants, sailed for Antioch, leaving his army to pursue its painful march. The attacks of the Turks were incessant ; the slaughter was enormous. Of nearly 500,000 men who set out on the second crusade, scarcely 10,000 reached the Holy Land.

* St. Bernard, the founder of the famous Abbey of Clairvaux (*clār-vo'*), preached the second crusade at the special request of the Pope. He was a religious enthusiast whose life had been passed by preference in the most menial offices, and in observances requiring the strictest self-denial and austerity. His body was worn to a shadow by continued fasting, and, being old at the time of the second crusade, he entered upon it with reluctance, but soon engaged in it with all the ardor of youth. He died in the year 1153, welcoming death as a relief from the infirmities of the body.

† "The fire was kindled through all France. Once more monasteries grew, churches sprang up. At Chartres, for example, there was a complete revival : men yoked themselves to carts and dragged stones, timber, provisions, for the builders of the cathedral towers ; the enthusiasm spread across Normandy and France : everywhere with the same penitential symptoms. Humility and affliction on every side ; penitence and confession of sins ; grief and contrition in every heart. You might see men and women drag themselves on their knees through deep swamps ; scourge themselves ; raise songs and praises to God ; take part in the working of plentiful miracles. On such sensitive ears as these fell that 'heavenly organ,' St. Bernard's voice, 'after its sort pouring forth the dew of the Divine Word ;' and France sprang to her feet."—*Kitchin's History of France.*

33. What produced the second crusade ? Who was the principal instigator of it ?
34. Who embarked in it ? What loss was suffered ?

35. On reaching Antioch, the king pushed on to Jerusalem, bent only on fulfilling his vow. A feeble attempt was made to capture Damascus, but the jealousies of the great lords prevented its success. On his way back to France, Louis was captured by the Greeks, but was afterward rescued by the Normans of Sicily, who landed him on the coast of France two years after he had set out (1149). The consequences of the second crusade were most disastrous to Louis. As he had abandoned his army in Asia Minor, so his queen now abandoned him, marrying Henry Plantagenet, Count of Anjou, and thus depriving him of Poitou and Aquitaine, her inheritance (1152).

36. During the absence of Louis in Palestine, France, under the administration of Suger, had been prosperous and happy. Louis's want of judgment began at once to unsettle everything. His divorce from Eleanor, which caused the rupture of his kingdom, had been hastened by his rashness, and he now found himself confronted with her new husband, who was one of the most powerful lords in France, and even had pretensions to the throne of England. So great was his power, that though the King of England entered into a league with Louis against him, he was able to dictate a peace which confirmed him in the enjoyment of all his possessions (1153).

37. Henry of Anjou soon became more powerful than ever. He crossed over to England and was acknowledged heir to the throne by Stephen, who died the following year (1154); and Henry then ascended the throne under the title of Henry II. Enterprising and warlike in disposition, he was a constant menace to the French king. Two years after his accession (1156), he organized an expedition to subdue Ireland, but landed in France instead, without, however, accomplishing anything of importance. He returned (1159)

35. Give an account of the king's adventures. Whom did the queen marry on the king's return? What loss did this occasion?

36. How had France prospered during the king's absence? What occurred on his return? What is said of Henry of Anjou?

37. Who succeeded to the English throne? How was France affected by the accession of Henry of Anjou?

and attacked Toulouse, but refrained from capturing it; for the homage due from him to Louis, who was in the city, prevented him from thus breaking his feudal vow.

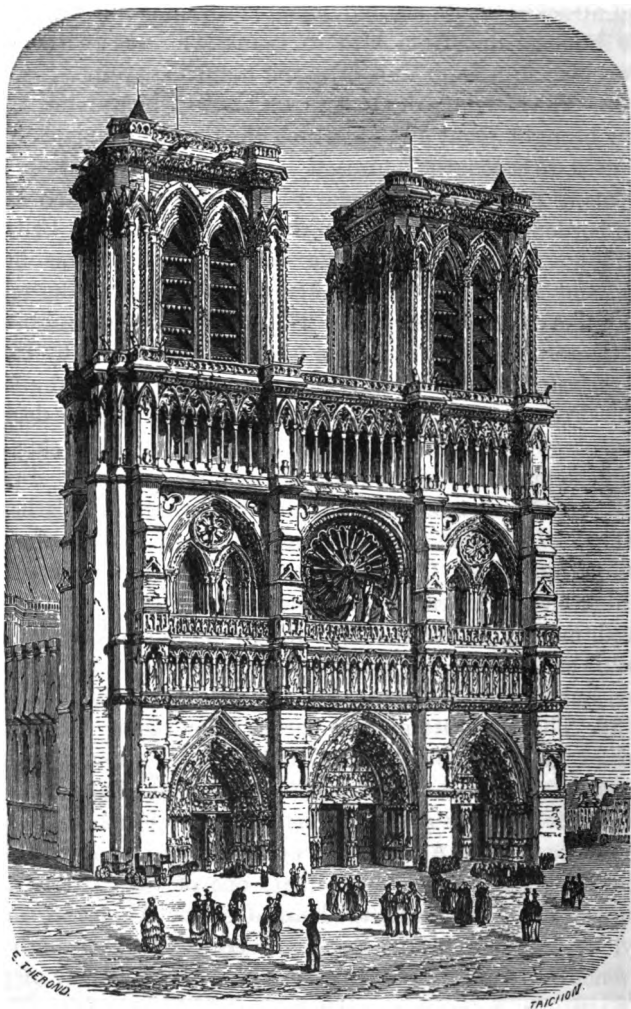
38. The marriage of Henry's son * with a daughter of Louis now brought about a peace which the English king skillfully used to strengthen himself in France. He built castles in many parts of his French possessions, particularly along the borders; and, after a ten years' war, conquered Brittany (1166). A contest with the clergy, however, was brewing, and Henry's judgment here forsook him. The representative of the Church was Thomas à Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury. The struggle began in an attempt by Henry to restrain the Church in its interference in temporal affairs. The French king sided with the Church, but no decided advantage was gained by either, till at length a startling crime deprived Henry of his most powerful support. Becket was murdered before the altar of Canterbury Cathedral (1170). The dead prelate became at once a martyr, and the sympathies of all Christians were enlisted in the cause for which he had fallen. Henry hastened to disavow this bloody deed, making the most humiliating promises to extenuate it. Louis called upon the Pope to avenge the death of the martyr, but was unable to take any special advantage of it.

39. This last attempt to wrest from Henry his French possessions was not attended with success, though the opportunity seemed favorable. The inconstant Eleanor of Guienne left her husband, and returning to France, attempted to rouse the Aquitanians against him, while his three sons took part in the conspiracy, one of them, Henry, being urged on by Louis to demand either Anjou, Normandy, or England as his portion. Louis attacked both the French provinces, but Henry met him with an army of paid

* This young prince was only four years old, and was betrothed to the infant princess Margaret, daughter of Louis by his second wife, Constance of Castile.

38. What led to a treaty of peace between France and England? How did the English king employ himself in France during this peace? Give an account of his struggle with Thomas à Becket.

39. In what new project did Eleanor of Guienne engage? What was the result? What novel feature was there in the king's army? What public act did Louis perform just before his death?



NOTRE DAME, PARIS.*

* The great cathedral of Notre Dame is a fine specimen of the pointed Gothic style of architecture. It is built in the form of a cross, with an extreme length of 390 feet, width 144 feet, height of vaulting 105 feet. The towers are 224 feet high. It stands on the former site of a Roman temple. Its corner stone was laid by Pope Alexander III. in 1163; the high altar was consecrated in 1182; and, in 1183, the Patriarch of Jerusalem officiated in the church. It was not entirely completed till 1312.

soldiers—the first standing army, it is thought, in the annals of Europe—and defeated him. Disease had now brought the French king to his deathbed. Calling a council at Paris, he caused his son Philip Augustus,* then fifteen years of age, to be crowned at Rheims. A few months after, Louis died (1180).

40. The changes which took place in the politics and society of France, during the reign of Louis the Young, were many and of great moment. Chief of these was the progress of the *communes*.† Though it can hardly be said that Louis was an advocate of the new movement, since he sometimes aided it, and sometimes suppressed it, the fact remains that twenty-five charters to cities were granted by him. Forests were cut down, large tracts of land were brought under cultivation, many new cities were built, and old ones were improved. He founded many churches and abbeys, the corner-stone of Notre Dame (*nôtr dahm*) in Paris being laid by the Pope during his reign. He confirmed the privileges of the merchants of Paris, and created the peers of France. These were twelve in number, and the first public ceremony in which they took part was that of the coronation of his son.

41. Suger.—The guiding spirit of the interests of France during the reign of Louis VII. was his special adviser, the abbot Suger. He was of poor parents, and had been brought up by the monks of St. Denis. He was the schoolmate and friend of Louis VI., and at his death became the friend of Louis VII., and acted as regent when the king left France to lead the second crusade. He introduced order and peace into France, showing at all times a foresight, skill, and modesty which equally adorned the humblest station or the highest.

* Son of Alice, the third wife of Louis. This princess was sister of the Count of Champagne.

† The *commune* was a kind of municipality, having its rights secured by royal charter, or grants of freedom from the nobles. The people of the towns were very earnest in the defense of their chartered privileges.

40. What were some of the principal changes made in France during the reign of Louis VII.?

41. What was the character of Suger? His origin, education, etc.? What did he accomplish?

1180 **42. Philip II.**, usually called *Philip Augustus*,
to began his reign in 1180, at the age of fifteen. He
1223 was filled, at an early age, with the idea of raising France to the height reached in the time of Charlemagne; and being gifted with much cunning and perseverance, was, to a great extent, successful. Circumstances, also, came to the aid of his natural abilities. Nearly all the territory which Louis the Fat had united into a compact kingdom came under his sway. The office of king, also, had now assumed sufficient importance to be superior to that of the most powerful lord.

43. The young king found himself involved at once in a struggle with his relatives, who had hoped to take advantage of his want of experience. Disregarding their counsel, he had, even before his father's death, married Isabella, niece of the Count of Flanders; and they now, at his father's death, attacked him. He was aided, however, by the King of England, who brought about a peace. The increase of the kingly power in such an unsettled time could only be accomplished by the use of arbitrary, and often cruel, power; and of this the young king showed himself capable. For many years it had been the custom to persecute the Jews, such cruelty being regarded as approved of God. A decree of banishment was, therefore, issued against them, and they were driven out of France, their property being taken by the king (1182).

44. The king then entered upon a career of conquest, the first step in which was the possession of some of the cities of Flanders (1185). He next attacked the Duke of Burgundy, conquered him, and converted him into a friend by suddenly releasing him from the penalty which defeat had imposed (1186). His next step was to subdue Normandy, which commanded the mouth of the Seine; but which, being gov-

42. When did Philip Augustus commence to reign? What was his controlling idea? What circumstances aided him?

43. Who was the wife of Philip Augustus? In what war was he engaged? Of what cruel act was he guilty?

44. What conquests did he make? Who was his antagonist in the south of France? What was the result of the struggle?

erned by the English king, had been, since 1066, a standing menace to the French monarchy. The most promising pretext for this purpose was the quarrel which had long existed between the King of England and his sons. After many conferences and compromises, war was finally declared between France and England, Philip attacking Richard the Lion-hearted, who governed Aquitaine. The want of vigor, however, shown by Richard caused his father to suspect treachery on his part, and he consented to a humiliating peace, by which Philip obtained possession of some of the English territory in France (1189). The same year Richard became King of England.

45. The Third Crusade.—Alarming news now reached Europe. A second time the Christian kingdom, founded and sustained in Palestine by the expenditure of so much blood and treasure, was in danger of being swept away. The Moslems, under Saladin, had defeated the Christians in a bloody two days' battle, and had captured Jerusalem and most of the Christian cities. The Emperor of Germany, Frederic Barbarossa, was the first to march; and the kings of France and England followed (1190). The same frightful suffering and loss of life which marked the first and second crusades, were now repeated. The King of France, having no liking for the dangers of war, soon set out for home, having first taken an oath to respect the possessions of the King of England.*

46. The designs of Philip against the English king were now greatly assisted by an accident. Richard, on his return from Palestine, was shipwrecked, and attempted to cross Germany in the disguise of a pilgrim. He was detected, however, by his enemy, Leopold of Austria, and delivered to the Emperor of Germany, who held him a prisoner. Philip, on receipt of this news, invaded Normandy. In this enter-

* A treaty was at length made with Saladin, by which the seaports held by the Christians were secured to them, and a way opened for pilgrims to Jerusalem.

45. What caused the third crusade? Who was the leader of the Moslems? What countries engaged in this crusade? What course did Philip take?

46. What happened to Richard the Lion-hearted? How did Philip take advantage of Richard's misfortune? What followed?

prise he was assisted by Richard's brother, John. But the sympathy of Europe was enlisted for the captive King of England, who had done such brilliant deeds in the name of the Church on the plains of Palestine ; and the ransom necessary for his release was soon paid.* His return put an end to the compact between John and the King of France, and though the just anger of Richard caused a continuance of the war, want of resources on both sides soon brought about a peace, by which the crafty Philip became master of Auvergne (1196).

47. The truce, however, was short-lived. By a previous cession of territory to the French king, an open path had been made for him to Rouen ; and Richard built a castle to bar the way. War, therefore, broke out in Normandy with renewed violence. Richard defeated Philip, but before he could gather the fruit of his victory, the Pope interfered and bound both kings in a five years' peace (1199). Only two months after, Richard was killed by an archer while attacking the castle of one of his vassals in France. Arthur of Brittany, a nephew of Richard the Lion-hearted, had been chosen by the latter as his successor ; but Richard's brother, John, obtained the throne.

48. A war ensued, in which Philip, under the guise of espousing Arthur's cause, entered Brittany, capturing town after town, and demolishing their defenses. But he soon entered into a treaty with John (1200), and deserted the

* "On his voyage homeward, Richard was shipwrecked on the coast of Iстриa. As he had given great offense to the Duke of Austria in Palestine, he undertook to travel through Germany in the disguise of a pilgrim to prevent discovery and arrest. He was, however, discovered and 'incarcerated in an Austrian castle ; and the business was managed so secretly that his very existence became a matter of doubt to his subjects.' Ere long, however, Blondel de Nesle, whose minstrelsy Cœur de Lion had patronized, undertook to discover him, and traversed Germany with that object. For a time the enterprise seemed hopeless ; but one day Blondel, coming to a castle in Tenebreuse, learned that it contained a solitary prisoner. He could not learn the name of the captive, but, from the description, he was convinced that his search had not been in vain. Seating himself under the prison window, he commenced a song which Richard and he had in other days composed together. No sooner had Blondel finished the first couplet, than, to his joy, a well-known voice from the window, in significant accents, sang the second. Blondel, no longer doubting that Richard was the solitary captive, hastened to give Queen Eleanor information as to the prison which contained her lion-hearted son."—*Edgar's Crusades and Crusaders*.

47. What led to a renewal of the war ? What was the result ? What caused Richard's death ? Who was his successor ?

48. On what pretext did Philip invade Brittany ? With what result ? What crime did John commit ?

young prince. The war was, however, renewed ; but during its progress, Arthur fell into the hands of his uncle, who caused him to be murdered (1203).

49. The feeling of anger produced by this act brought on a general attack upon Normandy, Philip, as usual, taking an active part. His excuse for engaging in this contest was that John had not appeared before the peers of France, as Philip had summoned him to do, to answer for the murder of Arthur. Philip, therefore, invaded Normandy, and advanced to Rouen. John fled at once to England, and Philip completed his victory, ending the war by annexing nearly all of the English possessions in France to his kingdom. He then summoned John again to appear and answer for the death of Arthur, but John again refused. Philip then called a council of the twelve peers, declared the English king guilty of murder and treason, and passed sentence of death on him. Thus ended the rule of the English king on the soil of France (1204).

50. **The Albigenes.**—The persecution of the Albigenes* was a memorable event of this reign. This people were a sect of dissenters from the Catholic Church who lived in the south of France. This part of the country had always differed from the rest, not only in disposition, manners, and customs, but for some time had not accepted the doctrines of the Church. In this they were supported by Raymond VI.,† Count of Toulouse, who was excommunicated, and a crusade was directed by the Pope against them.

51. Simon de Montfort ‡ gathered together an army of

* The Albigenes received their name from *Albigensis* (*al-be-zhwah*), the district in which they first appeared. "Their life," says Kitchin, "was of the utmost purity and simplicity; even their opponents allow so much."

† Raymond VI., the descendant of the rich counts of Toulouse, was, says Michelet, "one of the most powerful, and, probably, the richest prince of Christendom."

‡ "Simon de Montfort, the true leader of the war against the Albigenes, was a veteran of the crusades, hardened in the unsparing battles of the Templars and the Assassins. On his return from the Holy Land, he found at Venice the army of the fourth crusade

49. To what did this lead? What part did Philip take? On what pretext? What did he accomplish? What ended the English rule in France?

50. Who were the Albigenes? How were the people of the south of France peculiar? What did they refuse to accept? Who supported them? What was done by the Pope?

51. What was done by Simon de Montfort? What city was taken? What cruel deed was perpetrated? How long did the war last? What other events are mentioned?

men from the north and middle of France; and, in the name of religion, entered Languedoc (*lon'geh-doc*), where he captured Beziers (*ba-ze-a'*), the whole population of which was put to the sword (1209).^{*} This war, which was carried on with great cruelty, lasted till 1215, when it ended for a time, the lands of the great lords having been seized and given to Simon de Montfort. During its progress, the King of Aragon was killed, and the civilization of the south almost perished.

52. Simon de Montfort was afterward killed, and the people of the south appealed to the King of France for protection. The result was the addition of a large part of the south to the kingdom of France, several years after (1229). Philip did not enter into this war in the south, perhaps because he was preparing for another danger which began to threaten him about this time; for the great lords of the north of France had for a long time watched with fear the increasing power of the king.[†]

53. An alliance was now formed between King John of England and the Emperor Otho of Germany (both of whom had been excommunicated by the Pope), and the Counts of Flanders and Boulogne. Philip, therefore, espoused the cause of the Pope against them, and was preparing to invade England, when he suddenly learned that King John had made his peace with the Pope, and that his kingdom was under the special protection of the latter. He therefore

on the eve of departure, but refused to accompany it to Constantinople, and obeyed the Pope. This action rendered Montfort a marked man, and paved the way for his future greatness."—*Michels*.

^{*} "One of the superior officers inquired of the Abbot of Cîteaux (*se-to'*), how they were to distinguish the heretics from the faithful. 'Slay them all!' returned the savage churchman, 'for the Lord knoweth those that are his!' Not a living soul was spared, and the city was afterward pillaged and reduced to ashes."—*Students' France*.

[†] "While this cruel war lasted, Philip Augustus would not take any part in it. Not that he had any leaning toward the Albigensian heretics on the score of creed or religious liberty; but his sense of justice and moderation was shocked at the violence employed against them, and he had a repugnance to the idea of taking part in the devastation of the beautiful southern provinces. He took it ill, moreover, that the Pope should arrogate to himself the right of despoiling of their dominions, on the ground of heresy, princes who were vassals of the King of France. When Innocent III. called upon him to co-operate in the crusade, Philip answered 'that he had at his flanks two huge and terrible lions, the Emperor Otho and King John of England.'"—*Guitot's History of France*.

52. Who was killed? What was the result of the appeal of the people of the south? Why did not Philip enter into the war against the Albigenses?

53. What alliance was now formed? What cause did Philip espouse? What changed his purpose? What happened in Flanders?

turned his army toward Flanders, many cities of which he pillaged, though he lost his fleet (1213).

54. The anger of the English king, however, had not yet cooled, and the war was renewed the following year (1214). This time France was invaded at two points. King John landed at Rochelle (*ro-shel'*), and marched inland; but was met by a French army under the king's son, Louis, and easily beaten. In the north, the allied army, under the command of the Emperor of Germany, came upon the French at Bouvines (*boo-veen'*), and, after a desperate struggle, the French were victorious. The result of the battle of Bouvines has always been regarded as the death-blow to the hopes of the great lords in their contest with the king. On that day Philip and the common people fought side by side, the latter being mentioned by him with special honor. A national feeling was thus aroused, which placed the French monarchy on the strongest foundation—the affection of the people.

55. In England the contest of the king with the great lords or barons ended in a victory for the latter. King John, on his return from his defeat in France, was compelled by the barons to sign *Magna Charta*—the Great Charter (1215); but he disregarded his signature at the first opportunity. The barons then offered the crown of England to Louis, the son of the French king, who went to England to claim it. But John shortly after died, and the barons, deserting Louis, set up as king John's son, Henry, who was soon acknowledged under the title of Henry III. Louis, after being besieged in London a short time, made terms with the English, and sailed for France (1217).

56. The remaining years of the life of Philip Augustus were not occupied in war, but in consolidating his kingdom.

54. Who invaded France by way of Rochelle? What was the result? In what respect was the battle of Bouvines of great importance? What aroused a national feeling? Where is Bouvines? (See Progressive map No. 3.)

55. What great act in England made the year 1215 memorable? How was France affected by it? At John's death what happened?

56. How were the remaining years of Philip Augustus occupied? What were some of the special reforms introduced by him? What improvements were made in Paris?

He had succeeded in placing the royal power on a firm footing, by making it independent not only of the lords, but also, in great measure, of the Church. He had sometimes resisted the demands of the latter, but he was wise enough to uphold its cause when it did not threaten any of his own rights. Though he was not great, either in mind or heart, he did much to improve and strengthen France.* During his reign, many provinces were added to it, the common people were lifted up to a position of greater influence in public affairs, the right of private war between the nobles was abolished, and peace and order prevailed. The city of Paris was walled, paved, embellished, and provided with markets; the Louvre was begun; and the University of Paris received a royal charter drawn up under the direction of the king, who also enlarged its course of study. The greater part of the Cathedral of Notre Dame was also finished.† Philip died in the fifty-fifth year of his age, after a reign of nearly forty-three years (1223).

1223 **57. Louis VIII.**, the son of Philip Augustus, as-
 to cended the throne at his father's death (1223). On
1226 the side of his mother, he was a lineal descendant of
 the renowned Charlemagne, and thus united in his person
 the Carlovingian and Capetian dynasties. On this account
 he was regarded with especial favor by the French nation.
 He renewed hostilities with England; but a truce was

* "Philip Augustus made great changes in France, and converted the separate interests of the feudal nobles into a confederation of powers strictly subordinate to the crown. A tumultuous republic of knights and barons had become a well-balanced kingdom, with local privileges and a centralized authority. The Church, satisfied with its progress, and now relying on law for its support in crushing its adversaries, had imbibed a monarchical spirit not known in the days of its early struggles in defense of the helpless people. The communes were rich and flourishing, and had made their voice already potential in the State by holding the purse, and even by keeping men-at-arms in their pay. The great mass of the population were in easier circumstances than before, and not so entirely exposed to the oppressions of their local tyrants. Learned men, even from the lower class of the laity, were admitted into the national councils, and administered justice in the king's name. The nearest approach to the policy of a modern State was made by this wise and unscrupulous ruler."—*White's History of France*.

† "In 1185, as Philip Augustus was walking one day in his palace, he placed himself at a window whence he was sometimes pleased, by way of pastime, to watch the Seine flowing by. Some carts, as they passed, caused the mud with which the streets were filled to emit a fetid smell, quite unbearable. The king, shocked at what was as unhealthy as it was disgusting, sent for the burghers and provost of the city, and ordered that all the

57. When did Louis VIII. ascend the throne? Against what country did he make war? What war was continued? When did the king's death occur? Who was his successor?

soon concluded, and the king turned his attention to affairs in Languedoc. The war against Count Raymond (VII.) was continued ; but during its progress Louis died, after a reign of only three years. Before his death, he caused the barons and prelates to swear allegiance to his eldest son Louis (1226).

1226 **58. Louis IX.**, commonly called Saint Louis, was
 to only twelve years of age at his father's death. His
1270 mother, Blanche of Castile, therefore, was made regent till he should be of age. She caused the boy-king to be crowned immediately at Rheims, but the summons sent to the great lords to attend the ceremony was generally disregarded. They saw an opportunity to regain a part of their lost power, and formed a league against Louis. Their plans were thwarted, however, by the courage and ability of Blanche, who won over to her side some of the great vassals ; but the struggle did not end for several years (1231).

59. During this period, the war against the Albigenses was terminated, Languedoc submitting to the crown of France ; but Raymond retained a small portion of his territories during his life (1229). The Inquisition was now established at Toulouse, under the Dominicans, to complete the conquest. People of every age and condition, and of both sexes, were thrown into dungeons, and compelled by cruel tortures to abandon their religious opinions.

60. Louis, at the age of nineteen, was married to Marguerite, eldest daughter of the Count of Provence (1234). His mother, however, had great influence over him for many years. The plots which the great lords formed against the young king were still kept up ; and, in 1242, he found it necessary to take up arms against them. He defeated the lords and the English under Henry III. allied with them, and made a treaty with them. By this treaty the French

thoroughfares and streets of Paris should be paved with hard and solid stone, for this right Christian prince aspired to rid Paris of her ancient name, *Lutetia* (*Mud-town*)."—*Delisle*.

58. What was the surname of Louis IX.? What action did the lords take when summoned to his coronation ? Who thwarted their plans ?

59. How was the war against the Albigenses terminated ? What was established ? What persecution took place ?

60. Whom did Louis marry ? What war was waged ? With what result ?

acquired possession of the northern part of Aquitaine (1243).*

61. The contest of the Pope with the Emperor of Germany at this time engaged the attention of Europe. The latter had driven the Pope out of Italy. The Pope excommunicated the emperor, and strove to engage the French king in a crusade against him. But Louis, though he was a devout believer, was also a prudent king, and refused to uphold the Pope in humbling a monarch who might be a dangerous enemy to France. Ever since a serious illness through which Louis had passed, he had resolved to go on a pilgrimage to the Holy Land; and, on the capture of Jerusalem by a Tartar tribe (1244), he determined to embark on a crusade to liberate the Holy Sepulcher.†

62. Louis, having received the oriflamme‡ at St. Denis, set out from the port of Aigues Mortes (*âg-mort'*) on the Mediterranean, sailed for the island of Cyprus, and thence to Egypt (1248). After many delays, and some severe fighting, disease broke out in the army of the king; and he, with his knights, was taken prisoner, and was released only after the payment of a heavy ransom. He reached Palestine with only a hundred of his knights and a fragment of his army, and spent four years there, when hearing of the death of his mother, he returned to France (1254).

* "He entered into negotiations with the King of England, the King of Aragon, and various princes and great feudal lords, and in January, 1243, a treaty was made which marked the end of feudal troubles for the whole duration of his reign. He drew his sword no more, save only against the enemies of the Christian faith and Christian civilization."—*Faure's Life of St. Louis*.

† A device adopted by him, when he was ready, swelled considerably the number of his attendants. It was the custom on Christmas to give to every courtier a new cloak. All were bidden, therefore, to be present at early morning mass, and each was presented with his cloak, and passed into the church. As the daylight grew stronger they were surprised to discover that each cloak had on its shoulder the figure of a cross. But the cross, thus worn, was the emblem of a crusader. Not daring, for the sake of their religion, to take off the cloaks and thus appear to decline the service of the cross, they left them on, and the king in this way secured many followers in his crusade.

‡ The *oriflamme*, the sacred standard of France, was first carried before the king in the time of Louis VI. The word *oriflamme* signifies *golden flame*, and refers to the distinguishing feature of the standard, which was red with flames of gold embroidered on it. It was kept in the church of St. Denis, and one of the conditions by which the King of France, in 1075, obtained possession of the fief in which St. Denis was situated was, that on the breaking out of war, he should repair to the church in person, and, taking down the standard, place it in front of his army, and there keep it when engaged in battle.

61. What contest engaged the attention of Europe? Why did Louis refuse to take part in it? What induced the king to undertake a crusade?

62. From what port did the expedition sail? What course did it take? What was the result? What caused the king's return?

63. For thirteen years he devoted himself to administering the affairs of his kingdom, establishing order, and making laws which should promote the welfare of his people. Notwithstanding his failure in his first crusade, he longed, as a loyal son of the Church, to go upon another, that being, as he thought, the surest way of showing his devotion. Accordingly, he sailed again, this time directing his course to Tunis. There the plague overtook his army and carried off the greater part, the king himself being a victim. He died at the age of fifty-six (1270).*

64. The character of Louis IX., his love of justice, his devotion to the Church, and the great service he rendered to the cause of the monarchy, have always caused him to be ranked among the greatest of French kings. His strong sense of right sometimes brought him into conflict with the Pope himself, whose subject he was proud to be. The greatest service rendered by Louis IX. was, perhaps, his substitution, throughout his kingdom, of just laws for those which were founded upon brute force. He gathered around him able lawyers, and devoted himself to redressing the wrongs of his people.†

65. Much of this king's time was given to acts of charity, and many buildings were erected by him for the comfort of the sick and unfortunate. Besides hospitals, asylums, and churches, he built the Sainte Chapelle (*shah-pel'*), a beautiful chapel in Paris, intended to contain the crown of thorns said to have been worn by our Saviour. This had been presented to Louis, in return for the aid which he had given

* "At length King Louis was himself attacked by the fatal epidemic, and, being already in an enfeebled state of health, seems to have perceived at once that his end was approaching. He lingered for twenty-two days, engaged in devotion, giving wise and admirable counsel to his son, consoling his distressed attendants, and exhibiting a perfect model of Christian resignation and equanimity. In his last moments he caused himself to be laid upon a bed of ashes, and in this situation peaceably expired."

† It was his custom to sit under an oak tree at Vincennes and listen to any complaints that might be made; and the sentence passed by him, even upon the nobles, was often very severe. In this way the lords became used to his exercise of superior power, and the common people learned to look with affection upon a king who did justice without fear.

63. How were the next thirteen years spent? Why did he go on another crusade? What caused the king's death?

64. What was the character of Louis IX.? Give some account of the service he rendered to France.

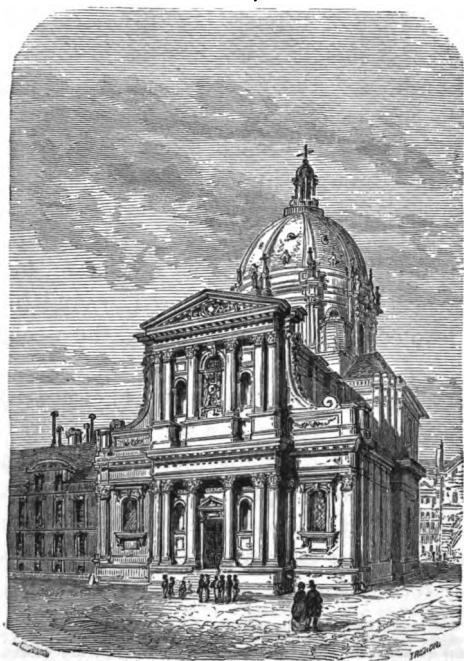
65. What other acts of St. Louis are mentioned? What buildings did he erect? What institutions did he assist in founding?

to the Church in time of need. He also assisted his confessor, Sorbon, in founding the school, afterward called after him the Sorbonne (*sor-bon'*).* Louis was canonized August 11th, 1297, by Pope Boniface VIII.

1270 to 1285 **66. Philip III. (the Hardy).**—The successor of St. Louis was his eldest son, Philip, who returned from the crusade in Tunis to ascend the throne. He was devout, but unlearned, and made a weak successor to

Louis IX. By the marriage of one of his sons to the daughter of Henry of Navarre (*nah-var'*), he laid claim to the latter kingdom. His claim, however, was resisted; but, though Philip showed little ability as a soldier, in the war that followed, he succeeded by diplomacy in adding Navarre to his kingdom.

67. Another war in which Philip engaged



THE SORBONNE.

* "Under his patronage, the university drew to itself all the learned of Europe: the German Albertus Magnus, the Italian St. Thomas Aquinas, the English Roger Bacon, studied there. The French language sprang into a new and brilliant life. Poetry and history, with wonderful freshness and truth, gave grace and power to the tongue."—*Kitchin's History of France.*

66. What was the first war in which Philip III. was engaged? What claim had he upon Navarre?

67. Give an account of the *Sicilian Vespers*. Who was the instigator of the massacre? This led to a war with whom? What was the result to France?

proved fatal to him. His uncle, Charles of Anjou, had conquered Sicily many years before. Being a man of great ambition, he formed a project for capturing Constantinople under the guise of a crusade. While he was preparing for this, however, John of Procida (*pro-che'dah*), a Sicilian who had been aided by the King of Aragon,* brought about a general massacre of all the French in Sicily. This occurred on the evening of March 30, 1282. The signal being the ringing of the vesper bell, this massacre has always been known as the *Sicilian Vespers*.† Don Pedro of Aragon was then made King of Sicily in place of Charles of Anjou, who, on that fatal night, was deprived of all his supporters. The King of Aragon being an enemy of Philip, this massacre of Frenchmen led to a bitter war between them, in which the latter met with great reverses; and while returning from it he died (1285).

68. The weakness of Philip's character, and the shortness of his reign, enabled him to do little in the way of strengthening the French monarchy. He was, also, overshadowed by his uncle, Charles of Anjou, whose ambitious projects drew to his side the most powerful lords of France. The kingdom, however, was now so firmly established in law that it suffered little loss by Philip's want of energy. A fact which shows how much stronger the king was than any of his great lords was the granting of a title of nobility to Raoul (*rah-ool'*), the king's silversmith—such an honor to a tradesman being till then unheard of (1272). Three years later, persons below the rank of noblemen were permitted to own large estates; and this was followed by the ennobling of the free citizens of Paris, and the knighting of lawyers.

* A kingdom in the northern part of Spain.

† This massacre was commenced in resenting an insult to a young Sicilian woman by a French soldier, who was at once disarmed, and slain with his own sword. A cry was then raised, "Death, death to the French!" They were cut down in all directions, their houses having been marked beforehand. "Whoever," says Michelet, "could not pronounce the Italian *c (ch)* was immediately put to death." About 8,000 persons perished by this dreadful event.

68. In what condition was the king's power at this time? How is the increase of his power illustrated? What other incidents confirm it?

1285 to 1314 **69. Philip IV.**—The next monarch who ruled in France was Philip IV., surnamed *le Bel* (the Fair), the eldest son of Philip III. He began his reign at the age of seventeen (1285). His grasping disposition soon led to difficulties with Edward I., King of England, whose French possessions Philip coveted, and whose quarrel with Scotland gave Philip the opportunity he wished. The Duke of Brittany and Guy (*ghi*), Count of Flanders, formed an alliance against Philip, with Edward I., who was also Duke of Guienne (*ghe-en'*).* The latter was scarcely opposed at first, the attention of the English king being occupied with his war with the Scots. Philip invaded Flanders and conquered it (1300); after which the Pope brought about a peace between him and Edward, confirming it by a marriage between Philip's daughter and Edward's son.

70. The conquest of Flanders brought under the rule of Philip one of the richest countries in Europe; but it gave little to the nearly empty treasury of the French king, its industry being guarded by special privileges which its new master thought it prudent to respect. His want of money, however, increased rapidly; and after plundering the Jews, passing laws prohibiting luxury, and imposing taxes which tended to destroy altogether certain kinds of industries, he debased the coinage till it was worth only about one-fifth of its face value. In his great need of money, he finally grasped at the property of the clergy, and this brought on a dispute with Pope Boniface VIII. (1296), which lasted during the remainder of the Pope's life. Philip, after the death of

* This war had its origin in a quarrel between the crews of an English and a Norman vessel, who, happening to go to the same place to fill their water-casks, fell into a dispute, in the course of which one of the Normans was slain. This bred dissensions between the sailors of both countries, and the sea soon became a scene of constant combat and piracies between them. At length a fleet of English ships encountered one of the Norman vessels, and, after a fierce battle, destroyed or captured nearly the whole (1293). Philip, King of France, being then appealed to, summoned Edward, as Duke of Guienne, to appear and answer for these offenses committed by his subjects, and afterward artfully persuaded him temporarily to relinquish possession of the duchy, as a satisfaction for all injuries. The French king thus obtaining control of Guienne, again cited Edward, and, on his refusal to appear, declared the duchy forfeited, and annexed it to his own dominions (1294).

69. Who succeeded Philip III.? His surname? What caused the war between him and the King of England? What ended it?

70. What despotic acts did the king commit? What were the results of the war thus produced?

Boniface, succeeded in placing the Archbishop of Bordeaux (*bôr-do'*), under the title of Clement V., on the papal throne (1305), and transferred the seat of the papacy from Rome to Avignon (*ah-vên-yong'*), where it remained for about seventy years.

71. The Battle of Courtray.—The oppressions of Philip in Flanders led finally to a revolt in which, in the city of Bru'ges (or *broozh*) alone, 3,000 French were slaughtered. An army was immediately sent to suppress this insurrection. The Flemings met it near Courtray.* The Flemish army of tradesmen and burghers, to the number of 20,000, were drawn up behind a deep canal, with banks so level as not to be seen even at a short distance. The French army of knights and regular soldiers, more than double the Flemings in number, charged impetuously without reconnoitering the ground. When it was too late to check the speed of their horses, they saw the canal, into which they fell before striking a blow. The Flemings then crossed over, attacked them on both flanks, and routed them (1302).†

72. Smarting under this defeat of the chivalry of France by the tradesmen of Flanders, Philip now raised a new army with the intention of punishing them severely. Each side made an extraordinary effort to gather a powerful army. The French put in the field 70,000 men; the Flemings, 80,000. The action (1304) resulted in favor of the king, and he thought the subjection of the Flemings assured. A few days after, however, they returned with an army quite as large, and again offered him battle. So great was the surprise of the king that he exclaimed, "Does it rain Flemings then?" and shortly after made peace with them.

73. Abolition of the Templars.—Philip now formed

* Before the battle, the Flemings celebrated mass and confessed their sins, and then took a solemn oath to fight to the death for the liberties of their country, by kneeling together, each taking up a morsel of earth and pressing it to his lips.

† From 4,000 to 7,000 gilt spurs were afterward picked up on the field of battle and hung in the Cathedral of Courtray. From this incident the battle of Courtray is often called the *Battle of the Spurs*.

71. What was the cause of the battle of Courtray? Describe it.

72. Was the battle of Courtray decisive? What followed it?

73. Give an account of the suppression of the templars.

a scheme for filling his always empty treasury. This was the abolition of the Knights Templars, a military order which had originally been formed for the purpose of carrying on the crusades. As these had long since become unpopular in Europe, the large sums of money which had accumulated in the hands of the templars became an object of greed to the king.* Some vague rumors which had long been current, concerning the looseness of morals which prevailed among the templars at their secret meetings, gave the king a pretext for attacking them. He therefore sent a secret order to his officers throughout the kingdom to fall upon the templars on the night of the 13th of October (1307). Great numbers were captured and tortured, several were burned at the stake, and the greater part of their treasure was seized by the king.

74. The discontent which the heavy taxes produced continued to increase, and ended in a league of the nobles and the common people to resist them. So great had the oppression become that, at one time, a general uprising was threatened. The king, however, now thoroughly alarmed, gave up his attempted tax, and calling together the leading men of several cities promised never again to debase the coinage. Domestic trouble, also, came to add to the disquiet of the king; and an accident which happened while he was hunting, brought on a sickness from which he never recovered. He died at the age of forty-six (1314).†

75. Among the people of France there was little regret at the death of Philip the Fair. He was cold and unamiable in disposition, and the heavy and constant taxes which he levied weighed so heavily upon trade and commerce that

* Their temple was in Paris, opposite the king's palace. The number of knights alone belonging to the order was 15,000. Their treasury contained 150,000 gold florins, besides large sums of silver, precious stones, rich vases, etc.

† The king, Philip IV., ordered two templars, one of them the Grand Master, to be burned. "It was probably owing to the last words of the Master—'God will avenge our death'—that there arose a popular rumor that the Master, at his death, had cited the Pope and the king to appear with him, the former at the end of forty days, and the latter within a year, before the judgment seat of God. Events gave a sanction to the legend;" for both Clement and Philip actually died within the time named.

74. What is said of the taxes at this time? What did the king promise? What was the immediate cause of the king's death?

75. How was Philip regarded by his people? What addition was made to the territory of France during his reign?

his death produced a sense of relief.* During his reign, however, the territory of France had been somewhat increased. The most important of these additions was the city of Lyons, which was annexed in 1312.

76. Throughout the reign of Philip the Fair may be seen the gradual change which was being made in France toward the increase of the royal authority. The powers which the lords had exercised by right of custom gave place to written laws, which the cunning king took care should generally be attended by some loss to the lords. For the purpose of executing these laws, he divided the parliament into three bodies: one for the administration of justice, called the *parliament*; another, called the *chamber of finance*; a third, for the consideration of political matters, which was called the *grand council*.

77. **The Third Estate.**—The most important act in the reign of Philip was his creation of the *third estate*. Up to this time there had been only two recognized orders in France, the nobles and the clergy. In 1302, however, Philip, being then at the height of his quarrel with the Pope, and feeling his need of the support of the whole people of France, permitted the burghers, or common people, to send representatives to the States-General which he had called. In this general council, these representatives sat on equal terms with those of the nobles and the clergy; and thus one of the most despotic kings of France was the means of bringing about a great political advance in the condition of the people. From that time three *estates* were known in France: the nobles, the clergy, and the people, or, as the latter were called, the *third estate*.

* "This greed is the vice which has clung to his name. Not only did he load his subjects with poll taxes and other taxes unauthorized by law and the traditions of the feudal system; not only was he unjust and cruel toward the templars, in order to appropriate their riches; but he committed, over and over again, that kind of spoliation which imports most trouble into the general life of a people; he debased the coinage so often, and to such an extent, that he was everywhere called 'the base coinor.'"—*Guteot's History of France*.

76. How was the power of the nobles diminished? How did Philip divide the parliament?

77. What was the origin of the *third estate*? What other orders existed at this time?

1314 to 1316 **78. Louis X.** (*le Hutin*—disorder or tumult *).—Philip the Fair had three sons, of whom Louis, the eldest, was proclaimed king (1314). Though he was twenty-five years old when he was called to the throne, his trifling disposition led him to prefer the sports of the boy to the cares of a kingdom. The nobles began to plot at once for the recovery of power. The king, however, counseled by his lawyers, turned to the people for aid ; and he permitted the serfs to purchase their freedom. The reason of this great concession was probably the king's want of money, but from it resulted a great change in the social state.

79. Heavy and unjust taxes were imposed throughout the kingdom, for the purpose of carrying on the war in Flanders ; but in this war the king gained no laurels. He was defeated, not however by the Flemings, but by the mud and the rain, and losing a large part of his army, returned in disgrace to France. The following year he died of a chill produced by drinking wine to excess after becoming heated in a game of ball (1316).

1316 to 1322 **80. Philip V.** (*le Long—the Tall*).—The only child of Louis X. was a daughter, who, by a new application of the Salic law, was excluded from the throne. Louis's brother Philip, therefore, succeeded him as king. He busied himself chiefly in regulating the affairs of the kingdom, making laws for the uniformity of the currency, and of weights and measures, and many others for the benefit of industry, trade, and commerce. One of his most significant acts was the exclusion of the clergy from the meetings of the parliament ; another was the creation of a *privy council* (1318). He continued the practice of granting letters of nobility to tradesmen, and

* So called because of the tumultuous and refractory conduct of the nobles and clergy, who attempted, during the weak reign of this king, to regain the powers of which they had been deprived by his artful and despotic father.

78. What was the name and surname of Philip's successor ? What was his disposition ? What measure did the king adopt ? Why ? Its effect ?

79. Why were taxes imposed ? Was the war against Flanders successful ? Why not ? What caused the king's death ?

80. Why was Louis's daughter excluded from the throne ? Who succeeded him ? What were some of the measures he advocated ? What practice did he continue ?

was the first French king to permit the organization of military companies among the laboring people.

81. Several persecutions, however, took place during the reign of Philip the Tall. The religious order of the Franciscans, being shocked at the excesses of the papal court, protested, and began to preach in favor of a return to the simplicity of the early Church. They were at once attacked, and with such severity, that they were obliged to flee the country. The excitement once begun did not cease immediately. The next objects of suspicion were the lepers.* These were accused of poisoning the wells, and a frightful slaughter took place. The Jews were next attacked, as accomplices of the lepers, and similarly persecuted.† After a short and unimportant reign, Philip the Tall died at the age of thirty (1322).

1322 **82. Charles IV.** (*le Bel—the Fair*).—Philip
to the Tall had given a new reading to the Salic law so
1328 as to make it exclude women from the throne. By
so doing, he had made himself king. The new law, however, was now, at his death, used against his family. He had four children, all daughters. These were set aside; and his brother, under the name of Charles, became king. Charles's reign, however, was short and unimportant. A feeble show of power, against Louis of Bavaria, who had given shelter to the Franciscans when they were driven out of France, thereby bringing upon himself the punishment of excommunication; a few laws in regard to commerce; the expulsion of the Lombard merchants; and the just execution of a powerful baron who had been found guilty of many crimes, are the principal incidents of his reign. He died after a six years' reign, at the age of thirty-four (1328).

* The lepers, because afflicted with disease, were supposed to be under the influence of sorcery; but by some they were reported to be accomplices of the Jews, or agents of the Moorish King of Granada.

† At one place in Touraine, a large pit was dug, and one hundred and sixty Jews were cast into it and burned.

81. Mention some of the odious acts of his reign. What is said of the lepers? The Jews?

82. For what reason was Charles the Fair named as the successor of Philip the Tall? What were some of the principal incidents of his reign?

83. Charles the Fair was the last of the Capetian kings of the direct line. The hostility which the later descendants of the line had shown toward the Pope was, by many devout persons, believed to be the cause of their early death; and to this was believed to be added, in the case of the last four, the curse of the templars, whom Philip the Fair had so cruelly persecuted. As Charles died without male heirs, Philip of Valois (*val-wah'*), nephew of Philip the Fair, was declared his successor. This introduces a collateral line of kings, called the *Branch of Valois*.

STATE OF SOCIETY DURING THE CAPETIAN PERIOD.

84. The most important changes which took place in France during the Capetian period were the firm establishment of the monarchy, the elevation of the common people, and the temporary decline in the secular power of the Pope. A result of the first two was the slow decay of feudalism. Attacked from above by the king and from below by the people, it yielded gradually in the contest. With the weakening of feudalism and the papacy, the institution of chivalry slowly passed away and crusades became impossible.

85. A new power rose into prominence during this period—the power of the people. The working-man became a soldier, and the tradesmen of the cities, whose friendship the king had found useful to him in his struggle with the lords, were granted special charters, which protected them in their industries. At first the king left to each city the conduct of its affairs, being satisfied with appointing a royal superintendent. This was followed by other claims, from time to time, till, finally, each man, instead of boasting as before that he was the inhabitant of a particular city, came to pride himself upon being the king's yeoman.

83. What dynasty terminates with the reign of Charles the Fair? What belief was held in regard to the short reigns of Charles and his immediate predecessors? Who became king? What new line began with him?

84. What great changes distinguish the reign of the Capetians? What caused the decay of feudalism? Of chivalry?

85. What new power arose? Describe the progress of the middle class to influence.

86. The Reign of Law.—The purchase of their freedom by the serfs, after it was once begun, went on with increased rapidity. A great middle class of citizens was thus formed whose rights were in constant danger of infringement from the lords, who watched the growth of the new class with suspicion. At this time, however, fortunately, another agent appeared to place their rights on a firm basis. This was the body of written laws for which the close of this period is remarkable. Many of the latter kings of the Capetian line had been accustomed to fix the changes made in the rights and privileges of themselves and the lords, by recording them in the shape of laws; and a respect for these laws soon grew up, which made it difficult to change them hastily. The rights of all classes were, by this method, made more secure.

87. The existence of free citizens above the rank of serfs and below that of the nobles, supplied a condition favorable to the existence of trade and commerce. The danger, however, which attended all communication between different parts of the country checked their growth. Robbery and crime on the public highway were common, and only in the immediate neighborhood of towns and cities was property secure. This state of affairs was gradually amended by strict laws passed by the king as his power increased. The establishment also of a uniform currency, and a system of regulations for the government of the different kinds of trades which existed, aided greatly in making them permanent.

88. Trade, Commerce, etc.—Trade centers soon came to be established, which, by means of annual fairs, attracted merchants from all parts of Europe. Some of the most noted were those of Troyes (*trwah*), St. Denis (*den-ee'*), Amiens (*am'i-enz*), Or'le-ans, Rheims (*reemz*), Rouen, Lyons,

86. What is said of the establishment of law? For whose especial benefit were laws enacted? What was the general effect upon France?

87. What aided the development of trade and commerce? What were some of the difficulties under which they labored? What further improvements are referred to?

88. Mention some of the places which became trade centers. What were some of the industries of the south? What new products were introduced by the crusaders?

Nîmes (*neem*), Avignon and Marseilles. The wines of southern France found a ready market in England and the Netherlands, and were exchanged in Spain for arms, and leather fabrics of many kinds. The fisheries of the southern ports also yielded a large revenue. Some of the products introduced by the crusaders gave rise to entirely new industries. Among these were the glass of Tyre and the tissues of Damascus. The use of flax and silk, and the employment of windmills is also ascribed to them; and the introduction of the sugar-cane, the plum-tree, and the cultivation of the mulberry. Enameling of various kinds, seal-engraving, and the art of the goldsmith had also reached a high degree of perfection.

89. Guilds and Corporations.—The tendency of tradesmen and merchants to combine for protection and support had been very early manifested, and the associations so formed had been granted special privileges by the most sagacious monarchs of France. At the close of the period of which we are treating, they were numerous and well established. One of the most extensive of these was the *Hansa* of Paris, founded for the regulation of imports by water. Philip Augustus had befriended it especially, and Louis IX. had been its patron. The powers exercised by these corporations were great and exceedingly varied. They not only prescribed rules for carrying on their particular trades and fixed the prices of their goods, but protected their workmen, became responsible for their conduct, and took care of their aged, their widows, and their orphans. Each corporation adopted a patron saint, had its own treasury, and its feasts at stated times.

90. The Progress of Learning.—In all parts of France, at this time, schools existed in connection with the Church. The want of books, however, made oral instruction necessary. Higher education was afforded in universities, five of these institutions being in existence. The most

89. What is said of guilds and corporations? What was their object?

90. Give an account of the state of learning. What is said of universities?

noted was that of Paris, the independence of which was recognized by Philip Augustus in 1203. This was attended by between 15,000 and 20,000 students. Latin was the language employed in instruction, and all civilized countries sent students to be educated there. In 1250, Robert de Sorbon, chaplain of Louis IX., founded a school of theology, afterward called the Sorbonne (*sor-bon'*).

91. The French Language, the Trouvères, etc.—

It was during this period that the French language began to be popular and to take definite form. The laws, which had always, up to this time, been written in Latin, now began to be written in French. The literature of this period, also, is interesting. History, poetry, and romance were all cultivated. In the middle and north of France, a class of poets sprung up whose works, written in French, soon became models for other countries. These were the Trouvères (*troo-vāre*), who were to the North what the Troubadours had been to the South.* The history, also, written at this time, is regarded as the beginning of French prose, and is still studied, not only for the key which it gives to the formation of the language, but as the most truthful record now attainable of the events which it describes.

92. **Architecture.**—This period is also distinguished by a revolution in the church architecture of Europe, caused by the introduction of the pointed arch.† A knowledge of this is supposed to have been acquired by the crusaders, as its presence in the West cannot be traced beyond the twelfth century, about which period it made its appearance in all the Christian countries of Europe. It was eagerly adopted, especially for church edifices; and the changes and embellishments to which it was subjected soon developed it into a

* The Troubadours were accompanied in their wanderings by minstrels and jugglers, the latter displaying their skill at the close of the poem or recitation. Sometimes the minstrels were formed into an orchestra, to the music of which dancing took place. Games were also common, such as backgammon, draughts, and chess.

† The *pointed arch* is an essential element of the Gothic architecture.

91. What was the condition of the French language and literature? Who were the Trouvères? What was the origin of French prose?

92. What change took place in architecture? What is thought to have produced this change? Where are some of the best specimens of Gothic architecture to be found?

distinct order of architecture, called the *Gothic*, which almost entirely supplanted the earlier *Roman*. Many beautiful specimens still exist in France, which date from this time.*

93. Manners and Customs.—Down to the thirteenth century, people of the lower classes were not permitted to wear the dress or ornaments peculiar to the nobles. An edict of Philip the Fair prescribes minutely the number and cost of the dresses the tradeswomen may wear. The dress of the *villain* consisted of a blouse of cloth or skin, fastened at the waist by a leather belt, a mantle of woolen stuff, trowsers of the same, and shoes or large boots. Fastened to his belt was a wallet or purse, and a sheath for his knife. Notwithstanding the hard condition of the laboring classes, they had many holidays, nearly all the festival days of the Church being devoted partly to amusement. On these occasions, they drank, sang, danced, practiced archery, played athletic games, and passed most of the day in merriment. Nearly all the occupations now pursued in the rural districts were in use in the earliest times.

94. The desire for luxury, even as early as the twelfth century, produced twenty kinds of bread alone. Loaves were made into different shapes, and were of different qualities. There was the Pope's loaf, the court loaf, the peer's loaf, the knight's loaf, the squire's loaf, the varlet's loaf, etc. There were also fashions in bread as in other things. The white bread of Chailly (*shal-ye'*), a village ten miles south of Paris, attained a wide celebrity, and was found on the tables of nearly all the rich people of the fourteenth century. At the tables of the great, peacocks, cranes, herons, swans, crows, storks, cormorants, and bitterns were considered delicacies, and were eaten to the sound of music.

95. The court fool or buffoon formed a part of the royal

* Of these the church of Notre Dame, in Paris, is an example. (See page 70.)

93. What is said of the distinction in dress between the nobles and the lower classes? What was the dress of the peasant? What is said of their amusements? Their occupations?

94. What is said of the bread of the twelfth century? Of the bread of Chailly and of the meats used on the tables of the rich?

95. Give an account of the court fool.

household from a very early period. These were originally dwarfs, and were chosen for their wit, or skill in jugglery. They wore a sort of horned hood and a slashed doublet, and carried a small wand, terminating in a grotesque head; and sometimes had attached to it by a string an inflated bladder filled with peas, with which they struck persons with mock violence. They were allowed great latitude in speech, and their humorous sayings often contained much wholesome advice. They continued to form a part of the king's retinue down to the time of Louis XIV.

96. It was the custom in the middle ages for the nobility to send their sons and daughters to serve an "apprenticeship of honor and virtue," at the court of the sovereign. There they were assigned positions as squires, pages, varlets, maids of honor, etc. The modern court of ladies is said to have originated with Anne of Brittany, who requested the attendance of the daughters of the nobles at her court; and she took great pains in the formation of their manners, and in the direction of their education.

97. Distinguished Men.—Among the eminent men of this period, may be mentioned Abélard (1079–1142), illustrious for his genius as a philosopher and lecturer; * St. Bernard (1091–1153),† the famous preacher of the second cru-

* The story of Abélard and Héloïse is a singularly romantic one. The latter, the niece of the canon Fulbert, was intrusted to Abélard to be educated; but the teacher became a lover, and she reciprocated his affection. They fled, and were privately married; but, to escape the vengeance of Fulbert, she sought refuge in a convent, while Abélard afterward became distinguished for his learning and eloquence as a public teacher. When the nunnery to which Héloïse belonged was suppressed, Abélard was enabled to offer her and her sister nuns an asylum in the Paraclete, an institution which he had founded; and there, after eleven years of separation, the lovers were, for a time, reunited. His death occurred soon after, and Héloïse caused him to be buried in the Paraclete, where subsequently she was herself interred by his side. After having been several times exhumed, the remains of both now rest beneath a beautiful mausoleum in the Cemetery of Père la Chaise, in Paris.

† St. Bernard was born at Fontaines, in Burgundy, and was educated for a clerical or monastic life, upon which he entered with wonderful zeal and enthusiasm. Rigorous bodily chastisement, long continued, is said to have reduced him almost to a skeleton, and to have rendered him nearly insensible to bodily pain. In 1115, with a number of other monks, he founded a new brotherhood, at a place which he called Clairvaux (beautiful valley); and the community soon acquired a wide-spread reputation for the sanctity of its members. Multitudes flocked thither to be cured of their diseases by one who himself was emaciated by fasting and sickness. Afterward, yielding to the advice of physicians, he regained his strength, which he expended in behalf of religion and the Church, the cause of which he eloquently defended. He died at the age of 62; and his body was buried in the church of Clairvaux. In 1165, his name was placed in the calendar of the Church as a saint.

96. What is said of the education of the children of the nobility? Who was the originator of the modern court of ladies?

97. Mention some of the distinguished men of this period.

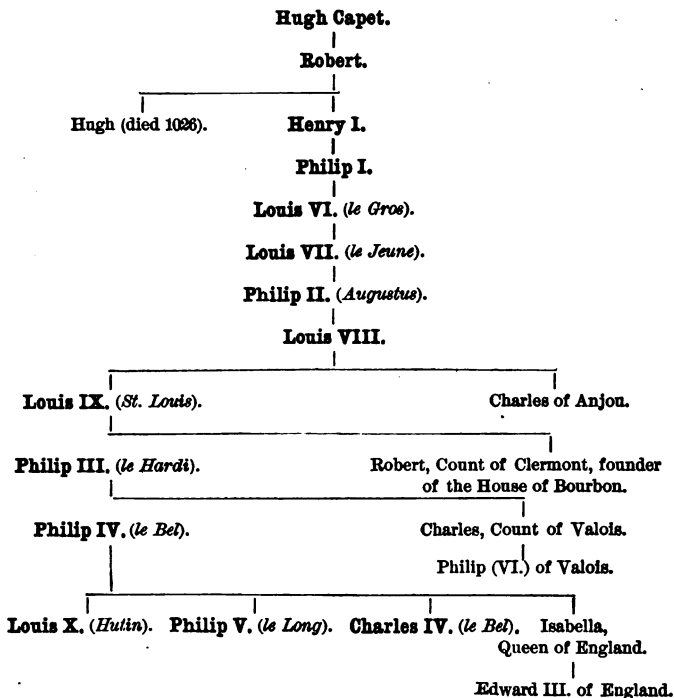
sade, and celebrated not only for his devotion but for his extensive learning ; Jehan de Joinville (1223–1317), who wrote a biography of St. Louis, noted for its graphic description of all the minute events of that famous reign ; and the Abbé Suger (1085–1152), the most eminent of politicians during the reign of Louis VI. and Louis VII.

CHRONOLOGICAL RECAPITULATION.

A. D.

- 987. **Hugh Capet.** Reigned 9 years.
- 996. **Robert.** Reigned 35 years.
- 1000. Year of the predicted millennium.
- 1031. **Henry I.** Reigned 29 years.
- 1041. The Truce of God.
- 1060. **Philip I.** Reigned 48 years.
- 1066. Conquest of England by William of Normandy.
- 1095. First crusade preached.
- 1103. **Louis VI. (the Fat).** Reigned 29 years.
- 1108. Enfranchisement of the Communes.
- 1137. **Louis VII. (the Young).** Reigned 43 years.
- 1147. The Second Crusade.
- 1180. **Philip II. (Augustus).** Reigned 43 years.
- 1190. The Third Crusade.
- 1204. End of the English rule in France.
- 1209. Crusade against the Albigenses.
- 1218. Death of Simon de Montfort.
- 1223. **Louis VIII.** Reigned 3 years.
- 1226. **Louis IX. (St. Louis).** Reigned 44 years. Two crusades undertaken.
- 1229. The Albigenses subdued. Inquisition established at Toulouse.
- 1270. **Philip III. (the Hardy).** Reigned 15 years.
- 1282. The massacre of the Sicilian Vespers.
- 1285. **Philip IV. (the Fair).** Reigned 29 years.
- 1296. Contest with Pope Boniface.
- 1302. Battle of Courtray.
- 1302. Convocation of the States-General.
- 1305. Clement V. Pope at Avignon.
- 1307. Order of Knights Templars abolished.
- 1314. **Louis X. (Hutin).** Reigned 2 years.
- 1316. **Philip V. (the Tall).** Reigned 6 years. *Salic law* confirmed.
- 1322. **Charles IV. (the Fair).** Reigned 6 years.

GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE CAPETIANS.



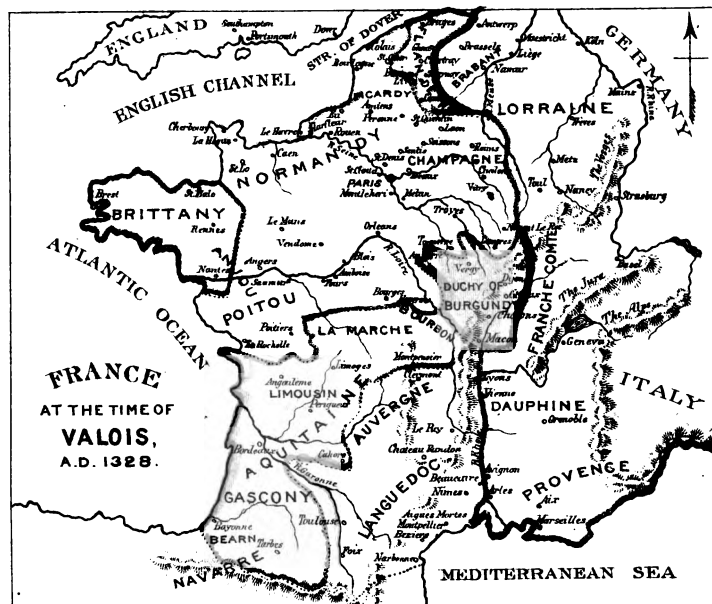
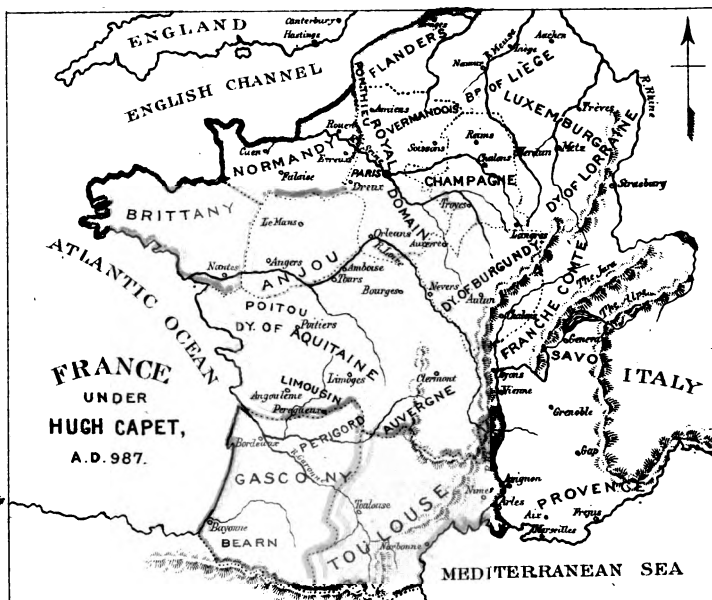
QUESTIONS FOR TOPICAL REVIEW.

	PAGE
1. State what you can of the beginning of Modern France.....	53
2. Of the contest between Hugh Capet and Charles of Lorraine.....	53, 54
3. Name the principal events in the reign of Robert Capet.....	54, 55, 56
4. Give the particulars of his troubles growing out of his marriage with his consin.....	54, 55
5. Of his troubles growing out of his second marriage.....	55, 56
6. Of the rebellion of his Norman vassals.....	55
7. Of the persecution of the Jews.....	55, 72, 84, 89
8. By what contest did Henry I. gain the throne?.....	56
9. Name the principal events in the reign of Henry I.....	56, 57
10. State what you can of Robert of Normandy.....	56, 57
11. Of the contest his son William had to secure to himself the province of Normandy.....	57
12. Give the account of William's invasion of England.....	57, 58, 59

	PAGE
13. Give the facts in relation to Harold, son of Earl Godwin.....	58, 59
14. What contest did William have with Philip I. ?.....	59, 65
15. Why was the first crusade undertaken ?.....	59, 60
16. What preparations were made for it ?.....	60, 61
17. Describe Peter the Hermit, and give an account of his agency.....	60
18. Give an account of the expedition under Walter the Penniless.....	60
19. How was the second army organized and commanded ?.....	61
20. Give an account of its march, sufferings, and successes.....	61, 62
21. Of the result of its operation.....	61
22. Of what benefit to Europe did the crusade prove ?.....	62, 63
23. State what you can of the two orders of knights.....	62, 65, 66
24. Of the institution of knight-errantry.....	62, 63
25. Give the origin and description of the Commune.....	63, 64, 71
26. Now name the events in the reign of Philip I.....	57 to 65
27. Of those during the reign of his son Louis.....	65, 66
28. Of those during the reign of his son, Louis VII.....	66 to 69
29. What forces and commanders composed the second crusade ?.....	67
30. Give an account of Louis's expedition.....	67, 68
31. Of his domestic troubles.....	68, 69, 70
32. State what you can of Louis's adviser, Suger.....	71
33. What were the important events during the reign of Philip Augustus ?... ..	72 to 79
34. Why was the third crusade undertaken ?.....	73
35. Give an account of it.....	73
36. Give an account of King Richard of England.....	73, 74
37. Give the history and persecution of the Albigenses.....	75, 76, 79
38. What were the important events in the reign of St. Louis ?.....	79 to 82
39. State what you can of the Inquisition.....	79
40. Give an account of St. Louis's first crusade.....	80
41. Give an account of his second crusade.....	81
42. What was his character and what his works ?.....	81, 82
43. State all you can of Philip III.....	82, 83
44. What were the important events in the reign of Philip IV. ?.....	84, 85, 86, 87
45. What were the great changes of the Capetian period ?.....	90
46. How were they effected ?.....	87, 89, 90, 91
47. What is stated of trade, commerce, etc. ?.....	91, 92
48. Of guilds and corporations ?.....	92
49. Of the progress of learning ?.....	92, 93
50. Of architecture ?.....	93, 94
51. Of the manners and customs ?.....	94, 95
52. Of the distinguished men of the period ?.....	95, 96

Note.—"The history of the Merovingians is that of barbarians invading Gaul and settling upon the ruins of the Roman empire. The history of the Carolingians is that of the greatest of the barbarians taking upon himself to resuscitate the Roman empire, and of Charlemagne's descendants disputing amongst themselves for the fragments of his fabric, as fragile as it was grand. Amidst this vast chaos and upon this double ruin was formed the feudal system, which, by transformation after transformation, became, ultimately, France. Hugh Capet, one of its chieftains, made himself its king. The Capetians achieved the French kingship."—*Guisot's History of France.*

Progressive Maps Nos. 2 and 3



SECTION IV.

THE HOUSE OF VALOIS.

Extending from the Accession of Philip VI. (1328) to that of Louis XII. (1498).

1328 to 1350 **1. Philip VI.**—Philip of Valois, grandson of Philip III. (see *Genealogical Table*), now ascended the throne of France. He had a competitor for the regency in Edward III. of England, who was a grandson of Philip IV. Louis, Count of Flanders, was at that time engaged in putting down a revolt of his subjects. Philip collected an army immediately, and marched to his assistance. In the battle which ensued, Philip routed the Flemings completely; and the Count of Flanders being now fully reinstated, Philip entered Paris amid great rejoicings, and with the good will of most of the feudal lords, who believed that by him, who was one of their number, their interests would be protected.

2. Robert of Artois (*ar-twah'*) at this time laid claim to the county of Artois, which had been for many years in the hands of the females of that house.* Philip, however, was not disposed to acknowledge his claim. The lawyers, also, declared that the papers which appeared to establish his claim were false; and to this was added a charge that he had attempted to poison his aunt and her daughters, and had even used magic to produce the death of the king himself. On learning of this last charge, Robert fled to

* "Robert, Count d'Artois, was the man above all others who had most assisted Philip to gain possession of the crown: he was one of the wisest and greatest barons in France, of the highest birth, being descended from kings. His wife was sister-german to Philip, whose special companion and friend he had been in all his fortunes; and for the space of three years he managed everything in France—so that nothing was done without his knowledge."—*Froissart's Chronicles*.

1. Who was Philip of Valois? Who fought at the battle of Cassel? What was the result?

2. What is said of Robert of Artois? Where did he finally find safety? How did he use his influence there?

Brussels, the charge of sorcery being attended with the gravest consequences in that superstitious age. A decree of banishment was issued against him, all his goods were confiscated, and he finally fled to England, where he was welcomed by Edward III., whom he encouraged in his design on the French throne (1334).

3. War with England.—Edward III. having conquered the Scots, in the great battle of Halidown Hill (1333), now turned his attention to France. There the despotic course of Philip had for several years been making his own people his enemies. He had debased the coin of the kingdom, diminished his revenue by imposing such heavy taxes on the merchants that trade was driven to other countries, and brought industry almost to a stand-still.*

4. The nobles of Flanders were in sympathy with the French; her merchants and manufacturers, with the English. From England much of the raw material which gave her large cities their importance was derived. The Flemish merchants, under the lead of Van Artevelde (*ar-ta-velt'*) of Ghent, formed an alliance with Edward. Philip, on the other hand, entered into an alliance with Scotland. The first action took place on an island at the mouth of the Scheldt (*skelt*), where a force of Flemish knights lay blockading the ports of Flanders. An English fleet attacked them and drove them away. This was the first action of the "Hundred Years' War" (1337).

5. Each side now fitted out a fleet, and employed it for some time in making descents upon the other's coast. The French were the first to act. Their fleet constantly threatened the English ports, making attacks from time to time in different places. Edward sailed from London with a force of 120 vessels and 16,000 soldiers, and came up with the

* To such an extent was spurious money issued by Philip, that, in 1342, the value of coin is said to have changed every week.

3. What were some of the unpopular measures of Philip?

4. Why were the Flemish merchants in sympathy with England? What was the first battle of the Hundred Years' War? Describe it.

5. Give an account of the battle of Sluys. What did the King of England do after the battle? Where is Sluys? Tournay? St. Omer? (See Progressive Map, No. 4.)

French near Sluys (*slois*), where they awaited him with 200 vessels and 40,000 men. The battle lasted more than nine hours, and ended in the destruction of the naval power of France. Thirty thousand men perished, the greater part of them being Frenchmen (1340). Edward landed, hoping for the assistance of the Flemings in his land operations; but after making an attempt to take Tournay, and suffering a defeat at St. Omer, he consented to a truce and withdrew.

6. War in Brittany.—A dispute which now arose in Brittany, again brought Philip and Edward into the field. Duke John died in 1341 without heirs. A contest for the succession arose immediately between his half-brother, John of Montfort, and his niece's husband, Charles, Count of Blois (*blwah*). Charles, being the nephew of King Philip, received his support. John of Montfort called to his aid Edward III., promising to pay homage to him and to recognize him as King of France. The war began at once, and was waged with much cruelty. During its progress, John of Montfort was captured and sent to Paris, and Robert of Artois was killed. Shortly afterward, the Pope interfered and brought about a three years' truce (1343).*

7. Second Invasion of the English.—Philip's exactions at home still continued, and he alienated many by an unnecessary act of treachery and cruelty. Oliver Clisson and fourteen Breton lords were invited by Philip to a tournament and banquet at Paris, and while there they were suddenly attacked and beheaded. This act roused all Brittany. Peace was declared between the rival factions, and the aid of Edward was invoked against the French king (1344), and France was invaded at three points. The English, under the Earl of Derby, entered Guienne and pushed inland as far as Angoulême (*ahng-goo-lām'*); John de Montfort, with another army, entered Brittany and attacked Aiguillon

* A striking figure in this war in Brittany is that of Jeanne de Montfort, who put on her husband's armor, after his capture, and inspired her troops by her energy and daring.

6. What caused the war in Brittany? What happened to John of Montfort?
7. What was the fate of Oliver Clisson? What was the result of his death? What changed the destination of Edward's army? What course did he finally take?

(*a-gĥē-yong'*); while Edward himself took command of a third army designed to enter Flanders and operate in the north of France. The assassination of Van Artevelde, however, caused Edward to suspect the friendship of the Flemings, and he sailed for the south of France; but a violent storm prevented him from reaching it. He finally landed at Cape La Hogue in Normandy with 32,000 men (1346).

8. He captured many towns, and made an attempt upon Rouen, but, finding it too strong, prudently gave it up, and marched along the left bank of the Seine toward Paris. Sending his couriers in the direction of the capital to burn the villages, he crossed the Seine at Poissy (*pwah'sy*). The French king now set out in pursuit with a large but badly disciplined army, it having been collected since Edward landed in Normandy. The English army, fighting its way across a ford of the river Somme (*som*), halted near the village of Crécy (*kres'e*).

9. The Battle of Crécy.—The English were drawn up on the hillside of Crécy in three lines of battle, the king in the rear, and the Prince of Wales (called the Black Prince, from the color of his armor) in the front, with a strong force of archers.* The French advanced to the attack in great confusion. A thunder-shower coming on just before the action, and wetting the bow-strings of the French, made them useless; while the English bowmen, who had kept their bow-strings dry by putting them under their coats, advanced to the attack late in the afternoon, when the rays of the setting sun shone full in the faces of the French. The result of the battle was a disastrous defeat of the French king, who retreated, during the darkness, to

* "The English archers advanced each one step in silence, and by one volley slaughtered and discomfited the Genoese. The French knights, enraged, drew their swords on the unfortunate auxiliaries and cut their way through to arrive at the enemy. They encountered the first line of the English under the Prince of Wales; and here was the heat of the battle. Edward was sent to for aid; but he who saw the strife and knew the mettle of his men, refused. 'Let my son win his spurs!' said the monarch; and bravely did young Edward earn these symbols of knighthood."—*Crowe's History of France*.

8. Describe the line of march of the English. Where did they halt?
9. Give an account of the battle of Crécy.

Amiens, leaving 11 princes, 80 baronets, 1,200 knights, and 30,000 soldiers dead on the field (1346.)*

10. The Siege of Calais.—After the battle of Crécy, the English king continued his march to the coast, and laid siege to Calais (*kal'is*), which was starved into submission (1347). The terms which Edward imposed were, that all the inhabitants should surrender, and that six citizens, bearing the keys of the town and castle, should be sent to him stripped, with halters around their necks, to be dealt with as he should order. Eustace St. Pierre and five others voluntarily gave themselves up, and were brought into Edward's camp as he had directed. He ordered that they should be beheaded, but his queen, Philippa, pleaded in their behalf, and their lives were saved. All the inhabitants of Calais, however, were removed, and it was repopled with English, and remained an English town many years.

11. The Black Death.—The surrender of Calais led to a ten months' truce, which both monarchs, being weary of the war, willingly signed. Another scourge now came to add its horrors to those of war. A pestilence, known as the Black Death, or Plague, made its appearance in Asia, and swept over Europe, carrying off not only men but beasts. It reached Paris in 1348, and raged with such violence that, at times, 800 dead were buried daily in that city alone. A report made to the Pope asserts that 80,000 persons perished in Paris; and Europe, according to the historians of the time, lost one-third of its inhabitants. Among the victims was the Queen of France.†

* The battle of Crécy was fought on the 26th of August, 1346, and is memorable because there, for the first time, cannon were used, and the value of the English bowman was gloriously established. Notwithstanding the great superiority of the French in numbers, the battle lasted but a few hours, and only the first and second lines of the English were engaged. In the heat of the action the blind King of Bohemia directed two of his knights to tie his horse's reins to theirs and lead him into the battle. They were all killed, and their horses were afterward found standing near their bodies. His crest and motto,—three ostrich feathers, and the words *Ich Dien*, "I serve,"—were adopted by the Prince of Wales in commemoration of this victory, and have been used by his descendants to the present time.

† "Many died in the streets; others left alone in their houses—but the fact of their death was known by the smell. Often, husband and wife, son and father, were laid on the same bier. Large ditches had been dug, in which the corpses were laid by hundreds.

10. What terms were imposed by Edward on the inhabitants of Calais? How were the lives of St. Pierre and his associates saved? What change was made in Calais?

11. Describe the origin and progress of the Black Death. How many persons perished?

12. The Gabelle.—The remaining years of Philip's reign were barren of stirring events. The same reckless extravagance and love of gayety which the king had always shown made it necessary to the last to impose heavy taxes upon the people to meet his expenses. One of the most odious of these was the salt tax, known as the *gabelle* (*gah-bel'*), the king's store-house for salt being called by that name. These store-houses were established in many parts of the kingdom, and all the salt produced was brought to them, and sold at whatever price the king chose to put upon it. Philip died in 1350, having married only a short time before the beautiful Blanche of Navarre, then eighteen years of age.

13. Annexation of Territory.—Two additions were made to the kingdom of France during the reign of Philip VI.: the city and district of Montpellier (*mong-pel-ya'*), in Languedoc, and the province of Dauphiné. The former was bought of the King of Majorca. Dauphiné was sold to Philip in 1349 for 120,000 florins, by Humbert II., Count of Vienne, who was called the dauphin, or dolphin, of the Viennese, on account of a figure of that fish which he carried on his coat of arms. The province was ceded to his grandson, Charles of Normandy, who was called, from this circumstance, the Dauphin, a title which was always afterward given to the eldest son of the King of France.

14. Taxes.—Use of Gunpowder.—Two important events which happened during the reign of Philip VI. remain to be noted. In the early part of his reign (1338), a law was passed by the States-General, which provided that no extraordinary taxes should be levied by the kings of France without the consent of the three estates, the monarch to bind himself to obey this law by an oath given at his coronation. Though the French kings found means of

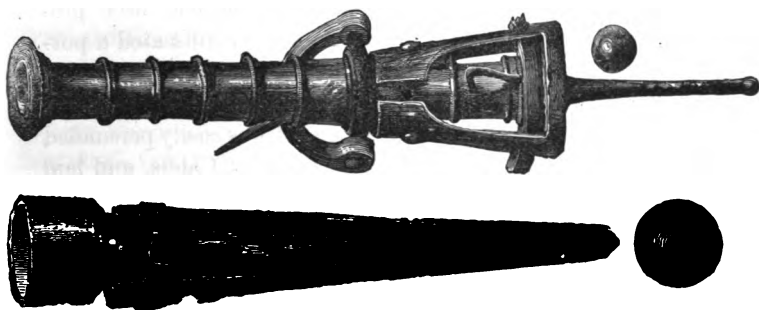
like bales in a ship's hold. Every one carried in his hand strong-smelling herbs. The air stank with the dead and dying, or with infectious drugs. Alas! how many lovely ladies, how many amiable young persons, dined in the morning with their friends, who, when evening came, supped with their ancestors!"—*Boccaccio*.

12. Whom did the king marry? What was the *gabelle*? Why so called?

13. What additions were made to the territory of France? What is the origin of the name *dauphin*? To whom was it afterward applied?

14. What important law was passed? What is said of the use of gunpowder?

evading this law, the principle there laid down re-appeared and became the watchword of liberty in many countries. The other important event was the use of gunpowder, already mentioned in the account of the battle of Crécy. This proved a most effective instrument in hastening the downfall of feudalism, the humblest peasant armed with a musket being more than the equal of the proudest knight.



CANNON OF THE 14TH CENTURY.

1350 to 1364 **15. John (*le Bon*—the Good).**—John of Normandy, who ascended the throne at his father's death, did not depart from the unwise course marked out by Philip of Valois. Prodigal in disposition, and familiar with the custom of extorting money from the people to supply the pleasures of the king, he squandered the public treasure, sold offices and dignities to his favorites,* and continued the practice, long pursued by the kings of France, of debasing the coin. So great had his need of money now become, that he even formed the plan of openly demanding from the people the amount his extravagance required, instead of gathering it indirectly in the form of taxes. To this end, therefore, he called together the States-General (1351). He failed in his purpose, however; instead of getting money as he had hoped, he was forced to listen

* It was on account of his extravagance and lavish expenditure upon his favorites that he was called *le Bon*, which properly means *the good fellow*.

15. What was the surname of John of Normandy? Mention some of his unpopular acts. Why did he convene the States-General? What was the result?

to complaints concerning his spendthrift ways, and was even compelled to make promises of reform.

16. The long-standing quarrel for the title of King of France was now revived by the entrance of a third claimant. This was Charles of Navarre, whose meddlesome disposition secured for him the surname of Charles the Bad. He was a grandson of Louis X., and not only laid claim to the throne, but murdered one of the king's favorites who had been preferred before him. For this act, the king confiscated a portion of his estates, and Charles fled to England, where he incited Edward III. to a new war against France.

17. War with England.—Edward was easily persuaded to undertake a new invasion. He landed at Calais, and laid waste the adjoining country; while his son the Black Prince landed at Bordeaux (*bor-do'*), and pillaged the south of France without opposition (1355). The treasury of the French king was empty, and his people disaffected. Another meeting of the States-General was called, at which the representatives of the people spoke more boldly than ever against the wasteful excesses of the king. An army and the means to support it were promised by them, provided a committee of their number might supervise the expenditure of the money, no part of which was to be devoted to the king's private use. The bankrupt monarch was compelled to yield to these humiliating terms.

18. An incident which happened at this time gave Edward another pretext for action. Charles of Navarre had returned to France under a treaty of peace concluded some time before. He had again, however, placed himself in opposition to the king on account of a heavy tax which the latter had levied. The dauphin invited Charles of Navarre, his friend, the Count of Harcourt, and several other lords to a great feast at Rouen. When the banquet was at its

16. Who was Charles the Bad? What claim did he make? Why was he forced to flee to England?

17. At what points did the English invade France? Who commanded the army that landed in the south? What did the States-General do?

18. What act of treachery did the king commit? What became of Charles of Navarre?

height, the king entered, seized the King of Navarre, and ordered him to be thrown into prison; and the Count of Harcourt, with three other lords, were led out to the castle-yard (miscalled the Field of Pardon), and beheaded (1356).

19. The Battle of Poitiers.—Edward III. lost little time in taking up the quarrel of his friend, the captive King of Navarre. Edward the Black Prince took the field with a small army of 8,000 to 12,000 men, and for some time ravaged the south of France unmolested. On turning to the coast, however, he found his retreat cut off by the French king, who had crossed the Loire, and placed his army between the English and the sea. King John, in person, commanded the French army, which consisted of 26 dukes, 140 baronets, and 50,000 men. The Black Prince, seeing his danger, chose his battle-ground a short distance north of Poitiers (*poi-teerz'*), on the top of a rough hill, covered with vineyards, crossed by hedges, and made difficult of access by low shrubbery. The only approach to the top of the hill was by a narrow road which could be commanded by a small force.

20. The French king, in his eagerness to wipe out the disgrace of Crécy, forgot all prudence. He ordered his horsemen to begin the attack along this road. The English bowmen showered their arrows upon them, and, in a few moments, the force of the attack was broken, and the horses, rendered furious and unmanageable, galloped madly back upon the French lines behind them, and threw them into confusion. At this moment, with the cry of "St. George and Guienne!" the English charged, and drove the first and second lines of the French off the field in disorder. Another blunder was now committed by King John. He commanded his knights, who were clad in heavy armor, to dismount and fight on foot. The Black Prince, on the contrary, ordered his horsemen to mount, and the French, being now on the open plain, were ridden down and trampled un-

19. How did the King of England avenge the wrongs of Charles of Navarre? What great battle was fought? What was the position of the two armies? Where is Poitiers? (See Progressive Map, No. 4.)

20. Give an account of the battle. What mistake was made by the French commander? What became of John and his son?

der foot without help. King John and his youngest son, Philip, threw themselves into the midst of the action, and strove to turn the tide in their favor, but without success. Both were captured, and the French army was beaten back upon Poitiers.

21. The battle began at daybreak and ended at noon, on the 19th of September (1356). Eleven thousand French were left on the field, among them more than 2,400 nobles; and 100 barons, 2,000 men-at-arms, and many of less rank were taken prisoners. The loss of the English was only 2,500. The Black Prince marched at once to Bordeaux, releasing nearly all of his prisoners on parole, their number being so great as to embarrass him. He concluded a two years' truce with France, and immediately embarked for London, taking with him John and his young son Philip.*

22. Great dissatisfaction prevailed throughout France on receipt of the news of the disaster at Poitiers. The army was beaten and scattered, and the king a prisoner; a second and greater disgrace was added to that of Crécy. New taxes were necessary to equip another army, and to ransom the prisoners taken at Poitiers. Still more gloomy was the situation made by the absence of any hopeful national sentiment. The people blamed their captive king for the misfortunes under which they were suffering.

23. The States-General.—Stephen Marcel.—In the midst of this general gloom and anger, the dauphin called a meeting of the States-General. So bold were the representatives of the people in their demands for better government by the king, that the dauphin adjourned the assembly in alarm; but he was forced to call it together again, as the treasury was empty. After many stormy debates, in which

* After the capture of the French king and his son, they were conducted to the tent of the Black Prince, who treated them with the utmost respect, waiting upon the king at supper as if he had been his own father, and cheering him by kind and consoling words. During his stay in England, John was treated more like a guest than a prisoner.

21. What was the loss of the French? Of the English?

22. What was the feeling in France in regard to the battle of Poitiers?

23. At the meeting of the States-General, what did the third estate demand? Who was their spokesman? What office did he hold? What were the principal measures passed?

the rights of the people were boldly and ably asserted by Stephen Marcel, provost of the merchants of Paris, an ordinance was agreed upon and passed, the principal provisions of which were, that taxes should be collected, and the money so collected paid out by officers appointed by the States-General; that the defense of the kingdom should be intrusted to a committee of thirty-six, twelve from each estate; that the depreciation of coin should cease; that all men should be armed and form a national guard; and that the States-General should meet twice a year without waiting for the call of the king (1357).

24. This ordinance was the first great check which royalty had received, and both ruler and nobles could not fail to see that the hand which had given this check was that of the people. As soon as the dauphin, therefore, was free of the States-General, he began to evade the fulfillment of his promises. After several acts which served to increase the suspicion in which he was held by his people, he ordered again the debasement of coin.

25. The storm broke at once. Marcel called the tradesmen of Paris to arms, and marching at their head to the dauphin's quarters, demanded that he should dismiss his unwise counselors, and seriously devote himself to the government of the kingdom and the protection of his people. A few bitter words passed between them, when Marcel, seeing that nothing was to be hoped for from the treacherous dauphin, turned to his attendants and commanded them to complete the work for which they had come. In a moment the marshals of Champagne and Normandy, the counselors of the dauphin, were stabbed and fell at his feet, staining his robe with their blood. Marcel then placed upon the dauphin's head the cap which he himself had worn, and which was made of red and blue, the colors of the city of Paris, and the bodies of the murdered marshals were thrown out to the people.

24. Did the dauphin keep his promises to the States-General?

25. Give an account of the assassination of the marshals.

26. The inhabitants of Paris applauded the act of Marcel, who now found himself ruler of the city and in arms against the dauphin. The latter withdrew, taking with him the nobles, who saw with dread the rising power of the people, and instinctively took the side of the dauphin. Unfortunately, the situation of the kingdom at this time was such that Paris could hope for no aid from other cities or from the country. Communication between them was difficult; companies of soldiers called "free lances," roamed the country, plundering and burning; and safety was only to be found behind the walls of fortified towns and cities. Paris stood alone in the bold position which had been taken.

27. Prompt action was necessary on the part of Marcel, as the dauphin was already raising an army, and discontent began to appear in Paris itself. In his difficulty, he determined to release the imprisoned Charles of Navarre, bring him to Paris, and proclaim him king, hoping that his dependence upon the people, if he were thus raised to power, would lead him to deal justly with them. Only a part of this plan, however, could be carried out. The King of Navarre was released and brought to Paris, and Marcel demanded of the dauphin that his property should be restored to him and his rights respected. The dauphin promised, but failed to keep his word.

28. The Jacquerie.—A new danger now appeared, which for a time drew the attention of all away from Paris, and divided the kingdom into two great parties, the nobles and the people. The miseries of the latter had grown so great that they could bear them no longer. They rose in arms, and forming themselves into bands, marched through the country, sacking the castles of the nobles, and pillaging without restraint. This rising was called the *Jacquerie* (*zhak'è-re*), from Jacques Bonhomme (*zhak bon-om'*),* the

* "Froissart imagines that the name 'Jacques Bonhomme' meant a particular person,

26. In what position was Marcel placed? Why was Paris cut off from the rest of France?

27. What did Marcel now do? Was the plan carried out?

28. What was the origin of the Jacquerie? What did the peasants do? Who was their leader?

name then generally given to a peasant. The nobles leagued together to defend themselves, and having captured and hung the leader of the peasants, they turned against the cities (1358).

29. Death of Marcel.—Marcel and the citizens of Paris soon discovered that the King of Navarre was false to them; his fear of the people, and his natural sympathy with the nobility leading him into plots with the dauphin. Marcel's power was waning fast. In his desire to see a stable government in France, he offered the crown first to the King of Navarre, and afterward to the dauphin. The latter refused to enter Paris while the murderer of the marshals lived. The former, however, accepted, and secret preparations were made to admit him into the city and proclaim him king. The night of the 31st of July was chosen, and Marcel rode down to one of the gates of the city with the keys in his hand. His design was suspected, however; and, before he could carry it out, he was killed by one of his former associates.* Two days after, the dauphin entered Paris, and for several days the blood of his enemies was shed without mercy.

30. Charles of Navarre at once retreated to Normandy, where he gathered an army and began a new war. The dauphin, however, purchased a peace. King John, meanwhile, had made a treaty of peace with the English king, the terms of which were indignantly rejected by the States-General; the voice of the people being that they would bear their heavy burdens still longer rather than sacrifice their

a leader in these risings. But we must not credit Froissart with any accurate knowledge of the peasant and his ways. Jacques Bonhomme was the common nickname, the 'Giles' or 'Hodge' of France, the name of the peasant generally; and from it such risings as this of 1358 came to be called the 'Jacquerie,' or the disturbances of the 'Jacques.'—*Kitchin's History of France.*

* "Mallart raised his battle-axe against Marcel. Giffard threw himself before Marcel and covered him for a moment with his body; but the struggle had begun in earnest. Mallart plied his axe upon Marcel, who fell pierced with many wounds. Six of his comrades shared the same faith. Thus perished, after scarcely three years' political life, and by the hands of his former friends, a man of rare capacity and energy, who at the outset had formed none but patriotic designs, and had, no doubt, promised himself a better fate."—*Guisot's History of France.*

29. Why did Marcel break off negotiations with the King of Navarre? What was now Marcel's only object? To whom did he next appeal? What was the result?

30. What became of Charles of Navarre? What was the feeling in France in regard to the treaty with England?

country thus, and that "King John should remain a prisoner in England, leaving the remedy for their ills to God, who would provide one in his own good time."

31. The news of the rejection of the treaty enraged the English king, who at once declared the truce broken, and made ready to invade France. In the autumn (1359) he landed at Calais. The dauphin did not oppose the English king in the field. All troops were withdrawn to the fortified towns and cities, and the invaders were permitted to ravage the open country at their will. The English king even marched to Paris, and challenged the dauphin before its walls. Tired at last, however, of a war in which there was neither glory nor plunder, and finding that his army was gradually melting away by sickness and the attacks of the maddened peasantry, he accepted proposals for peace.

32. The Peace of Brétigny.—A treaty was signed (1360) at Brétigny (*brě-teen'ye*). According to its terms, the English king renounced all claim to the throne of France; gave up certain possessions in France while retaining others,—principally those which had belonged to the Plantagenets; and withdrew from his alliance with the Flemish. The dauphin, on the other hand, agreed to pay 3,000,000 gold crowns for the ransom of his father, and to give up his alliance with Scotland. Humiliating as these terms were, nothing remained to impoverished France but to comply with them. King John was accordingly brought over to Calais, and remained there till the first installment of his ransom was paid (October 25, 1360).*

33. King John, on his return to Paris, set about the work of reform; but this was soon interrupted by projects more to his taste. The death of Philip of Rouvres (*roo'vr*) put

* The money for this was received from the Lord of Milan, who paid 600,000 florins for the honor of an alliance between his son and Isabella, the king's daughter, then only eleven years of age.

31. What effect did the rejection of the treaty have? How did the dauphin conduct the war? Was the English king successful?

32. What were the terms of the peace of Brétigny? How was the first installment of the money needed for the king's ransom obtained?

33. Who was the new Duke of Burgundy? What attempt did the king make? What frustrated it?

him in possession of Burgundy, which he gave to his fourth son, Philip; who had won his title of *le Hardi* (*the bold*) on the field of Poitiers. He made an attempt, also, to check the ravages of the *free lances*, or *free companies*, but was defeated. He had just formed a project for ridding France of these roving companies by sending them on a crusade, when he learned that one of his sons, the Duke of Anjou, who had been left at Calais as a hostage for the payment of the king's ransom, had escaped. He immediately made his son Charles regent, left Paris, and gave himself up in his son's place.* He was taken to London, where he was hospitably received; but, after a brief illness, he died (1364).†

1364 **34. Charles V.** (*le Sage—the Wise*).—Charles,
 to the regent, now became king. He was in every respect
1380 his father's opposite. Pale and sickly, religious and much given to study, he had no taste for the rude sports of the feudal barons, and proved himself in time their bitterest enemy. The wasted country expected no relief from the studious young king; but so great were the results produced by him that, before many years had passed, witchcraft was the only name which his superstitious people could find for his achievements. He saw that a king, to be powerful, must be at peace with his people; and his own experience had taught him that advantages gained by war must not be thrown away from any false sense of honor.

35. His first measure was to establish a fixed money standard, and to forbid all tampering with the coin of the realm. His next was to get possession of two cities belonging to Charles of Navarre, which commanded the Seine, and could be used to favor the invasions of the English. Both these cities were captured by stratagem. The

* This king nobly said: "If good faith were banished from the earth it ought to be still found in the hearts of kings."

† The king of England gave him a magnificent funeral. His body was afterward carried to France, and interred in the abbey of St. Denis.

34. What was the character of Charles V.? How was he regarded by his people?

35. What were some of his first measures? What was done by the King of Navarre? The result?

King of Navarre answered this treachery by sending an invading army into Normandy. Charles V. sent a few thousand men to meet them, under Bertrand Du Guesclin (*ga-klan'*), a Breton free lance recently taken into his service. Du Guesclin lured his opponent from a strong position he had chosen on a hill, by a pretended flight, then suddenly turned and routed the army, capturing its leader. This disaster led Charles of Navarre to consent to a treaty of peace, by which he received, in exchange for his fiefs in Normandy, the barony of Montpellier (1365).

36. Crusade against Don Pedro of Castile.—The French king now matured a plan for accomplishing a double purpose: the relief of his kingdom from the curse of the free companies and the weakening of the English power in the south of France. Don Pedro the Cruel, King of Castile, had poisoned his wife, Blanche of Bourbon, the sister-in-law of Charles V. He had also threatened his brother, Henry of *Tras-ta-ma'ra*, who sought refuge in France. Charles V. consented to aid the young prince to drive Don Pedro from the throne of Castile, and offered him for the purpose an army of free lances. Du Guesclin was placed in command of the new army. To give the expedition the character of a crusade, reports were circulated that Don Pedro was a Jew; and the army, on its way to the south, stopped at Avignon to receive the blessing of the Pope, the remission of their sins, and a sum of money.

37. Don Pedro fled without a battle, and finally appeared at Bordeaux to claim the protection of the Black Prince; while Henry of Trastamara was made king of Castile. The free lances flocked back into France and gathered around the Black Prince, who was forming an army to restore Don Pedro to his throne. A battle was fought and gained by the Black Prince at Najera (*nă-hă'rah*), Henry of Trastamara was driven out of Spain, and Don Pedro reinstated

36. What did Charles V. hope to accomplish by attacking Don Pedro? What had Don Pedro done? Who commanded the French king's army? How was it made to appear a crusade?

37. Where did Don Pedro go for safety? What part did the Black Prince take in this struggle? What was the effect of the battle of Najera? What followed?

(1367).^{*} Sickness, however, now broke out in the camp of the victors. The money which had been promised them was not given; and the Black Prince, in attempting to raise it by a tax on his subjects in Gascony and Aquitaine, met with a refusal, and incurred the anger of his French subjects not only on this account, but because he had helped to restore to his throne Don Pedro, who was looked upon as a monster of cruelty.

38. The French king's stratagem, therefore, was doubly successful. The popularity of the Black Prince among his French subjects was fatally shaken, and France was freed from the terror of the free lances. Those that returned from Spain crossed into Italy, and enlisted in the service of the warring states there, especially in that of the Pope, who acquired such power by their aid that he left Avignon under their protection, and established himself in Rome. The quiet produced by this relief, and the wise reforms which the king had carried out in reducing the taxes, soon restored order and prosperity to France. He had also fortified the cities, organized military companies throughout the kingdom, and filled his treasury.

39. **War with England.**—When the Gascon lords came to complain of the oppressions of the Black Prince, Charles, being prepared for war, threw aside all concealment, and summoned him to answer the charge. “I will come,” answered the Prince, “but it shall be with my helmet on my head, and 60,000 men at my back.” Charles then made an alliance with Scotland, bound Flanders to him by a marriage between his brother, Philip the Bold, and Margaret of Flanders, and sent a bold declaration of war to the King of England, insulting him at the same time by making a kitchen servant his messenger.

^{*} In this battle, Du Guesclin was taken prisoner: and Don Henry, having escaped, fled for safety to the papal court at Avignon. Du Guesclin was afterward ransomed.

38. What became of the *free lances*? What did the Pope do? What was the condition of France?

39. What did the king do when petitioned by the Gascon lords? What was the answer of the Black Prince? How did Charles insult the King of England when he declared war?

40. Without waiting for an answer, the French king began an attack upon the English possessions in France, and within a week the province of Ponthieu (*pong-too*)* was in his hands. The English invaded France by way of Calais (1369); and the defensive policy was again pursued by Charles V. His troops were withdrawn into walled towns, and strict orders were given to his army not to risk a battle. The English, therefore, as before, ravaged the open country at their pleasure, but conquered nothing of importance. Meantime, in the south, the Black Prince found himself betrayed by his subjects, and forced to enter upon a campaign to subdue them. So ill was he, however, that he was carried on a litter at the head of his army. He attacked and captured Limoges (*le-mōzh*); and, enraged at the opposition he had met, ordered the massacre of more than 3,000 men, women, and children (1370).† This inhuman act closed his career as a soldier. He returned to Bordeaux, and there sailed for England, where he died a few years after.‡

41. The force of the English attack being now somewhat spent, Charles began to take more decided measures. Du Guesclin, who had been made Constable of France, attacked and defeated the English under Robert Knolles (*nōles*), formerly a noted free lance, and Poitou was reclaimed (1373). The same year, the English again landed at Calais with 30,000 men, and marched through France to Bordeaux; but so poor had the country become, that only one-fifth of the

* Ponthieu was situated in the northeastern part of France, bordering on the English Channel, southwest from Calais.

† "It was a most melancholy business; for all ranks, ages, and sexes cast themselves on their knees before the prince, begging for mercy; but he was so inflamed with passion and revenge that he listened to none, but all were put to the sword wherever they could be found, even those who were not guilty; for I know not why the poor were not spared, who could not have had any part in this treason; but they suffered for it, and indeed more than those who had been the leaders of the treachery. There was not that day, in the city of Limoges, any hearts so hardened, or that had any sense of religion, who did not deeply bewail the unfortunate events passing before their eyes; for upward of three thousand men, women, and children were put to death that day. God have mercy on their souls, for they were veritable martyrs!"—*Froissart's Chronicles*.

‡ The Black Prince, worn out with suffering, closed his brilliant career in the dark smoke volumes of burnt and ruined Limoges. From his litter he saw the massacre he had commanded, passed slowly among blackened houses, ruins, and corpses of warriors and women. From this last act of war—the summary of war's evil, and a blot on his glory forever—he returned to Bordeaux, gloomy and sick. From Bordeaux he crossed to England, where he languished until the sad remainder of his days."—*Kitchin's His. of France*.

40. What policy did Charles pursue when the English entered France? Of what cruelty was the Black Prince guilty? State the situation of Limoges. (See Progressive Map, No. 4.)

41. What part did Du Guesclin take? Was the next English invasion successful?

army reached the south of France. Cities and provinces fell into the hands of the victorious French, till in 1380 five coast cities were all that remained to the English of their possessions in France.

42. Attempted Seizure of Brittany.—John of Montfort having been driven out of Brittany by a strong anti-English sentiment, the duchy was, for a time, without a ruler. Charles attempted to seize it, and annex it to the crown of France. This act united the Bretons, however, and they recalled John of Montfort. The Bretons serving in the king's army deserted and returned home; even Du Guesclin angrily resigned, and returned his constable's sword to the king. They were afterward reconciled, however, but Du Guesclin's day was near its close. While besieging a little stronghold in Auvergne, he died (1380).*

43. Character of Du Guesclin.—Du Guesclin, the instrument employed by Charles V. to recover the title to military glory which France had lost, was short in stature, but of powerful build and a hard fighter; he was at the same time cunning, and utterly without fear. Disregarding the false notions of honor which prevented the nobles from winning battles on so many occasions, he bent all his energies toward a single object, victory.† His harshness toward the nobility, and his generous dealing with the poor, joined to his military glory, have together made him one of the heroes of romance.

44. Charles V. survived his great captain only a few weeks. The disease which had always afflicted him gave

* "It is told that the captain of the castle, who had promised to surrender in fifteen days if he were not relieved, kept his word, and brought and laid the keys on Du Guesclin's death-bed. The tale is not improbable. Du Guesclin had been the pride of the free companies, the father of the soldiers. He made their fortunes, and ruined himself to pay their ransoms."—*Michelet's History of France.*

† "Like the other captains of his time, he preferred stratagem to all other means of conquest, and always avoided pledging his word and honor. Before battle he was the tactician, the man of resources and subtle device. He could foresee and provide. But once in the fight, his Breton head hurried him away; he plunged into the mêlée, and that so far that he could not always draw back again. He was twice taken, and had to pay ransoms."—*Michelet's History of France.*

42. What bold attempt did the king now make? What was the effect? What became of Du Guesclin?

43. What was the character of Du Guesclin?

44. How long did the king survive Du Guesclin? Give an account of his death.

signs of taking a fatal turn, and he was so advised by his physicians. He summoned his family, therefore, and commending his young son to the care of his brothers, the dukes of Berri and Burgundy, and to the queen's brother, the Duke of Bourbon, died a few days after at the age of forty-four (1380).*

45. The great service rendered by Charles V. to France has caused him to be ranked among her great kings. Assuming the crown at a time when the country was exhausted by years of war, he saw that the kingdom required rest and an opportunity to regain its natural strength. To insure victory he set aside the nobles, and chose for the commander of his army a man who had earned his fame by success in war. Finally, he strove to reduce the burdens of his people; though he was sometimes obliged to undo, in this respect, the work already done. Clear-headed, crafty, unscrupulous, preferring the seclusion of his cabinet to the clamor of the battlefield, he made the aggrandizement of France his only aim, and left her at his death restored in great measure to her former dimensions, and no longer despised by her enemies.

46. Important Acts of Charles V.—He conferred the privileges and honors which had long been peculiar to the nobles among tradesmen and civil officers; fixed the majority of the king at the age of thirteen; granted pensions instead of land to the sons of the king; and separated the office of regent from that of tutor of the king. He also made the parliament of Paris permanent; † made the purchase by each family of a certain quantity of salt from the royal storehouses compulsory; and claimed as his right the

* Before his death he gave orders that Du Guesclin should be buried at St. Denis, next to his own tomb; and on the day of his death he abolished every tax not authorized by the States-General.

† The French parliaments were supreme courts of law, established in some of the most important cities. That of Paris, the most ancient, was founded in the 12th century, and was at first a court of justice which the king took with him wherever he went. By an ordinance of Philip IV., it was fixed at Paris, in 1302. The king, to give force to his laws, often compelled the parliament to register his decrees, thus assuming all the legislative powers of the government. When summoned for that purpose, it was called a *bed of justice*.

45. How is Charles V. regarded? What measures did he take to restore France? What was his character?

46. Mention some of the most important measures passed during his reign.

appointment of certain tax officers which up to that time had been elected by the people.

47. Letters, Arts, etc.—Great encouragement was given by Charles V. to literature and the arts. He directed the translation of the Bible, and of Aristotle, St. Augustine, and Livy; began the Royal Library, with a collection of 910 volumes; founded a college of astronomy and medicine; enlarged the city of Paris and the palace of the Louvre (*loovr*); and built many chapels, churches, and castles. Among these may be mentioned the church of St. Ouen (*oo-ahng'*), and the chapel of the castle of Vincennes (*vin-senz'*). The famous prison of the Bastile, in Paris, also was begun by him.

1380 **48. Charles VI.** (*the Well-Beloved*) was little
1422 qualified by age or disposition to wield his father's
scepter. He was less than twelve years old at the time of his father's death, fond of pleasure, and showed no inclination for the cares of royalty. The Duke of Anjou, having once been regent, claimed the same office again. To this the dukes of Burgundy and Bourbon consented, provided the office should cease at the coronation, which took place soon after. Then, taking possession of all the treasure and jewels of Charles V., and having stolen several bars of gold and silver which had been hidden in the walls of the castle of Me-lun' for the use of the young king, the Duke of Anjou, after exercising the powers of regent a short time, fled to Italy, where he had designs on the crown of Naples.

49. At the council which was held before the coronation Oliver Clisson (*klēs'song*) was made Constable of France, as the late king had requested, and then followed a division of the kingdom. Normandy and Picardy were given to the Duke of Burgundy; Languedoc and Aquitaine, to the Duke of Berri. On the accession of the new king, a demand was made by the people for a reduction of the taxes, and this was promised by the government. Little, however, was

47. How did he encourage literature and art?

48. Why was Charles VI. unfitted for the throne? Who became regent? What did the Duke of Anjou do after the king's coronation?

49. How was France divided? What caused a revolt?

done to make the promise good. A tax having been levied on all sales of produce and merchandise, a beginning was made in the market of Paris, where an officer of the king attempted to collect the amount due on some water-cresses which had just been sold by an old woman. A riot broke out at once, and spread over the city (1382). The people ran to the arsenal, broke it open, armed themselves, and for a short time ruled the city. The rioters were soon subdued, and the leaders executed.* Similar revolts, however, broke out in other cities in all parts of the kingdom.

50. Revolt in Flanders.—Battle of Rosebecque.—

The trouble which had for a long time existed in Flanders between the burghers and their ruler now broke out afresh. Count Louis was defeated in a battle near Bruges (1382) by Peter Dubois and Philip Van Artevelde. While the Flemings, however, were besieging Oudenarde (*oo-den-ard'*), Charles VI., with a powerful army, approached; and Van Artevelde, gathering together a large but ill-disciplined force, went out to meet him. A battle was fought at Rosebecque (*rose'bek*), in which Van Artevelde was killed and his army routed (1382).† The result of this battle put an end to the revolt in Flanders. All the principal cities surrendered except Ghent, which kept up a show of resistance for some time.‡

51. In the flush of victory, the king returned to Paris. Twenty thousand citizens went out to do him honor, but the king was in an angry mood. Instead of entering by the gates, all of which were thrown open, he ordered a breach to be made in the walls, entered through that, and rode

* These rioters were called Maillotins (*mi-yo-tang'*), from a French word meaning mallet, because they had armed themselves with mallets, found in the arsenal.

† To prevent a retreat, he had caused his men to be tied together, and thus bound, they went into battle. This device proved their ruin; for the French, being far superior in numbers, surrounded and slaughtered them without mercy. Twenty-six thousand Flemings perished, many of them crushed to death by the weight of the slain.

‡ A severe punishment was visited upon Courtrai, where the nobles had met with such a crushing defeat eighty years before. Its people were slaughtered or reduced to slavery; the fine clock of its cathedral was carried away by the Duke of Burgundy, who placed it in the Church of Notre Dame at Dijon; and the cathedral itself, an object of special hatred on account of the gilt spurs of the nobles, which had hung in it since the disaster of 1302, was pillaged and burned.

50. What occurred in Flanders? Which side did the king join? Who won the battle of Rosebecque, and what peculiar incident is related of it? What was the effect of the battle of Rosebecque?

51. How was the king received by the city of Paris? How did he treat the people?

through the streets with the air of a conqueror, his helmet on his head and his lance in his hand. He deprived the city of many of its privileges and executed many persons. Three hundred of its richest citizens were drowned, hung, or beheaded; among them, a companion of Marcel, and John Desmarets (*da-mah-rā'*), the most eminent lawyer in France. The terror which these punishments inspired caused the people to welcome the tax of 960,000 francs which the king imposed instead of such punishments in the future.

52. The Great Schism.—For many years the Pope's capital had been at Avignon, where he was too much under the influence of the King of France. At the death of Gregory XI., therefore, in 1378, Italy chose a Pope of its own, under the name of Urban VI. The new Pope was so violent, even toward his own party, that a majority of the cardinals who had elected him were obliged to flee. They went to France, where they asserted that their election of Urban was made under compulsion. The King of France, therefore, declared the papal chair vacant, and ordered a new election. The choice fell upon Robert of Geneva, who was made Pope under the title of Clement VII.; and Europe, by this act, was at once divided into two hostile parties, causing what has been called the Great Schism.

53. At the age of sixteen, Charles VI. was married to Isabel of Bavaria, who was two years younger (1385). The same year great preparations were made for an invasion of England. Vessels enough were provided to make, it was said, a bridge from Dover to Calais. A wooden town, also, was built, the intention being to carry it over to England for the use of the army while operating there. The expedition, however, was kept back by the delay of the king, and the boasted invasion ended in failure.

54. Insanity of the King.—Oliver Clisson, Constable of France, was at this time high in the favor of the king.

52. How was the Great Schism produced?

53. Whom did Charles VI. marry? Give an account of the project to invade England proposed by Charles.

54. Why did the king invade Brittany? What was the immediate cause of the king's insanity?

Returning, one evening in June, from a banquet, he was set upon by a servant of the Duke of Orleans, and left for dead. When the king heard of the outrage, he demanded the delivery of the would-be assassin from the Duke of Brittany, with whom he had taken refuge. The duke refused, and the king collected an army and marched against him. The weather was very warm, and the king's health was undermined by excesses. Suddenly from the depths of the forest through which he was riding, a wild man, clad in white, rushed out, and seizing the king's bridle, exclaimed, "Stop, noble king ; go no further, thou art betrayed !" The sudden fright shocked the enfeebled system of the king ; and, a little further on, one of his pages falling asleep upon his horse, and dropping his lance upon the helmet of his companion, the noise so startled him that he became insane upon the spot, and drawing his sword, wounded several of his attendants before he could be controlled. He never afterward, except at intervals, recovered his senses.

55. The insanity* of the king was the source of terrible evils ; and for many years the history of France presents only a succession of factious broils on the part of the princes and nobles contending for the control of the government, which the madman on the throne was unable to wield. These parties were led by the Duke of Burgundy on the one side, and the Duke of Orleans on the other. The former favored the popular side ; the latter upheld that of the nobles, and were hostile to England.

56. Philip, Duke of Burgundy, died in 1404, and was succeeded by his turbulent and reckless son, called John the Fearless. Owing to the unpopularity of the Duke of

* The king's reason was still further shaken by an accident which happened at a masked ball, given at the marriage of one of the queen's maids of honor. The king and five young lords entered the room disguised as satyrs, and wearing close-fitting dresses which had been smeared with pitch and then covered with tow, to imitate the fur of animals. The Duke of Orleans, wishing to discover who they were, imprudently approached them with a lighted torch, which set fire to their dresses. Four died in great agony. One escaped by jumping into a tub of water which stood near, while the king was saved by the Duchess of Berri, who recognized him and smothered the fire by wrapping her mantle around him.

55. What did the king's insanity cause ? What broils occurred ? By whom were these parties led ? What is said of each ?

56. Who was John the Fearless ? What is said of him ? What reconciliation was effected ? What followed ?

Orleans, John obtained possession of the French government, and the two princes, through the intervention of the Duke of Berri, appeared to be reconciled. They embraced, dined, and attended mass together; but, a few days after, the Duke of Orleans was waylaid and assassinated (1407). John the Fearless afterward confessed himself guilty of the crime.*

57. The Armagnacs and Burgundians.—At first, John took to flight; but, after a short stay in Flanders, he returned to Paris, and soon afterward (1409) received a full pardon from the imbecile king. He openly espoused the popular side; but several of the princes organized a league against him under the Count of Armagnac (*arman-yak'*), the father-in-law of the Duke of Orleans. The new party of Orleanists thus formed were called the *Armagnacs*.

58. A large force of Gascons† and others was raised, and the Armagnacs marched on Paris, and ravaged the country up to its very gates. But, for a time, a treaty was made by the factions (1410). The next year, however, war was resumed; and some of the people of Paris, in self-defense, organized a civic guard, consisting of the lowest dregs of the populace, led by one Caboché (*kah-bōsh*), a butcher, and hence called *Cabochiens*. These soon got possession of the city, and perpetrated the most shocking atrocities.

59. The Armagnacs overpowered this band of brigands, and entered the city; but the Duke of Burgundy, with a strong force, attacked their position, slaughtered about 1,200 of their number, and compelled them to flee to Orleans. A dreadful massacre in Paris followed this triumph of the

* The corrupt state of society in France at this time is shown by the fact that this atrocious murder was allowed to go unpunished. Indeed the Burgundian faction applauded it. A doctor of the Sorbonne pronounced a formal apology for the crime. "The Duke of Orleans," he said, "was a tyrant, a traitor, and a heretic, and therefore he deserved death; and it was a laudable deed to rid the world of such a vile offender."

† "Armagnac called toward Paris a little army of his Gascon followers, a savage, sanguinary race; in cruelty they far surpassed the Burgundians—murder, torture, every species of violence and destruction, marked their steps. The opposite party would not be surpassed, and civil war between Burgundians and Armagnacs became marked with inhuman ferocity."—*Croze's History of France*.

57. What was done by John? What league was formed against him?

58. State the events that followed. What occurred in Paris?

59. What conflicts ensued? The result?

Burgundians, the Armagnacs being put to death without mercy. The latter party, therefore, sought the aid of the English king, promising to assist him to recover the former English possessions in France (1412).*

60. The dispatch containing this offer was intercepted, and created great excitement. War ensued; and the Cabochiens resumed their atrocities, until the dauphin made terms with the Duke of Burgundy, on condition that he should leave Paris, which thus fell into the power of the Armagnacs (1414).

61. While these things were happening, a great storm was brewing for distracted France.† Henry V. had succeeded to the English throne, and resolved to improve the opportunity offered by the condition of affairs in that country. In this resolution he was strengthened by a foolish insult offered to him by the dauphin, who sent him, on his accession to the throne, a present, in ridicule of his youth, a child's plaything—a miniature game of tennis.

62. **Invasion of the English.**—To prevent war, Henry offered humiliating terms to the French king, which were refused. Henry then invaded France, landing at Har-fleur', at the mouth of the Seine, with 6,000 men-at-arms and 24,000 archers (August 14, 1415). Harfleur was surrounded and captured after a five weeks' siege, the King of France making no effort to come to its relief. Though half of Henry's army had melted away in this short time, he determined to ride through the country as his predecessors had done. He started, therefore, with the small force at his command, on a march to Calais.

* "It is certain that, with whatever intention, Henry IV. listened favorably to the proposal of the Orleans or Armagnac faction, who offered to surrender all the provinces of Gascony to the English, with other advantages. Tempted by these offers, he engaged, 18th of May, 1412, to send to the assistance of the Armagnacs a thousand men-at-arms and three thousand archers. To show himself more serious in their support, the King of England's younger son, Thomas of Clarence, was to be appointed general of the auxiliary army."—*Scott's Tales of a Grandfather*.

† "Meanwhile, at Paris, the dauphin ruled supreme, and gave himself up to debaucheries. He little recked what a cloud was gathering to shake him from his scandalous life; he cared little for the growing force, so soon about to drag him out to see with his own eyes the downfall of his country."—*Kuchin's History of France*.

60. How did Paris fall into the power of the Armagnacs?

61. Why did Henry V. attack France?

62. What course did Henry V. then take?

63. Battle of Agincourt.—Between him and Calais was a French army of 50,000 men, commanded by the Dukes of Orleans and Bourbon. The position chosen by the French was near the little village of Agincourt (*aj'in-court*), their army being drawn up in three lines of battle across the valley, with a rising ground on their left and woods on their right. The English faced north, and a portion of their line was strengthened by a palisade. Between the two armies was the plowed ground of the valley, heavy with recent rains. The French cavalry began the attack, but were mired before they reached the English lines. A shower of arrows from the English archers now fell upon the struggling mass, maddening the horses and driving them back to carry confusion into the lines in the rear. The English then advanced to the attack, and, with their pikes and battle-axes, made short work of the dismounted French knights, weighed down as they were with their cumbrous armor. The English loss was 1,600. The French lost 10,000 men; among them three dukes, the Constable of France, six counts, ninety-two barons, and many of less note; while the Dukes of Orleans and Bourbon, the Marshal of France, three counts, and hundreds of other nobles were taken prisoners (1415).

64. The result of this battle was a terrible blow to the Armagnacs. Nevertheless, the Count of Armagnac hastened to Paris and took possession of it. He had with him the king, and the dauphin, and was himself Constable of France. Determined to do something to efface the stain of Agincourt, he raised troops to besiege Harfleur, but was compelled to exact so much money of the people that they complained. John the Fearless took advantage of the general discontent. He took Queen Isabel from Tours, in the castle of which she had been placed by her son Charles, declared her regent, entered into negotiations with the English, and advancing on Paris, cut off its supplies.

63. Describe the battle of Agincourt.

64. What did the Count of Armagnac do? What did John the Fearless do?

65. Second Invasion of the English.—Meantime, the English returned (1417). Paris was opened by treachery to the Burgundians, who entered in the night, and took possession, throwing the Armagnacs into prison, where many were afterward murdered. Among those who thus lost their lives was the Count of Armagnac himself. A few, however, escaped, carrying with them the dauphin. John the Fearless now returned to Paris, bringing with him the queen; but nothing was done to check the English, who captured many cities and towns, and finally besieged Rouen, which was forced to surrender, after a prolonged resistance. John the Fearless made proposals both to the English and to the Armagnacs, but without success. A conference was finally arranged between the dauphin and the duke on the bridge of Montereau, and there the duke was suddenly set upon and killed in the presence of the dauphin (1419).

66. The Treaty of Troyes.—The ceaseless quarrels of the two great parties in France had brought the country so low that the surrender of the crown to the English king was viewed by many with favor. The Orleanists and Armagnacs were farther than ever from a reconciliation, on account of the recent murder. The dauphin withdrew into the south of France; and the queen and the Duke of Burgundy signed a treaty of peace with the King of England, at Troyes (*trwah*), (May 21, 1420). The principal conditions of this treaty were, that Henry should exchange his title of King of France for that of Regent and Heir of France, he to be crowned king at the next vacancy, at which time all his conquests in France, including Normandy, should be restored; that he should, in the mean time, aid the French king to recover those parts of the kingdom which had been wrested from him by the dauphin; and, finally, that he should at once marry Catharine, the king's daughter.

67. The surrender of Paris and the north of France to

65. What occurred in Paris? What happened at the bridge of Montereau?

66. What were the terms of the treaty of Troyes?

67. How did the treaty of Troyes aid the dauphin? Who became regent of France? What prominent persons died?

the English king lifted the dauphin at once into the position of the defender of the nation. Minor differences were lost sight of, and all who felt the presence of the English king in Paris a humiliation hastened to the standard of the dauphin. During the progress of the war which ensued Henry V. died, and Charles VI. soon followed him (1422).* Henry had left an infant son, and the Duke of Bedford was declared Regent of France to act during his minority. The dauphin was, at the same time, declared king by his party; and the war was continued.

1422 **68. Charles VII.** (*the Victorious*) was nine-
 to teen years old when he was proclaimed king, and
1461 gave little promise of becoming an able monarch. His reign also began under a cloud, two defeats putting an end to his sway in the north. A judicious marriage, however, with Marie of Anjou brought to him the support of that powerful family and province, as well as that of Lorraine; Brittany was won over by the promotion of Richemont (*reesh-mong'*) as Constable of France; Languedoc declared for him; and alliances were made with Scotland and Castile. The disagreements of the English also worked to his advantage. The Duke of Bedford represented the royalists, but the Duke of Gloucester, who was then Regent of England, was the champion of the nobility. In addition to the coldness toward Bedford thus produced, enmity between Gloucester and the Duke of Burgundy sprung up on account of the marriage of the latter with the Countess of Hainault (*hi-no'*), who brought him as her dowry Holland, Zealand, and Fris'ia, which were adjacent to the Duke of Burgundy's province of Flanders.

* "Some weeks later died the saddest of French kings, the much-afflicted Charles VI. He had reigned for forty-two years; long he had been but a name, a shadow. His voice, heard at rare intervals on some piteous occasion, was as if it came from the tomb; it usually had a plaintive gentleness, a touch of sad forgiveness in it. 'In his days,' says Juvenal des Ursins, 'he was pitiful, gentle, and benign to his people, serving and loving God, a great giver of alms.' The people called him 'Charles, the Well-Beloved,' clinging to him with a touching helplessness. Their attachment to the crazy king shows how oppressive the princes were:—he at least did them no harm."—*Kitchin*.

68. How old was Charles VII. when he was made king? How did his reign begin? What changes favored the new king?

69. The Siege of Orleans.—After some preliminary fighting, the English besieged the city of Orleans (1428); and for a year they lay before it with no decisive result. The frightful misery of the people, which had already lasted many years, and which now seemed likely to endure many more, was charged solely to the English, and France became gradually united in its hatred of them. How to free themselves, however, none could tell. In despair of any human aid, the people turned to Heaven; and a superstitious belief became general that the kingdom which had been brought to such desperate straits by a woman could only be saved by a woman. She who had betrayed France into the hands of the foreigner was the queen, who had disinherited her son to accomplish it. But who was to be the deliverer?

70. Joan of Arc.—In the little village of Domrémy, between Champagne and Lorraine, lived Joan of Arc, a peasant girl, who had been familiar from her childhood with the deeds of violence common at that time in France. The gloom which had settled down upon her country caused her to turn for consolation to the little church of which she had always been a devoted member. The belief, everywhere expressed, that relief for France would come from a woman in the humbler walks of life, impressed her strongly, and roused in her the daring thought that she herself might be the means of accomplishing this great result. The opposition of her father, however, prevented her from acting; and for several years she brooded over the thought, till the scheme which she had formed in regard to it became the object of her life.

71. During her solitary walks she said she heard strange voices, which encouraged her in her project.* These became more frequent, till at length she went to the commander of

* "At first she was frightened, but she recovered herself on finding that 'it was a worthy voice;' and at the second call, she perceived that it was the voice of angels. The apparitions came again and again, and exhorted her 'to go to France for to deliver the kingdom.'"—*Guisot's History of France.*

69. What feeling was gradually growing up in France? What was the condition of the country at this time?

70. Who was Joan of Arc? What had been her mode of life?

71. What did she at length do?

the garrison at Vaucouleurs (*vo-coo-lur'*), and asked for an escort of soldiers, that she might go to the aid of Orleans, and, after the victory, conduct the dauphin to Rheims to be crowned. He laughed at her at first; but so strong was the belief of the common people in her mission, that he at last consented to give her a guard of six men. She then cut her hair short, put on men's clothes, and accompanied by her escort, went to Chinon (*she-nong'*), where Charles VII. was staying, and asked to see him (February, 1429).

72. For two days she was refused, but being at length admitted to an audience, she singled out the king, who had attempted to disguise himself by changing his dress and mingling with his courtiers, and told him that a voice from heaven had sent her to raise the siege of Orleans, to conduct him to Rheims to be crowned, and to restore to him his kingdom. The court mocked at her enthusiasm, and attempted to puzzle her with difficult questions. This only delayed her, however, a short time; * the voice of the nation made itself heard; and on the 29th of April, she entered Orleans with provisions for the garrison.

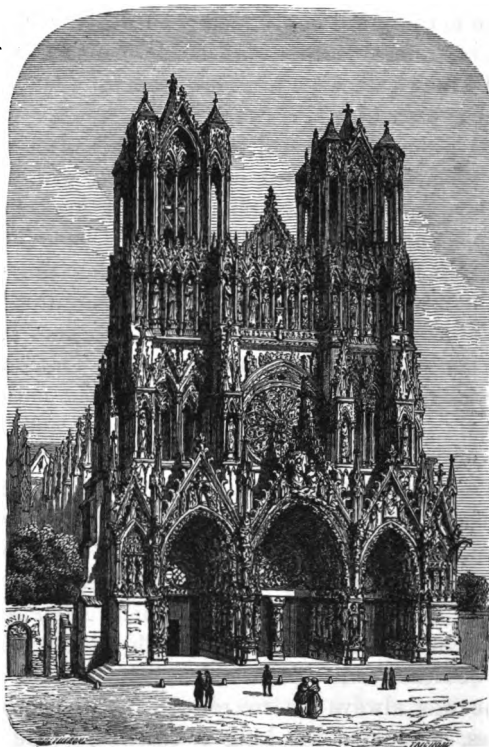
73. The starving army to which she had brought relief looked upon her as a saint, while the English thought her a witch. The besieging army had wasted away by disease and desertion to less than 5,000 men; and the French, inspired with new courage, marched out to attack them. After several engagements, in which Joan of Arc fought at the head of the troops, Orleans was delivered. The "Maid of Orleans," as she was always afterward called, after other victorious battles, conducted the king to Rheims, where he was solemnly crowned (1429). Joan then declared her mission ended, and wished to be dismissed; but her services were still demanded.

* "A squire was assigned to her, a page, two heralds, a chaplain, varlets, and serving folks. A complete suit of armor was made to fit her. Her sword was marked with five crosses. She had a white banner, studded with lilies, bearing the representation of God seated upon the clouds, and holding in his hand the globe of the world."—*Guisot*.

72. Give an account of her first interview with the king. How did she relieve the garrison of Orleans?

73. How was she regarded by the opposing armies? What was the result of her mission?

74. The story of the wonderful raising of the siege of Orleans had spread rapidly, and many strong places surrendered when it was known that the king was accompanied by the Maid of Orleans. Paris, however, still remained in



CATHEDRAL OF RHEIMS—(COMPLETED IN THE
15TH CENTURY.)

the hands of the English; but the king gave her only a feeble support in her efforts to capture it. Jealousy of the great power she was acquiring led him to listen to counsels which were directly opposed to his own interests. She withdrew with the army, therefore, to Compiègne (*kong - pyān'*), which the Duke of Burgundy was preparing to attack. As the inhabitants of

that place had declared for the king, little mercy could be expected by them if they should fall into the duke's hands. She entered the city to aid in its defense, but, in a sortie, was captured. She was delivered by the Duke of Burgundy

74. What effect was produced in France by the raising of the siege of Orleans? Where was the Maid of Orleans captured, and what was her fate?

to the English, who took her to Rouen, where she was condemned as a witch and burned, and her ashes were scattered in the Seine (1431).*

75. The Peace of Arras.—The death of Joan of Arc, however, brought no success to the English arms. The hatred the French felt for them, on account of her cruel death, gave renewed energy to their army; while the English cause was weakened by the hostility of the Duke of Burgundy. The English king, Henry VI., had been taken to Paris and crowned there (1431), but no enthusiasm was awakened for him in the hearts of the French. Affairs were now ripe for a treaty of peace, both sides being weary of the war. A congress of most of the powers of Europe was, therefore, assembled at Arras; and, after much discussion, the Duke of Burgundy became reconciled to Charles VII., and recognized him as king (1435).

76. The Duke of Bedford had died only a few days before, and the English in France were now left without a leader. Paris shortly after surrendered, and the English left the city.† The king soon after set himself vigorously to work to remedy the evils which were destroying his kingdom. He assembled the States-General of the south of France at Orleans, and took measures to free the kingdom from the disorders caused by the petty wars of the nobles, by establishing a standing army and levying an annual tax for its support (1439).

77. As this measure placed the entire military force of the kingdom in the hands of the king, the nobles objected;

* "When she felt the flames rising around her, she besought the priest who attended her to leave her. The cardinal of Winchester, and even the bishop of Beauvais, who had been her bitterest enemy, could not conceal their emotion. After her death two of the judges who had condemned her exclaimed, 'Would that our souls were where we believe hers is!' and Fressart, the secretary of Henry VI., said, as he left the place of execution, 'We are all lost; we have burned a saint!'" — *Guisot's History of France*.

† The year after their departure, Charles visited the capital, but only to leave it again, famine and the plague raging there with such violence as to leave the streets almost entirely deserted. So great was the destitution that wolves, it is said, entered the city and carried off dogs, and even children.

75. Was her death of advantage to the English? What led to the treaty of Arras?

76. How were the English in France weakened? What measures did the king now adopt?

77. Why did the nobles object to the change? What was the consequence of this? What is said of the dauphin? The Duke of Orleans?

and forming a league with the captains of the free lances, which had thriven during the late war, declared the king's act revolutionary, and persuaded the dauphin, Louis, to allow himself to be placed at the head of a party which should oppose his father. The Duke of Orleans, also, who had been held a prisoner in England since the battle of Agincourt, had just been released, and joined the new party. The people everywhere, however, declared for the king, and this new rebellion was soon suppressed (1440). The next year the war with England was renewed, the dauphin doing good service on the side of the king, his father.

78. Re-organization of the Army.—Steps were soon after taken to organize a standing army, according to the ordinance of Orleans. Fifteen companies each of one hundred "lances" was the limit fixed for the size of the army, each lance being formed of six men. The army, therefore, consisted of 9,000 cavalry. Three years later (1448), an army of regular infantry was formed, each parish being required to furnish one veteran soldier for the king's service. The organization of this army of Charles VII. has always been studied with interest, since the standing army of modern Europe owes its origin to it.

79. The Conquest of Normandy.—In 1449, the war with England was resumed. An outrage was committed in Brittany by a Spanish adventurer in the service of England, for which the king and the Duke of Brittany demanded the payment of 1,600,000 crowns. This was refused by the governor of Normandy, then an English province, and hostilities began at once. Cities and towns surrendered, or were captured by the French, in rapid succession; and, on the 18th of October, they attacked Rouen. The inhabitants of the city rose against the English garrison, which soon surrendered. The English were driven to the coast, and there made an attempt to recover their lost ground, a force of 6,000 men being sent over from England to reinforce them.

78. How was the army now re-organized? Why is this organization of special interest?

79. What produced a new war with England? What became of Normandy?

After an obstinate battle, the English were forced to retreat ; and Normandy, after a year's campaign, became a French province (1450).

80. War in the South.—Guienne and the city of Bordeaux were captured the following year (1451); but the commerce of the latter had depended for so many years on England, that its inhabitants gladly opened their gates to an English army, which was sent to recapture it. The king marched again into the south, and captured several cities. Bordeaux was surrounded by sea and land, and being threatened with famine, at length surrendered. A severe punishment was inflicted by the king. He deprived the city of its charter, imposed a fine of 100,000 crowns, beheaded one of its citizens who had been most active in the rebellion, banished several others, and built two forts, so placed as to command the city. The small strip of land which included Calais and a few neighboring places were now the only English possessions in France. The Hundred Years' War was ended (1453).

81. While Charles VII., however, was undisturbed by foreign war, he was annoyed by his son, the dauphin Louis, whose crafty disposition led him into constant plots with the nobles against his father. He became so troublesome at last that the king marched against him, when he fled from his estates in Dauphiny to Burgundy, where he placed himself under the protection of the duke of that province (1456). His intrigues did not cease till 1461, when his father died, leaving him the kingdom for which he had been so long plotting.*

82. The reign of Charles VII. marks the end of the period known as the *Middle Ages*. The changes made by him in France were principally the creation of a standing army, the

* With such terror was Charles inspired from the wicked intrigues of his undutiful son, that he was afraid to take food, lest he might be poisoned. "It was in vain that his favorite child offered to taste first the food set before him; and when, at last, he would have made an effort to eat, it was too late."

80. What course was pursued by the people of Bordeaux? How were they punished? What celebrated war was now brought to a close?

81. What is said of Louis, the dauphin?

82. What period is closed by the reign of Charles VII.? What great changes were made by him? What two persons aided him? What was Charles called?

levy of an annual tax to meet the expenses of the government, and the organization of local parliaments to assist the king in the government of the country. In the first two measures, he was aided by Richemont (*reesh-mong'*),* Constable of France, and Jacques Cœur (*zhak kyur*), a wealthy citizen of Bourges, whom the king chose as his treasurer. The latter had grown immensely rich in the eastern trade, and all his ability and wealth were used in the service of the king. He afterward lost his favor and was thrown into prison.† Charles VII. was, with good reason, called *the Victorious*, for he made himself one of the most powerful sovereigns of Europe.

83. The improvements made in the manufacture and use of fire-arms were strikingly shown during this reign. In the capture of the fortress of Cherbourg (*shër'boorg*), in 1450, and in the attack on Bordeaux, three years after, cannon were skillfully used by the French, and soon became common in the armies of Europe. By hastening the downfall of feudalism, this lifted up the common people, and the same result was aided by the invention of printing. Men began to be valued for their learning and ability rather than for their illustrious birth. A powerful impulse also was given to learning by the capture of Constantinople by the Turks (1453). The fear of the Turks drove from that city into western Europe many scholars who created there a love for classical learning, which bore abundant fruit. The reign of Charles VII. also saw the end of the great schism of the West, which had lasted seventy years, and had been the cause of many wars.

1461 84. **Louis XI.**—When Louis XI. ascended the
to throne, his accession was considered by the nobles as
1483 their success, since he had for years been intriguing

* "Next to Joan of Arc, Richemont was the most effective and the most glorious amongst the liberators of France and the king."—*Guisot*.

† His house at Bourges is still standing, and is considered one of the most perfect specimens of the architecture of the fifteenth century.

83. What is said of the use of fire-arms? What change did this produce? What gave an impulse to learning? What was brought to an end?

84. How did the nobles regard the accession of Louis XI.? Were they satisfied afterward? Why not?

with them against their most formidable enemy, his father. Many of the changes also which he made were so great as to produce dissatisfaction and rebellion among the people, and this gave renewed hope to the nobles. Their joy, however, was of short duration, for new laws were passed immediately after, which threatened their most cherished privileges.

85. One of his first acts was the purchase, in 1463, of five cities on the river Somme, which had been delivered to Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, by the treaty of Arras, with the understanding, however, that the king should have the privilege of buying them back. By this act he made the duke's son, Charles, the Count of Charolais (*shă-ro-lă'*), afterward Charles the Bold, his enemy.

86. League of the Public Good.—When the nobles saw that the king intended to pursue his own ends, trampling on their rights if necessary to reach them, they called together all the dissatisfied classes in France to resist him. This alliance was called the League of the Public Good (1465). The chief of the league was the king's brother, the Duke of Berri. In striving to reach Paris, the king's army came upon that of the allies, and a severe but indecisive battle was fought. The king entered Paris, however, and signed a treaty with his enemies. Immediately after, disturbances in Normandy called him away, and he was forced to sign another treaty to quiet his kingdom. In both of these, the cunning of the king and the insincerity of the nobles are plainly seen. The latter made advantageous terms for themselves, without paying much attention to the interests of the people, who, by entering the league with them, gave them their strength.

87. By stratagem, the following year (1466), Louis gained the greater part of what he had lost by treaty. Normandy had been seized by him when Charles the Bold, Duke of

85. What was one of his first acts? To what did this lead?

86. Why was the League of the Public Good formed? Who was its leader? Were the interests of the people protected by the League?

87. What did the king do in regard to Normandy? By whom was his right to do this questioned? What was the result?

Burgundy, was unable to prevent it. The latter had just come into full possession of the province of Burgundy by his father's death (1467), and now found allies to question the king's right to Normandy, in Francis II. of Brittany, and in Edward IV. of England. Louis called together the States-General at Tours (1468), and laid before them the question whether Normandy should be severed from France. They objected, and their answer was sent to the Duke of Burgundy. In the mean time, Louis had compelled the Duke of Brittany to sign a treaty, which prevented him from acting with the Duke of Burgundy.

88. Capture of the King.—Believing that he could gain more from Charles the Bold by negotiation than by battle, Louis went to meet him at Péronne (*pa-ron'*), having first, as he supposed, made such arrangements that the Duke of Burgundy would not dare do violence to his person. While he was in his power, however, news was received of a revolt in the duke's Flemish possessions, which Louis was believed to have inspired. The duke, therefore, detained the king, and compelled him to go with him to the attack on Liege, which was one of the cities in revolt; and the king was forced to fight on the side of the duke in quelling the rebellion he had himself incited.* Liege was taken by storm, and given over to all the horrors of rapine and carnage (1468).†

89. The cunning of Louis, and the ease with which he broke his promises, caused him to be regarded always with suspicion, while his oppressions led to frequent complaints

* When the king returned to Paris, the contempt of the people was shown in a remarkable way. Cages were hung along the route he took containing jays and magpies, which saluted him with cries of "Péronne!" the name of the place where he had been duped. Finding that La Balue, one of his counselors, had been a secret adviser of the Duke of Burgundy, the king revenged himself upon him by confining him and one of his accomplices, the bishop of Verdun, in iron cages in which they could neither stand up nor lie down at full length. This confinement lasted more than ten years.

† "Every morning the flames were kindled at a fresh point, and more than seven weeks elapsed before they were finally suffered to expire. The ruins, as at Dinant, were searched, rifled, and leveled. Everything portable and of value was carried off. Not a single building which had been used or inhabited solely by laymen was left standing."—*Kirk's Charles the Bold.*

88. What was the consequence of the meeting of Louis with the Duke of Burgundy at Péronne?

89. How was Louis regarded by the people? Why did Charles the Bold invade France? What was the result?

from his people. He was constantly annoyed, therefore, by plots against him, the chief instigator of which was his brother, the Duke of Berry. The duke died, however, in 1472; and Charles the Bold avenged his death by invading the kingdom, on the pretext that Louis had poisoned him. After a short campaign, which he conducted with great cruelty, he was compelled to make peace.

90. Charles the Bold now applied himself to the increase and consolidation of his domains, and with such success that it was considered the richest country in Christendom. He also sought to increase his power and dignity by offering the hand of his daughter to the son of the Emperor of Germany, Frederic III.,



ARMOR OF CHARLES THE BOLD.

90. What was the position of Charles the Bold, and how did he increase his influence? What result attended his ambitious designs?

who, in return, should proclaim him king. In this project, however, he was thwarted by Louis, who brought such influence to bear upon the emperor that the alliance between him and Charles the Bold was prevented. Two years after (1475), the duke found himself involved in a war with the Swiss, during the progress of which Louis captured some of his possessions in Picardy and Artois.

91. Invasion of the English.—The same year, the King of England, acting on the advice of Charles the Bold, landed at Calais with a large army, with the intention of invading France. The Duke of Burgundy, however, was not in a condition to give him the aid he had promised; and Edward IV. consented to return to England with his army, on the payment by Louis of 75,000 crowns and an annual pension of 50,000 more, followed by the marriage of the dauphin with Edward's daughter, when they should be of proper age. This bargain was called by the people the *merchants' truce*. Two years after, Louis heard with joy the news of the death of his bitterest and bravest enemy, Charles the Bold, who was killed at the battle of Nancy* (1477).

92. Thus far, the king had been singularly successful in his project of building up a strong and stable government in France. Good fortune, and his own cunning and cruelty, rather than prowess on the battle-field, had been his instruments. Several of his most powerful enemies had died within a few years of each other; and, at all times, Louis had been able, by the use of bribes, dissensions among his foes, or politic marriages, to hold them in check. One of his most important plans, however, now failed.

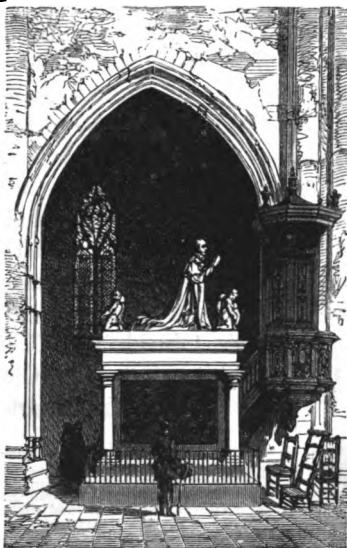
* "The inhabitants of Nancy, who saw the whole from their walls, were so frantic with joy as to hurry forth without precaution; so that some fell by the hands of their friends, the Swiss, who struck without attending. The mass of the routed were impelled by the inclination of the ground to a spot where two rivulets met, near a frozen pond, and the ice, which was weaker over these running waters, broke under the weight of the men-at-arms. Here the waning fortunes of the house of Burgundy sank forever. The duke stumbled there; and he was followed by men whom Campobasso had left for the purpose. Others believe that it was a baker of Nancy who struck him first a blow on the head, and that a man-at-arms, who was deaf, and did not hear that he was the Duke of Burgundy, dispatched him with the thrusts of his lance."—*Michelet's History of France*.

91. At whose request did Edward IV. invade France? Why, and on what terms, did he return to England? What was this treaty called by the people?

92. What is said of the king's success in founding a strong government? By what means had he accomplished this?

93. Charles the Bold had left an only child, Mary of Burgundy, aged twenty years. So rich was the heritage of Burgundy that five suitors for her hand appeared. Among them Louis placed his son, the dauphin Charles, then only eight years old. Soon discovering, however, that his suit in behalf of his son was hopeless, he set to work to dismember Burgundy, and add some portions of it to France. Mary of Burgundy, disgusted with his treachery, married Maximilian, son of the Emperor of Germany and Archduke of Austria (1477). This marriage laid the foundation of the greatness of the house of Austria, and led to a rivalry which lasted nearly two centuries. Five years after, occurred the death of Mary of Burgundy and the treaty of peace at Arras, in which the Flemings, wearied with their new master, Maximilian, made proposals to Louis to marry the dauphin to Margaret, the infant daughter of Mary, who was to bring with her as her dowry half the possessions of the house of Burgundy (1482).

94. Death of the King.—Louis was now nearly sixty years of age. Though he had oppressed his people and kept himself almost constantly at war with the nobles, such was his ability, that the territory of France was largely increased during his reign, and its influence was respected throughout Europe. Brutal in dispo-



TOMB OF LOUIS XI.

93. What is said of Mary of Burgundy? Why was Louis her enemy? After the treaty of Arras what good fortune came to Louis?

94. How had Louis's rule affected France? What was his character? What is said of his fear of death?

sition, cold-hearted and grasping, he made treaties only to break them when it served his purpose, and conquered his enemies by dividing them; and, when this did not succeed, made use of violence and murder. Notwithstanding his constant wars, he was exceedingly afraid of death. His palace at Plessis-les-Tours (*plex-see-la-toor'*) was a castle strongly fortified and guarded by armed troops; and during his last years, he used extraordinary means to prolong his life. He died in 1483, and was buried in the church of Notre Dame at Clery.*

95. In carrying out his selfish plans, Louis made many changes which remained as permanent improvements. One of the most useful of these was the establishment of a postal system, in 1464, which, though used for a long time mainly for his own correspondence, gave rise to the modern mail. He also granted the right of appeal from a lower court to his own, compelled the nobles to take a more active part in civil affairs, and extended the freedom of elections. He passed laws, also, for the encouragement of industry, opened new routes of travel and commerce to the East, fostered the art of printing, built many strongholds for the defense of his kingdom, and established or re-organized several schools and universities. The first silk-mills in France were established at Tours during his reign; and he attracted merchants from different parts of France and Europe to the new markets and fairs which he opened, by granting them more liberal terms than his predecessors.

1483 **96. Charles VIII. (*the Affable*).**—The heir to the
to vacant throne was Charles, the youngest child of
1498 Louis, then only thirteen years old. He was ill-

* The most extraordinary means were taken to protect the king from danger. Man-traps prevented the approach of every one to the castle; beside which he was guarded by a band of Scotch archers, and every suspicious person found in the vicinity was immediately shot or hung. The trees around the castle constantly had such victims hanging from their branches, and the ground was strewed with human bones. The miserable wretch sought to beguile the weary hours at first with hunting rats, and afterward by watching the dancing of peasants from the castle windows. Tristan l'Hermite, his hangman, Oliver Dain, his barber, and Jacque Cotier, his physician, were his only companions; and yet he sought to prolong his life. He tried to keep off death by all the arts of superstition. He kept various relics about his person, and his cap was stuck around with little

95. What were some of the changes produced during his reign? What new industries date from his reign?

96. Who succeeded Louis XI.? What is said of him? What maxim had Louis left him for his guidance?

shaped and ignorant, if not feeble-minded ; and the princes who had been the enemies of Louis thought that, in his youth and weakness, an opportunity was presented them of undoing his father's work. Louis had left him a single maxim as his guide : "He who knows how to deceive, knows how to reign." The youngest sister of the king was married to the Duke of Orleans, who was thus the nearest noble to the throne ; but the education of the young king was intrusted to another sister, Anne, who had been chosen for this office by Louis on account of her ability. She had been married to Peter of Beaujeu (*bo-zhuh'*), of the house of Bourbon, and was known as the "Lady of Beaujeu."

97. A struggle for the control of the king at once ensued ; and this, together with the frightful condition of the country, made it necessary to call together the States-General. The session began at Tours, on the 15th of January, 1484 ; and it was decreed that the king should preside over the executive council, when absent his place to be filled by the Duke of Orleans, who was thus virtually placed at the head of the government ; but the influence of Anne of Beaujeu over the king was so great that she was really the ruler of France.* She soon found occasion to quarrel with the Duke of Orleans, and, ordered his arrest. He saved himself, however, by flight, and with the support of the Duke of Brittany and other nobles, took up arms against the king's forces, but was captured soon after in battle (1488), and sent to the castle of Bourges, where he was kept a prisoner for three years. Less than a month after the battle, Anne signed a treaty of peace at Sablé (*sah-bla'*), highly favorable to France.

leadern images of saints to which he offered his prayers. Holy oil was brought to him from Rheims, and the Sultan Bajazet sent him holy relics from Constantinople. His suite of apartments in the castle contained thirty rooms, all connecting, and secured by complicated locks ; and the king never slept twice in the same chamber.

* "When the States-General had separated, Anne, without difficulty or uproar, resumed, as she had assumed on her father's death, the government of France ; and she kept it yet for seven years, from 1484 to 1491. During all this time, she had a rival and foe in Louis, Duke of Orleans, who was one day to be Louis XII."—*Guisot's History of France*.

97. Who was placed at the head of the government ? Who was the real ruler of France ? What happened to the Duke of Orleans ? What treaty was made ?

98. Anne of Brittany.—Hardly had the treaty of Sablé been concluded when Francis of Brittany died, leaving his dukedom to his daughter Anne, a child of twelve. From among her many suitors, Maximilian was chosen; but the danger to France from any increase of his power was so great, that Charles was sent by Anne of Beaujeu to invade Brittany, where he captured the city of Rennes (*ren*), in which the young duchess had taken refuge; and soon after he married her (1491).* By this marriage, Brittany ceased to be an independent State; and its enterprising people, whose stubbornness had always caused the kings of France so much trouble, became a part of the French nation.

99. Invasion of Italy.—Anne of Beaujeu now retired to her estates, leaving the young king of age, and master of a united kingdom. From the moment that Charles VIII., however, lost the support of her guiding hand, he began to engage in enterprises which put in peril the safety of France. Having drawn around himself a majority of the great feudal lords, they inspired him with the romantic ideas of their class, urging him to engage in some brilliant expedition which should give luster to the arms of France. Though the neighboring powers were forming a strong league against him on account of his capture of Brittany, he turned his back on the dangers which threatened him, and assembled an army of 50,000 men, and more than 140 pieces of artillery at the foot of the Alps, for the invasion of Italy.†

100. Capture of Naples.—Charles entered Italy not only with the intention of occupying Naples, but of leading his army through Greece to the capture of Constantinople,

* "Anne still held with all the faithfulness of a wife to Maximilian, to whom she was nominally betrothed. An ostensible act of compulsion was deemed requisite to overcome her reluctance. A royal army besieged her in Rennes. One of the conditions of the capitulation was, that she should espouse the King of France. This marriage really as well as ceremoniously took place."—*Croze's History of France*.

† The pretext for this invasion was an old claim to the kingdom of Naples bequeathed to France by the house of Anjou.

98. By what means did Anne of Brittany become the wife of Charles VIII.? What was the result to the province of Brittany?

99. What did Anne of Beaujeu now do? What step did the king afterward take? With what force was this invasion undertaken?

100. What designs had Charles in his invasion? What is said of his extravagance? Of his success?

and even to that of Jerusalem. In the first steps of this modern crusade he was successful. The constant wars of the many petty states of Italy had so reduced their power that none were strong enough to oppose him. So great was the extravagance of Charles, however, that the money set apart for this expedition was spent before he entered Italy. He continued on his way, meeting the necessary expenses by pawning the diamonds of the court ladies with whom he danced, and borrowing money at high rates; while his improved artillery contributed greatly to his success in arms. City after city surrendered; and, on the 22d of February, 1495, the French army entered Naples.

101. During his absence, his enemies had collected their forces.* While Charles was amusing himself in Naples† by the ceremony of a coronation in which he took the title of “King of Naples, Emperor of the East, and King of Jerusalem,” the army of the allies was on the march, and meeting him on his return at For-no’vo‡ (1495), engaged him with 35,000 men—a force more than three times as great as that of the French. Though the king won a victory, it was dearly bought. His success served only to open a way for his retreat to France.

102. Death of the King.—The ardor of the king for foreign conquest was cooled by his experience in Italy. Pressing business at home, also, now claimed his attention so completely that he neglected the viceroy of Naples, with whom he had left 4,000 soldiers for the defense of his new kingdom. These had been attacked as soon as Charles had left the city; Naples capitulated, and only a remnant of

* “The King of Aragon, in the mean time, leagued with the Venetians and Ludovico Sforza of Milan, to drive the French from Italy. Philip de Comines, then Charles’s envoy at Venice, warned him of the danger. It was considered most prudent to return to France.”—*Crouse’s History of France*.

† “It was while Charles VIII. was wasting his time at Naples that the marriages were arranged between the royal houses of Spain and Austria, by which the weight of these great powers was thrown into the same scale, and the balance of Europe unsettled for the greater part of the following century.”—*Prescott’s Ferdinand and Isabella*.

‡ A town in northern Italy about 18 miles from Parma.

101. What title did he assume in Naples? How were his enemies employed? Was Charles successful at the battle of Fornovo?

102. Did Charles retain Naples? What now claimed his attention? What was the cause of his death?

the little army returned to France. The distresses of his people now became the subject of the king's thoughts, and he applied himself carefully to remove them. Death summoned him, however, at the very beginning of his labors. While passing along a gloomy gallery in the castle of Amboise (*am-bwahs'*) one day, he struck his head against a door; and, a few hours after, died in convulsions (1498). With him ended the direct line of the house of Valois.

103. The reign of Charles VIII. is principally noticeable for the change which it marks in the warlike activities of France, and in her policy toward neighboring nations. Up to this time, the energy of her kings had been spent at home in contests with the great lords, for the establishment of the royal power. This was now so secure that another outlet was needed, and this was found in foreign war. Charles VIII. was the first French king who, with an army organized upon the modern plan, entered upon a path of foreign conquest. His success was not great, but the example set by him was followed by his successors for many years.

STATE OF SOCIETY IN FRANCE DURING THE VALOIS PERIOD.

104. States-General.—The grand council of the nation, the States-General, was convened in 1357, the year after the disastrous battle of Poitiers. The first convocation of this assembly took place during the reign of Philip IV. (1302); and this event serves to mark the predominating influence of civil institutions over the military forms of feudalism. In this council, were represented the three orders—the nobles, the clergy, and the commons, the latter being called the *Tiers État* (third estate).*

* "Taking the history of France in its entirety and under all its phases, the third estate has been the most active and determining element in the process of French civilization."
—Gutrot.

103. What marked change dates from the reign of Charles VIII.? What is said of his success in Italy, and the influence of his example?

104. When were the States-General convened? What did the States-General constitute? When was this council first convoked? What does this mark? What were represented in it?

105. In the assembly of 1357, the third estate came into conflict with the royal authority; and, at every subsequent convention, the proceedings showed a spirit of resistance to the corruptions and tyranny of the court, from which resulted measures of great advantage to the people. The States-General of 1484 demanded that these assemblies should be called at regular periods, and that taxes should be levied equally upon all classes. The effect of these measures, however, was not lasting; the king only convoked the States when he pleased, and the nobles and clergy together could always outvote the commons. Hence the people, during the troubled period of the Hundred Years' War, made but little improvement in their political condition.

106. At the opening of the proceedings, it was the custom for the king to be present, and to make a short speech, after which the Chancellor of France explained at length the purposes of the session. The nobles and clergy remained seated and covered, while the commons stood up with bare heads. After a reply to the chancellor, from the president of each order, the three orders retired to their several rooms. When the deliberations were complete, they again convened, and presented to the king their wishes, demands, or complaints, in the form of suggestions.

107. The king made no reply; and the assembly, after voting a pecuniary tax, separated. Thus it will be seen that the States-General was not a legislative body, all laws being made by the king, who could listen or not to the demands of his people. France was thus virtually an absolute monarchy, the king's power not being limited by any constitutional provisions, as the King of England was by the Great Charter.

108. Education, Literature, and Art.—Schools scarcely existed at this time. Scholars wandered about,

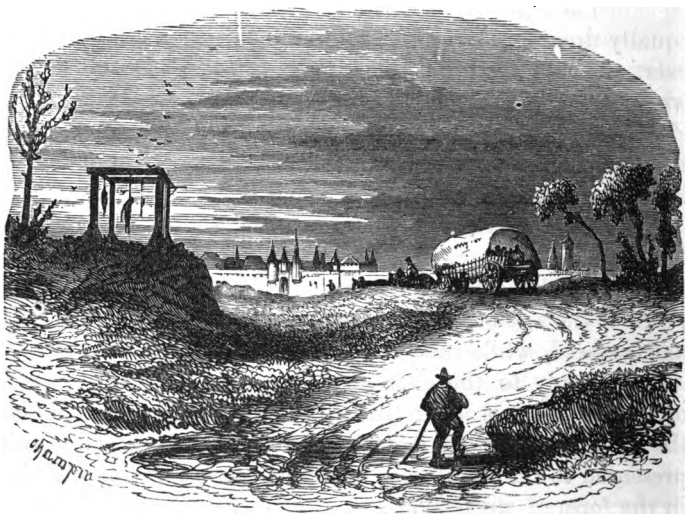
105. What is said of the States-General of 1357? What of the session of 1484? What was the effect of this?

106. Describe the proceedings at a session of the States-General.

107. Was it a legislative body? What was France virtually?

108. What is said of the schools of this period? The University of Paris? Astrology?

giving instruction to such pupils as they could collect.* The discipline was brutal, as is shown in pictures of the times, the rod being used on all occasions and in the severest manner. The University of Paris was attended by students from all parts of Europe, but little real knowledge was imparted.† Astrology was a favorite science at this period,



ROAD IN THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

the influence of the stars upon human affairs being universally believed. Even physicians consulted the stars in the treatment of the sick.‡

109. Charles V. founded the Royal Library of Paris,§ and

* An old book, entitled the "Scholars' Miseries" (*Miseriæ Scholasticorum*), depicts in a graphic manner the cruelty and severity of the school-masters toward their poor scholars, "whose faces," he says, "were pale and haggard, their hair neglected, and their clothes in rags."

† About the time of the expulsion of the English, in 1436, when Charles VII. made his triumphal entry into Paris, the university numbered about 25,000 students. The study of the Greek language was introduced about that time.

‡ Master Gervaise, astrologer to Charles V., founded a college in Paris for the express purpose of giving instruction in astrology. It was not until the middle of the sixteenth century that this pretended science commenced to decline; and, even as late as the end of the seventeenth century, it was practiced in the courts of Europe. At the French court, in the time of Catharine de' Medici (about 1550), it was in the highest esteem.

§ Now the National Library. It contains at present more than 2,000,000 printed volumes, 150,000 manuscripts, 300,000 maps, charts, etc., 1,300,000 engravings, and a cabinet of coins and medals, containing over 150,000 specimens.

109. What did Charles V. found? What is said of this library? What works are referred to? What is said of the poetry of this period?

was a generous patron of literature and art. From his father he inherited a collection of twenty books, which he increased to nine hundred. Among these were many translations, which he caused to be made, of Latin and Greek authors into French; but they were, of course, very imperfect. *Froissart's Chronicles* and the *Memoirs of Philippe de Comines* are the most noted productions of this period. Poetry was nothing more than a composition of wretched rhymes; and the histories generally were a kind of petty gossip, sometimes filled with indecencies.

110. There were French paintings, but they were usually of a very grotesque character, awkward in design, and wretched in execution. Perspective was mainly disregarded; and the figures often had labels in their mouths to show whom they represented. This mode of representation was very much in vogue, originating, it is said, with the jesting advice of an Italian artist to a French painter. Architecture was in a better condition, and many splendid buildings were erected during this period. Allusion has already been made to the magnificent house of Jacques Cœur. Charles VIII., while in Italy, acquired a taste for architecture; and, on his return, ordered the erection of the palace at Amboise (*am-bwahs'*), which he adorned with splendid statues and paintings.

111. The *drama* was confined to the *Mysteries* and *Moralities*, the former being plays representing incidents and events in sacred history. In 1385, at the marriage of Charles VI. and Isabel of Bavaria, a play was acted before the royal pair, entitled "The History of the Death of our Saviour," the performers being all monks. The play lasted eight days, having eighty-seven characters, the chief of whom was St. John. In 1402, the king granted letters-patent to some of the citizens of Paris to form an association to represent the *Mystery of the Passion*. This is the origin of the modern tragedy in France; as the performance

110. What is said of Painting? Architecture? Of Charles VIII.?

111. To what was the drama confined? What is said of the Mysteries? The Moralities?

of the *Moralities*, or *Moral Plays*, is of the comedy. As an example of the latter, may be mentioned the *Exhibition of Folly*, which attracted great attention at the time.

112. Inventions.—At the siege of Arras, in 1414, use was made for the first time of muskets, then called *hand-cannons*. Playing-cards were improved, games of cards having been introduced to amuse the unfortunate Charles VI. during his lucid intervals.* About 1420, painting in oils was introduced, before which time all pictures were in water colors. Louis XI. favored trade and commerce of every kind, encouraged the new art of printing, endowed a school of medicine at Paris, and inaugurated a postal system. An attempt was also made to light the streets of the capital.

113. Costume.—Various changes occurred in the style of dress during this period. Charles VII. revived the fashion of long and loose garments; but, during the reign of Louis XI., a total revolution took place, the ladies laying aside their long trains and sleeves, and assuming in their place broad borders of fur, velvet, or silk. In the reign of Charles VI., the head-dress was of extraordinary breadth; subsequently it was very high—sometimes more than three feet. Peaked shoes of great length were also a singular feature of the costume.†

114. The houses of the rich were furnished with great splendor, the arts of design having made considerable prog-

* The figures on the cards were the same as on those now in use, each having a distinct meaning. The *hearts* signify the churchmen; the *spades* (pike-heads), denote the nobles or military; the *diamonds* (square stones or tiles), the workmen; and the *clubs* (clover leaves), the peasantry.

† "In the year 1461, the ladies laid aside the long trains to their gowns, and in lieu of them had deep borders of fur—of miniver, martin, and others—or of velvet and various articles, of great breadth. They also wore hoods on their heads of circular form, half an ell or three-quarters high, gradually tapering to the top. Some had them not so high, with handkerchiefs wreathed around them, the corners hanging down to the ground. They also wore silken girdles of a greater breadth than formerly, with the richest shoes; with golden necklaces much more trimly decked in divers fashions than they had been accustomed to wear them. At the same time, men wore shorter jackets than usual, after the manner in which people are wont to dress monkeys, which was a very indecent and impudent thing. The sleeves of their outward dress and jackets were slashed, to show their white shirts. Their hair was so long that it covered their eyes and face; and on their heads they had cloth bonnets of a quarter of an ell in height. Knights and squires indifferently wore the most sumptuous golden chains. Even the very varlets had jackets of silk, satin, or velvet; and almost all, especially at the courts of princes, wore peaks at their shoes of a quarter of an ell in length."—*Froissart's Chronicles*.

112. What inventions are referred to? What was introduced to amuse Charles VI.? What else came into use?

113. What is said of the costume of this period?

114. What is said of the houses? The furniture?

ress at this time. We read of the "fine linen of Rheims," which was sold at an extravagant price; and of fabrics made of "silk and silver tissue." Rich carpets and tapestry, and other articles of furniture spoken of, give evidence that means were not wanting for luxurious living and for the gratification of expensive tastes. Stone was used in constructing the basements of houses, the upper portions being constructed of wood. In the richer kind of houses, the front was adorned with projecting corner posts, covered with carvings of figures—foliage, animals, heads of angels, etc.*

115. Paris during this period was often the scene of dreadful tumult; and, at certain times, the mortality in the city was fearful. In 1438, there were 5,000 deaths at the Hôtel Dieu; and in the city, 45,000. Wolves prowled through the streets, at this dreadful time, and carried off a number of children. Famine and pestilence depopulated the city. In 1466, malefactors and vagabonds of all countries were invited to fill up the broken ranks of the population, which, at the close of the reign of Louis XI., numbered about 300,000.†



FROISSART.

* In the fifteenth century the increase of luxury was plainly shown in the construction and furniture of the castle. This became much more extensive, having separate apartments for the occupations and industries which formed a part of the daily life of its inmates. It had its cellar, wine-vault, bakery, fruitery, laundry, special rooms for glass, linen, salt, furs, and tapestry; while near the entrance was the guard-room, and beyond were the porters' lodges and various buildings for the many servants and retainers.

† The following is a description of scenes in Paris during this period: "At the early dawn the *death criers*, persons clothed in black, and announcing themselves by the tinkling of small bells, gave notice of the death of such persons as had died during the night, and called upon all good Christians to pray for their souls. These were followed by the people who called aloud that the hot baths were ready for use; and after these came the tradesmen hawking their wares—*butchers, millers, fishmongers, fruit-sellers, etc.*, besides menders of old clothes, who stood ready, with needles and thread, to repair any accidental rent in the garments of passers-by."

115. What was the condition of Paris? What is said of the mortality in 1438? The population of Paris?

116. Distinguished Writers.—During this period, there were but few writers whose works were of any permanent value. The most noted are Jean Froissart (born in 1337, died in 1410), who wrote the *Chronicles*, or annals of France from 1326 to 1400; and Philippe de Comines* (born 1445, died 1509), for a time the favorite of Charles the Bold, who wrote the *Mémoires*, giving a complete view of the affairs of his time, including a vivid picture of the character of Louis XI. To these may be added Jean de Gerson (*zhâr-song'*) (1363–1429), surnamed “The most Christian Doctor,” who became Chancellor of the University of Paris. He wrote a treatise *On the Consolation of Theology*, and is supposed by some to have been the author of the celebrated religious work entitled *The Imitation of Christ*, which is usually ascribed to Thomas à Kempis.† Christine de Pisan (*pe'zan*) (1333–1411) was a noted poetess of the period; and Alain Chartier (*shar-te-ā'*) (1386–1449), the private secretary of Charles VI., and afterward of Charles VII., wrote several poems of considerable merit, among them *The Books of the Four Ladies*.

* Comines passed from the service of Charles the Bold into that of his great rival, Louis XI. of France, in 1472; and by the latter he was loaded with honors and favors. After the death of Louis, he was banished because he favored the party of the Duke of Orleans. He came into favor again under Charles VIII., whom he accompanied on his expedition into Italy. He subsequently wrote the *Mémoires*, which give the history of his time from 1464 to 1496.

† A German writer who flourished during the fifteenth century (died 1471). The weight of evidence seems to favor his claim to the authorship of the work referred to, of which it has been said that it is “the nearest approach to the divine spirit of Christ which has ever emanated from the human mind, and may be considered a benefit bequeathed to suffering humanity.”

116. What distinguished writers are referred to? What is said of Froissart? Of Comines? Of Jean de Gerson? Christine de Pisan? Alain Chartier?

CHRONOLOGICAL RECAPITULATION.

A.D.

1328. Philip VI. Reigned 22 years.

1346. Battle of Crécy.

1350. John (*le Bon*). Reigned 14 years.

1356. Battle of Poitiers.

1357. Meeting of the States-General.

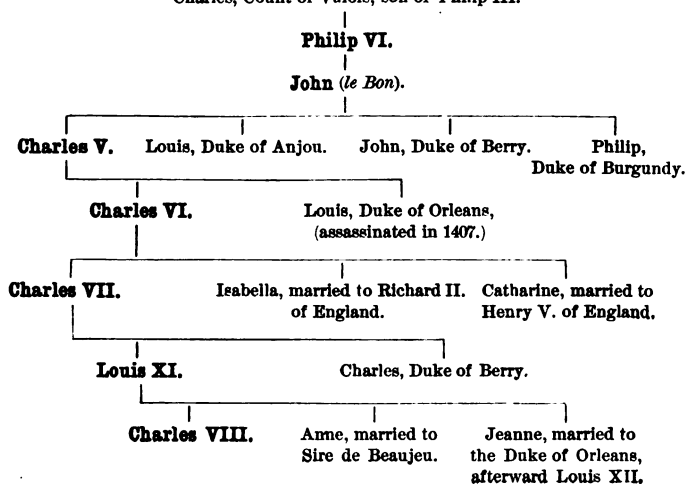
1358. The Jacquerie.

1361. The Black Plague.

1364. **Charles V.** (*le Sage*). Reigned 16 years.
 1370. Capture of Limoges by the Black Prince.
 1380. Death of Du Guesclin.
 1380. **Charles VI.** (*le Bien-Aimé*). Reigned 42 years.
 1382. Battle of Rosebecque.
 1404. Death of Philip of Burgundy.
 1407. Assassination of the Duke of Orleans.
 1415. Battle of Agincourt.
 1419. Assassination of John the Fearless.
 1420. Treaty of Troyes.
 1422. **Charles VII.** (*le Victorieux*). Reigned 39 years.
 1429. The king crowned at Rheims.
 1431. Joan of Arc burned at Rouen.
 1450. Conquest of Normandy.
 1453. End of the Hundred Years' War.
 1461. **Louis XI.** Reigned 22 years.
 1477. Death of Charles the Bold.
 1483. **Charles VIII.** (*l'Affable*.) Reigned 15 years.
 1495. Capture of Naples by the French.
 1498. Death of Charles VIII. End of the House of Valois.

GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE HOUSE OF VALOIS.

Charles, Count of Valois, son of Philip III.



QUESTIONS FOR TOPICAL REVIEW.

	PAGE
1. What were the important events in the reign of Philip VI. ?	99 to 105
2. How were the territorial limits of France enlarged during his reign ?	104
3. What were the important events of King John's reign ?	105 to 113
4. Give an account of his war with England.	106, 107, 108
5. Of the contest with Stephen Marcel.	108 to 111
6. Of King John's capture, return to France and England, and death.	108, 111, 112, 113
7. What were the important events in the reign of Charles V. ?	113 to 119
8. Give the particulars of the crusade against Don Pedro of Castile.	114, 115
9. Give an account of the war with England.	115, 116, 117
10. State what you can of Du Guesclin.	114 to 117
11. What did Charles V. accomplish for France and civilization ?	118, 119
12. What were the important acts in the reign of Charles VI. ?	119 to 127
13. Give an account of the revolt in Flanders during his reign.	120, 121
14. Of the Great Schism.	121
15. State the facts connected with King Charles's insanity.	121, 122
16. Those connected with the career of John the Fearless.	122, 123
17. Of the war between the Burgundians and Armagnacs.	123 to 126
18. What were the principal events in the reign of Charles VII. ?	127 to 134
19. State all you can of Joan of Arc.	128 to 131
20. Give an account of the conquest of Normandy.	132, 133
21. What were the principal events in the war between Charles VII. and England ?	127 to 133
22. What advance was made by France in the arts, manufactures, and learning during the reign of Charles VII. ?	134
23. When did the reign of Louis XI. begin and end ?	134, 140
24. Give the history of the League of the Public Good.	134 to 138
25. Give the facts in the career of Charles the Bold.	135 to 138
26. State what you can of his daughter, Mary of Burgundy.	139
27. Describe the character of Louis XI.	133 to 140
28. What was accomplished for France during his reign ?	140
29. When did the reign of Charles VIII. begin and end ?	140, 144
30. What was the character of Charles VII. ?	140 to 144
31. Describe the early troubles in his reign.	141, 142
32. Give an account of the invasion of Italy.	142, 143, 144
33. How was the States-General composed in 1357 ?	144
34. What is said of the times when this grand council might be called ?	145
35. How did it come in conflict with the power and will of the king ?	145
36. Give all the facts in relation to the Assembly of 1357.	145
37. What is stated of education, literature, and art during the Valois period ?	145, 146, 147
38. What is said of the inventions of that period ?	148
39. How did the people dress during the same time ?	148
40. How were the houses of the rich furnished ?	148, 149
41. How were the houses built and adorned ?	149
42. What was the condition of Paris then ?	149
43. Name some of the most noted writers of the times.	150
44. State what you can of Philippe de Comines.	150 and note
45. Of Thomas à Kempis, and the book, <i>The Imitation of Christ</i> .	150
46. Name, in chronological order, the kings of the House of Valois.	150, 151

Progressive Map, No. 4

CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN EUROPE



PART III.

FRANCE IN MODERN TIMES.

SECTION I.

THE VALOIS-ORLEANS BRANCH.

Extending from the Accession of Louis XII. (1498) to the death of Henry III. (1589).

1498 **1. Louis XII.**—He who had been the enemy of
to France, during the reign just ended, now became its
1515 king. This was Louis, Duke of Orleans, who as-
cended the throne at the age of thirty-six, under the title
of Louis XII. His first acts and sayings gave proof of a
nobler nature than France had found among her kings for
many years. His hatred for his former foes was buried for-
ever in the famous announcement that “it did not become
the King of France to resent the injuries of the Duke of
Orleans.” This was followed by a refusal to accept the cus-
tomary gift paid by all who held special privileges from the
crown on the accession of a king.

2. His conduct in some respects, however, is open to grave
censure, though it was justified by the custom of the time
in which he lived. Anne of Brittany, who had become a
widow by the death of Charles VIII., retired to her estates ;
and there was danger that, by a second marriage, she would
separate Brittany from France. Louis, therefore, divorced
his wife, a daughter of Louis XI., and married Anne of

1. What was the character of Louis XII. ? How was it shown ?
2. Give an account of his marriage to Anne of Brittany. What other questionable
measure of the king's is referred to ?

Brittany.* Another questionable measure which Louis resolved upon was the invasion of Italy, the path for which had been opened by his predecessor.†

3. He set out, however, on his Italian campaign with more discretion than Charles VIII. He made treaties with his neighbors, and alliances with some of the powers in the country he was about to invade. When the French army, therefore, marched upon Milan, its capture was easy. It fell in 1499, but was so badly governed by its commander, an Italian in the service of Louis, that its dissatisfied citizens permitted its re-capture four months afterward. Soon, however, another French army advanced against it, and met the Milanese at No-va'ra (1500). The majority of each army being Swiss, who had entered the service for pay, each commander was afraid to risk a battle, but set himself to bribing the army of his adversary. The result was favorable to the French, who captured the Italian general, and sent him to France, where he remained a prisoner ten years.‡

4. **Seizure of Naples.**—Louis now formed a plan with Ferdinand the Catholic of Spain, to divide the kingdom of Naples between them. As before, he made alliances with the ruling powers in the north of Italy, and then marched upon Naples. Frederick III. of that city called upon Ferdinand the Catholic, who was his cousin, for aid. Spanish troops, under the great general Gonsalvo de Cordova,§ were permitted to enter the kingdom and garrison its fortresses, under the pretense of defending them against the French. They treacherously gave them up, however, and Frederick was forced to flee. He finally sought refuge with Louis,

* The Pope (Alexander VI.), on the application of the king, granted the divorce; and Louis conferred certain honors and rewards on Caesar Borgia.

† "Louis XII., on ascending the throne, assumed the titles of Duke of Milan and King of Naples, thus announcing his intention of asserting his claims, derived through the Visconti family, to the former, and, through the Angevin dynasty, to the latter state."—*Prescott's Ferdinand and Isabella*.

‡ This was Ludovico Sforza. He was immured for life in a dismal cell in the Castle of Loches. When informed that he had been restored to freedom, he expired from the effect of the sudden shock upon his wasted frame (1510).

§ "Gonsalvo de Cordova was, by general consent, greeted with the title of the Great Captain, by which he is much more familiarly known in Spanish, and, it may be added, in most histories of the period, than by his own name."—*Prescott's Ferdinand and Isabella*.

3. What city did he capture in Italy? What followed? What took place at No-va'ra? Who was captured?

4. Into what plot did the king enter? What was the result?

who gave him the county of Maine for his residence, and a pension.

5. Battle of Garigliano.—Naples was captured, but the captors quarreled over the spoils. The French at first had the advantage; but were outwitted by the Spaniards, who drew them into a scheme for a series of personal combats between the knights of the two armies, after the manner of the order of chivalry. These encounters were of great service to the Spaniards, who thus gained time for reinforcements to reach them. They then attacked the French and defeated them. Angry at this treachery of his ally and the defeat which followed it, Louis sent another army into Italy, which was met by the Spaniards at Garigliano (*gă-rĕl-yăh'no*), and disastrously beaten (1503). Thus Naples was again lost to France. In the knightly contests above mentioned, and in the battle at Garigliano, the Chevalier Bayard (*ba'ard*) greatly distinguished himself.

6. The Treaty of Blois.—The fortunes of the French in Italy were now in such peril that Louis wisely decided upon a triple treaty of peace with the emperor and the Archduke Philip. This was signed at Blois (1504). One of its conditions provided for the dismemberment of Venice; and it was also proposed to give Naples, which had been the cause of the Italian war, to Charles of Austria, a grandson of Maximilian, who should then marry Claude, the daughter of Louis. But Charles was already heir to vast possessions in Austria, Spain, and Flanders, and might be heir to many others. It was unwise, therefore, to increase his power, and an early occasion was found for breaking the treaty of Blois. It was done openly, however, by an assemblage of the States-General at Tours (1506).

7. Capture of Genoa.—The following year, Louis

5. How were the French outwitted by the Spaniards? Was the result of the battle of Garigliano favorable to the French? Who distinguished himself specially?

6. Why was the treaty of Blois objectionable? How long were its terms observed? How was it broken?

7. How was Genoa punished? Who inspired the league of Cambray? What was its object? Where is Cambray?

found time to enter Italy again and capture Genoa, which



BAGUIER del.

RAPHAEL sc.

PAINCHAMBER-DUMS. scd.

POPE JULIUS II.

had risen against him.* The republic of Venice was at this time rich and powerful, and had increased its power by the recent wars in Italy. The neighboring powers now formed a league against it at Cambray (1508). The object of this league was conquest; but a pretext was needed for making war upon the republic, and this was given by the guiding spirit of the league, Pope

Julius II., who published an interdict against Venice (1509).

8. **Battle of Agnadello.**—The French were the first to take the field. Their army came up with that of the Venetians at Agnadello (*ahn-yäh-del'lo*), and defeated it (1509). The Venetians, however, took refuge in the marsh country around Venice, where the artillery and cavalry of the enemy could not act. Some of the objects of the league being accomplished, the Pope now found it easy to dissolve it by presenting new objects of ambition to some of its

* Its punishment was severe. It was deprived of some of its possessions; a heavy fine was imposed upon its inhabitants, some of the most active and influential of whom were beheaded; its charter was burned by the public hangman; and a fortress was built at the expense of the city to hold it in subjection.

8. Who were defeated in the battle of Agnadello? Why was the league of Cambray dissolved? Who were next attacked? Where is Agnadello?

members against the others. He absolved the Venetians, and united them with Maximilian, Ferdinand, and the Swiss, against the French. The French possessions and allies in Italy were attacked; and Louis, after some hesitation, marched to their defense.

9. The Holy League.—After much fighting, in which the aged Pope engaged in person, and the Chevalier Bayard won increased renown, Louis thought to weaken the cause of the Pope by degrading him in the eyes of the Christian world, for having left his holy office in the Church to soil his garments with the dust and blood of the battle-field. A council was, therefore, called for this purpose by Louis at Pisa (*pe'zah*); but the result was the reverse of what he had expected. Instead of humbling the Pope, this attack of France united the Christian powers in his defense; and a *Holy League* was formed (1511) to defend him against France, the enemy of the Church. The members of the Holy League were Henry VIII. of England; Ferdinand the Catholic, Maximilian, the Swiss, and the Republic of Venice.

10. Gaston de Foix.—In the war that ensued, the command of the French army was confided to Gaston de Foix (*fwah*), a nephew of the king, twenty-two years of age. He attacked the armies of the league before they had formed a junction, and after several battles, in all of which he was victorious, was mortally wounded* in a battle with the Spaniards near Ravenna (1512).† He was succeeded by La Palice (*pah-lees'*), but the tide of victory had turned against the French. Pope Julius called another council, in which France was publicly denounced; the allies of the French deserted them, and, one by one, the cities they had taken were recaptured by the enemy.

* "I would fain," said Louis XII., when he heard of his death, "have no longer an inch of land in Italy, and be able at that price to bring back to life my nephew, Gaston, and all the gallants who perished with him. God keep us from often gaining such victories."

† "There are few instances in history, if indeed there be any, of so brief, and at the same time so brilliant, a military career as that of Gaston de Foix; and it well entitled him to the epithet, his countrymen gave him, of 'the thunderbolt of Italy.'"—*Prescott's Ferdinand and Isabella*.

9. What novel means did Louis take to defend himself against the Pope? Was his device successful? What powers formed the Holy League?

10. Give an account of Gaston de Foix. Who was his successor?



DEATH OF GASTON DE FOIX. (See page 157. ¶ 10.)

"The heroic Gaston de Foix, carried away by the inconsiderate ardor of youth, resolved, if possible, to intercept the escape of the Spanish infantry, and rode furiously against them with a slender escort. He was instantly surrounded, hurled from his horse, and, having received no less than twenty wounds from sword and lance, met his death gloriously in the very arms of victory."

11. Spain now became the ruling power in Italy; and Julius II., who had died in 1513, was succeeded by Leo X. The Holy League of 1511 was confirmed, and preparations for the invasion of France were at once begun. Turning his back, however, upon the dangers which threatened him, Louis again entered Italy, and attacked the Swiss in Novara. He was beaten, and being driven out of Italy, returned to France to await the storm which was gathering (1513). At Guinegate (*gheen-gaht'*), he met the English, who, with the Emperor Maximilian, had invaded France. He was again beaten, his army plying their spurs so vigorously in flight, that the battle has been known as the *Battle of the Spurs* (1513).

12. The Swiss, meantime, had entered France and penetrated as far as Dijon (*de-zhong'*), where the French army met them. They returned to Switzerland, more, however, on account of the gold which was given them than from the prowess of the French soldiers. A treaty of peace was signed there; and Louis, weary of war, shortly after signed another truce at Orleans (1514). Henry VIII. of England, however, refused to be bound by this treaty; and another was concluded with him at London, one of the conditions of which was the marriage of Louis, who was now a widower, with Henry's sister, Mary, a girl of sixteen.

13. After a great expenditure of blood and treasure, France was now at peace, and the king had leisure to turn his attention to the civil affairs of his kingdom. This was the more desirable, since his foreign wars had not increased its extent, while its industries had suffered by the uncertainty and the heavy taxes to which they had been subjected. Unfortunately, however, Louis did not long survive the treaties he had made. The life of gayety upon which he entered with his young wife undermined his constitution, which was

11. What effect had the death of Pope Julius II. on the Holy League? Was Louis successful in the battle of Novara? What name has been given to the battle of Guinegate? Why?

12. Why was the invasion of France by the Swiss abandoned? What led the king to sign the truce of Orleans? How was Henry VIII. pacified?

13. To what did the king now turn his attention? What was the immediate cause of his death? When did it occur?

already shaken by previous illness ; and less than six months after his second marriage he died, at the age of fifty-three (1515).

14. Louis XII. has been affectionately called by the French the *Father of his People*. This title was given him by the States-General for the great success which attended his administration of the internal affairs of France ; and here was the field of his true glory. He encouraged agriculture, trade, and commerce, built many public works, and brought artists from Italy to aid in that revival of literature and art which afterward received the name of the *Renaissance* (*rě-nā-sahns'*), or *new birth*. He checked the luxury of his court, limited his private expenses to the income from his estates, and collected and distributed the public money with such strict economy that taxes were reduced one-third.*

15. **Anne of Brittany.—Cardinal Amboise.**—In all these reforms, Louis had two noble advisers, Anne of Brittany and Cardinal Amboise. The influence of the former, whom the king tenderly loved, was always exerted on the side of right and justice. Of a gentle disposition and genuine piety, her example changed the feasting and revelry of a royal court into the quiet of a well-ordered household. The king mourned her death sincerely ; and, though he shortly afterward married, his marriage was rather a matter of policy than affection. In Cardinal Amboise, the king found a minister who sympathized with all his measures for the good of his people. So successful was he, so influential in the Church, and so popular in France, that Louis, who had advanced him to the highest dignities in his power, even thought of him as the successor to the papal chair. The reverses, however, which the French arms met in Italy destroyed his prospects in this respect.

* So different was his method in this respect from that of his predecessors, that it made him the subject of ridicule, which drew from him the famous reply, "I would rather my courtiers should laugh at my meanness than that my people should weep at my expenses."

14. What title has been given to Louis XII. ? Mention some of the benefits conferred by him on France. What famous saying of his is recorded ?

15. Who were the king's principal advisers ? How was the influence of Anne of Brittany exerted ? What is said of Cardinal Amboise ?

1515 to 1547 **16. Francis I.**—The justice and wise economy of Louis XII. had produced in France a condition of prosperity which now enabled her to act with power in the affairs of Europe. Her territory was compact, her people more united than ever, and the authority of the king was undisputed. On this solid foundation the new king stepped, and for thirty-two years wielded her resources, giving France, in many respects, her most brilliant reign



TOMB OF LOUIS XII. AND ANNE OF BRITTANY AT ST. DENIS.

since the days of Charlemagne. Louis XII. having left no son to succeed him, the crown devolved upon Francis of Angoulême, a descendant of Louis, Duke of Orleans, who was assassinated by John the Fearless in 1407. He was brave and handsome, well educated, rash, and fond of luxury and pleasure; but impatient of restraint, and at times cruel. His vices and his virtues were extreme. He taxed his peo-

16. What was the condition of France at the accession of Francis I.? What was the character of Francis?

ple heavily, yet spent their money with such an open hand, and guarded the kingdom so successfully against its most formidable enemy, that the splendor of his reign has drawn attention away from its glaring defects.

17. Invasion of Italy.—Francis I. was, in many respects, the exact opposite of Louis XII. His policy, therefore, almost entirely reversed that of his predecessor. The court again became the center of gayety and luxury; and following the impulses of his nature, he resolved to lead the armies of France once more in a foreign war. He turned, therefore, to Italy, the field of the late reverses to the arms of France, and crossing the Alps at a spot till then deemed impracticable, descended their southern slopes with a large army and an immense number of cannon. Prominent among the leaders of this army were the Chevalier Bayard and the Duke of Bourbon, recently made Constable of France.*

18. Battle of Marignano.—So unexpected was the French advance that Prosper Colonna, the leader of the papal army, was captured at Villafranca, with seven hundred of his knights. The king pressed on, and coming up with the main army of the Italians and Swiss at Marignano, near Milan, defeated it after a desperate struggle, which lasted all day and night, and far into the following morning (1515). The fighting was so obstinate that the opposing armies became hopelessly entangled. The king slept through the night on a gun-carriage; and the Chevalier Bayard, lost among the Swiss, crept back to his army on his hands and knees in the darkness. The admiration of the king for the valor of Bayard was so great that he caused himself to be knighted by the latter on the field of battle.

19. Ambition of Francis I.—The king now concluded

* The wealth and haughty bearing of the constable were such that Henry VIII. said to Francis I. on the Field of the Cloth of Gold, "If I had such a subject, his head should not stay on his shoulders long."

17. How does Francis I. compare with Louis XII.? Who commanded the French arms when Francis I. invaded Italy?

18. What general was first captured by the French? How long did the battle of Marignano last? Mention some incidents of the battle.

19. Between what powers was the treaty of Perpetual Peace concluded? What ambitious project did he afterward entertain? Who was his competitor?

a treaty of peace with the Swiss at Fribourg, in November, 1516, which has been called the *Perpetual Peace* ;* and another with the Pope, which repealed the Pragmatic Sanction of Charles VII., and deprived the clergy of many of the privileges which had been granted them by Louis XII. For three years, France remained at peace ; but, in 1519, the death of Maximilian, Emperor of Germany, filled the mind of the king with the daring thought of making himself his successor, and lifting France to the height of glory she attained during the reign of Charlemagne. For the high office of Emperor of Germany, however, he had a formidable competitor in Charles of Austria, who, by the death of Ferdinand the Catholic, in 1516, had become King of Spain. With him, Francis signed a treaty of peace at that time, by which both were pledged to an alliance offensive and defensive ;† and, now that an active rivalry had sprung up between them for a new dignity, Francis wrote to confirm his previous pledge of friendship.

20. The election was held, and Charles of Austria was chosen Emperor of Germany, with the title of Charles V. (1519). Before this, he had been King of Spain, Naples, Sardinia, Austria, and the Netherlands. With this new crown placed on his head, he became the undisputed sovereign of Germany, master of Naples ; and, through his control of the commerce of Flanders, could force England into an alliance with him at any time. France was almost surrounded by this new and mighty empire which had sprung up in a day, and was filled with alarm at the danger in which she was placed. Francis I., therefore, forgot all his assurances of friendship, and prepared for war.

21. **The Field of the Cloth of Gold.**—The only powerful nation near enough to be of service to Francis as an

* This treaty secured peace between France and Switzerland for nearly three centuries, being unbroken down to the commencement of the French Revolution.

† This was the treaty of Noyon, signed in 1516.

20. Who became Emperor of Germany ? What was the extent of his power ? What course did Francis I. take ?

21. What was the object of the conference known as the Field of the Cloth of Gold ? Describe it.

ally was England. He invited the English king, Henry VIII., therefore, to a conference in France. The two kings met (1520) near Guines (*gheen*), where their followers gave themselves up to the most costly sports and ceremonies. Enormous sums were lavished, each king striving to outdo the other in the richness of his apparel, the splendor of his retinue, and the costliness of his banquets. Many a courtier squandered his whole estate in this single festival of eighteen days. So magnificent was the display, that the meeting has always been known as the "Field of the Cloth of Gold." The object, however, for which this gorgeous meeting was called by Francis I. was not attained; for Charles V. had previously visited England,* and won over the king by his flattery, and his powerful minister Wolsey by the promise of the papacy; and now Henry formed an alliance with Charles against France.

22. Deprived of aid from without, the French king now made vigorous preparation for a war which he saw must be long and bloody. He put his army in motion at once, hoping to thwart the plans of his adversaries by the rapidity of his movements. He sent an army to assist in prolonging a revolt which had broken out in Navarre, but before it reached the scene of action the revolt was suppressed. Another army, under the Duke of Bouillon, marched on Luxembourg; a third under Bayard entered Mézières (*ma-ze-âr'*), which was threatened by the army of the Emperor, commanded by the Count of Nassau.

23. Siege of Mézierès.—Battle of Bicoque.—Mézières was so stoutly defended by Bayard, that the emperor's forces, after three weeks, gave up the siege. The French arms, however, now met with a serious reverse in Italy.

* Charles had acted with characteristic promptitude and sagacity. He landed at Dover May 26th, 1520; and, although Wolsey had previously inclined to the interests of France, yet by the flattering distinction with which he treated the cardinal, the costly presents which he made to him, and, above all, by the artful intimations which he made use of in regard to the chair of St. Peter, he completely gained him over to his own interests. The meeting of Henry and Francis took place immediately afterward (June 7, 1520).

22. What did Francis now do? Who were the French commanders?

23. Who were successful at Mézières? What disaster happened to the French arms? What was the result of the battle of Bicoque? Where is Mézières?

The Spaniards attacked Lautrec (*lo-trek'*), the French commander in Milan, with a superior force. His Swiss soldiers were dissatisfied at not receiving their pay; but, after much trouble, were brought to face the enemy at Bicoque (*be-kök'*), where they were beaten and forced to retreat (1522). This battle gave Charles V. the undisputed control of Italy.

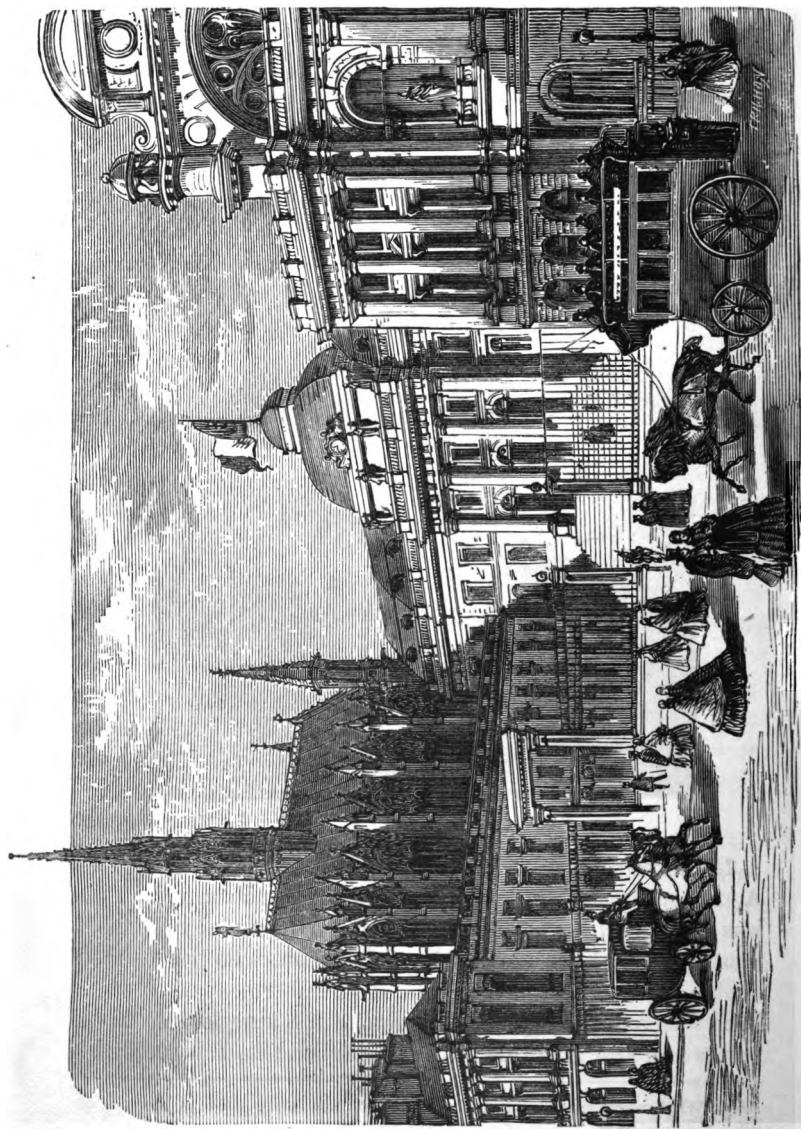


FRANCIS I.

24. Treachery of Bourbon.—Death of Bayard.—

A greater disaster, however, now happened to Francis I. This was the desertion to the enemy of his powerful and most trusted general, the Constable of Bourbon, who had formed a plot with Charles V. for the dismemberment of France. This was followed by the invasion of the kingdom at three points: in the northwest, by the English; in the north, by

24. What course did the Constable of Bourbon now take? Give an account of the death of Bayard.



PALAIS DE JUSTICE, PARIS.

the Germans ; and in the south, by way of Guienne. In all these places, the invaders were repulsed ; but in Italy the French army, under Bonnivet (*bon-ne-vā'*), was forced to retreat, and suffered a serious loss in the death of Bayard, who was killed while attempting to check the enemy.*

25. Invasion of Italy.—Capture of Francis I.—Charles V. now attacked Marseilles, hoping by an easy victory there to become possessed of Provence, and establish a foothold in the south of France. The siege, however, was more difficult than he had expected, and was finally raised by Francis I., who came in person to its relief. Bourbon withdrew with his army beyond the Alps ; and Francis, with an army of more than 40,000 men, now found himself before Italy with no enemy to oppose him. He invaded it at once. Milan fell without a battle, and the king marched to the attack of Pavia, having first detached a small army to reconquer Naples. Bourbon, however, returned to Italy with his army, rallied the allies of the emperor there, and hastened to the relief of Pavia. A great battle was fought before the walls of the city, in which the French, after desperate fighting, were routed ; and Francis was taken prisoner (1525).

26. Release of Francis I.—The king was at first imprisoned in a castle near Milan, but afterward he was sent, at his own request, to Madrid ; and his mother, Louise of Savoy, was made Regent of France to govern it until the king's return. After nearly a year's captivity, Francis was released, having first signed a treaty by which he ceded to the emperor his Italian possessions and a part of France. On the banks of the little river Bidassoa (*be-das-so'ah*), on the southwest border of France, the king was set free, having first delivered his two sons to the emperor, as hos-

* The Constable of Bourbon, who was following the retreating French, came upon the dying knight, who had been placed at the foot of a tree, with his face to the enemy, and sought to console him. "I die an honest man," said the knight, "and need no pity; you have sore need of it, who are fighting against your prince, your country, and your oath."

25. Was Charles V. successful in his attack on Marseilles ? What conquests in Italy did Francis make ? What was the result of the battle of Pavia ?

26. How long was the king a prisoner ? On what terms was he released ? Where was he released ?

tages for the fulfillment of the treaty. Springing upon his horse on the French side of the river, with the exclamation, "Once more I am a king!" he started on his return to the capital.

27. The Holy League.—When the king reached Paris, the representatives of the people refused to confirm that part of the recent treaty which required the cession of Burgundy to Charles V. The latter accused the king of bad faith. Francis answered him angrily, and began a correspondence with Pope Clement VII. and other powers, which led to the Holy League (1526), for the rescue of Italy from the bands of brigands and free lances which the many wars there had produced. Bourbon, with the imperial army, besieged and captured Rome the following year, losing his life in the attempt; and for many months the capital of the Christian world was given over to his infuriated soldiers, who avenged his death with the most dreadful atrocities.*

28. The king complained bitterly of the sacrilegious action of the emperor's army in the Holy City, and sent Lautrec again into southern Italy to reconquer Naples. Want of money for the payment of his troops, and the plague, which carried off their commander, reduced the army to great straits, and the expedition was forced to abandon the prize for which it had suffered so much (1528).† The diplo-

* "It is impossible to describe, or even to imagine, the misery and horror of the scenes which followed. Whatever a city taken by storm can dread from military rage unrestrained by discipline; whatever excesses the ferocity of the Germans, the avarice of the Spaniards, or the licentiousness of the Italians could commit, these wretched inhabitants were obliged to suffer. Churches, palaces, and houses of private persons were plundered without distinction. No age, or character, or sex was exempt from injury. Cardinals, nobles, priests, matrons, virgins, were all the prey of soldiers, and at the mercy of men deaf to the voice of humanity. Nor did these outrages cease, as is usual in towns which are carried by assault, when the first fury of the storm was over. The imperialists kept possession of Rome several months; and, during all that time, the insolence and brutality of the soldiers hardly abated. Their booty in ready money alone amounted to a million of ducats; what they raised by ransoms and exactions far exceeded that sum. Rome, though taken several times by the northern nations, who overran the empire in the fifth and sixth centuries, was never treated with so much cruelty by the barbarous and heathen Huns, Vandals, or Goths, as now by the subjects of a Catholic monarch."—*Robertson's History of Charles V.*

† The defection of the great Genoese admiral, Andrea Doria, also contributed to the defeat of the French. Affronted by the French king, he went over with his whole squadron to the enemy; and the French fleet was unable to maintain the blockade of Naples. Moreover, on his return to Genoa, Doria excited a revolution, by means of which the French were expelled, and the republic was restored.

27. What caused a renewal of the war? For what purpose was the Holy League formed?

28. Why did Lautrec fail to capture Naples? How did Francis now defend himself against the emperor?

macy of the king now rescued France from the dangers which had threatened it, by confining the emperor's attention to the defense of his empire, which was menaced on the east by the Sultan Soliman. An invasion of the Turks was brought about by the cunning of the king, while he further weakened the emperor by causing the withdrawal of England from its alliance with him.

29. The Women's Peace.—These dangers disposed the emperor to treat for peace. Louise of Savoy and the emperor's aunt, Margaret of Austria, therefore, met at Cambray; and a peace was there concluded, by which the emperor renounced his claim to Burgundy, while insisting upon all the other conditions of the treaty of Madrid. This was known as the Women's Peace, and lasted six years (1529–1535). Francis I. applied himself, during the interval, to measures for the relief of France from the dangers with which his powerful and skillful adversary constantly menaced it. He re-organized and strengthened the army, made an alliance with the King of England, and won over the Pope by the marriage of his son Henry to the Pope's niece, Catharine de' Medici (*med'e-che*) (1533.)*

30. League with Turkey.—As a matter of policy, Francis I. made an alliance with the Turks, their friendship being the surest guaranty which the king could have against attacks from the emperor. This alliance, however, of a Christian king with infidels was also the greatest offense which Charles could urge against him in the eyes of Europe

* An episode in the long struggle between these skillful adversaries happened the following year, and illustrates their characters in a striking manner. The city of Ghent had rebelled against the emperor on account of the heavy taxes imposed upon it, and sent an envoy offering to transfer its allegiance to the King of France. The king advised the emperor of this proposition, and proposed that he should cross France in order to reach Ghent by the shortest route. The novel offer was boldly accepted by the emperor, and he was sumptuously entertained by the king, who accompanied him the greater part of the way. The king used all his arts to impress the emperor with the fact that he was entirely at his mercy, hoping that Charles in return would speak in open approval of some of the king's ambitious projects in Italy. The wary emperor, however, rode luxuriously the whole length of France at the king's expense, and left him at last with only vague promises. Two years after they were at war as before.

29. By whom was the treaty known as the Women's Peace concluded? How long did peace last? What measures did Francis take for the safety of France?

30. Why did the king enter into a league with the Turks? How was this league regarded in Europe? What was the effect of the capture of Nice? How were the emperor's plans frustrated?

to justify his own constant quarrels with him. In 1543, a combined French and Turkish fleet attacked and captured the city of Nice. For this act the emperor denounced Francis as an enemy to Christianity. He made a new alliance, also, with the King of England, whose army was immediately landed in Picardy, and advanced on Paris, while the imperial army pushed on through Champagne to meet him; and the Spaniards from northern Italy attempted an invasion by way of Piedmont, but were defeated with great loss. In the north, the emperor's plans were frustrated because the English failed to co-operate with him.* Thus the triple invasion of France failed, and the emperor signed a treaty of peace with Francis (1544); and two years after, the kings of France and England signed another.

31. On the return of peace, the king turned his attention to the Reformers,† or Protestants, who had greatly increased in number. He was persuaded by evil counselors that his difficulties had arisen mainly from his mildness in dealing with them; and the censure he had received from the Pope and the Church for his alliances with the Turks weighed upon his mind. He now resolved upon severe measures against them. Many executions were ordered in different parts of France, which were attended with treachery and great cruelty. The most infamous atrocity of this nature, however, which darkened his reign, was his persecution of the Waldenses, or Vaudois (*vo-dwah'*), who lived in the valleys of Piedmont and Provence./

32. Massacre of the Vaudois.—This sect arose in the twelfth century from the preaching of Peter Waldo. Among other religious tenets, they had always insisted upon their right to a free reading of the Bible. They were mostly peasants of pure life and simple manners; and, though they

* The imperial army advanced as far as Meaux, about 25 miles from Paris.

† These were the followers of Martin Luther, who, in the first part of the sixteenth century, opposed the doctrines of the Church of Rome. They had greatly increased in France at the time referred to. The change they effected in religious matters is called in history the *Reformation*.

31. To what harsh measures did the king now resort? Where did the Vaudois live? What was their character? Their principles?

32. Give an account of the massacre of the Vaudois.

had before been threatened with the king's displeasure, had not, up to this time, been seriously molested. In 1545, however, the soldiers of the king suddenly appeared with fire and sword amongst them, and a general massacre began. Three thousand were burned or slaughtered, more than six hundred were sent to the prison ships, and the remainder, scattered in the woods and mountains, died of hunger and exposure. Their country was laid waste, houses and even trees being included in the general destruction.

33. Death of Francis I.—Other measures for the persecution of the Reformers were resolved upon by the king, but were interrupted by his death (1547). During his latter years, he had been gloomy and morose, and bore little resemblance to the handsome young monarch whose boisterous gayety shocked the quiet disposition of Louis XII., and drew from him, just before his death, while thinking of his plans for the future of France, the famous remark that "That boy of Angoulême would spoil every thing." A life of pleasure and excess had made him prematurely old, and brought him to the grave at an age (fifty-two) when he should have been in the fullness of his vigor, and at a time when powerful agencies were at work in Europe, destined to influence materially the fortunes of his kingdom. It was during this reign that Jacques Cartier (*kar-te-ā'*) attempted the settlement of Canada (1534-5).

1547 to 1559 **34. Henry II.**, who succeeded his father, was in all respects his inferior except, perhaps, in his fondness for physical exercises, in which he excelled. Being little inclined to assume the cares of state, he permitted the affairs of his kingdom to drift along in the dangerous current in which his father had thrown them. His most trusted advisers in the administration were the Constable Montmorency and the Duke of Guise (*gweez*) ; while his court

33. How old was the king at his death ? What is said of the change in his disposition ? What settlement was attempted ?

34. By whom was Francis I. succeeded ? What is said of Henry II. ? By whom was he ruled ? What is said of the government ?

was ruled by his favorite, Diana of Poitiers.* Corruption ruled in every department, offices were openly bought and sold, and a swarm of favorites crowded the court and squandered the public money.

35. As a consequence of this waste, heavy taxes were necessary, and the attempt to collect them produced an uprising in Guienne, the year after the king's accession. The *gabelle*, or salt tax, became so odious there that the peasants rose in a body and marched through the province, killing the king's collectors and burning their houses. So strong were they that the first troops sent against them were defeated, and the Constable Montmorency found it necessary to take the field in person. He conquered them; but after he had punished them with great severity the tax was reduced in that province, its strong English sympathies making it prudent to favor it. A war with England was also entered upon in aid of Scotland (1550); but the French attack was limited to the capture of Boulogne, which had remained in the hands of the English since the year 1546.

36. Henry II. formed an alliance also with the Protestants of Germany, in opposition to the Emperor Charles V. Having secretly won over one of the imperial generals, Maurice of Saxony, the king marched into Germany, and captured the cities of Toul, Metz, and Verdun, in the spring of 1552. The emperor returned in the autumn with 60,000 men, and laid siege to Metz. It was defended with the greatest valor and obstinacy; and Charles V., after a two months' siege, in which his troops suffered incredible hardships from cold and disease, was forced to retire, leaving vast numbers of dead and wounded in his deserted camps (1553).

* Diana of Poitiers was the brilliant star of the court, and all other favorites bowed before her. She was the widow of the Sieur de la Brezé, seneschal of Normandy; and though several years older than the king, yet by her wit and her beauty, which she retained to an extreme old age, she so completely captivated him, that he resigned himself and his kingdom almost entirely to her guidance. So wonderful was her influence that the people accused her of using sorcery to accomplish her purposes. Catharine de' Medici, the young queen, remained throughout the reign neglected and without influence.

35. What was the consequence of this? What is said of the *gabelle*? What insurrection took place? What war was undertaken? What incidents are mentioned?

36. What cities were captured by the French? How did the emperor retaliate? What was the result of the siege of Metz?

37. Abdication of the Emperor.—The war now raged for three years, with increased violence and varying success, in the north of France, the Netherlands, and Italy. In 1556, however, an unexpected event freed France from her great adversary. Charles V. abdicated, leaving Austria and the title of emperor to his brother Ferdinand; and Spain, Italy, and the Netherlands to his son, who became king with the title of Philip II. of Spain. The old emperor, weary of his struggle with France, which he had carried on with only short intervals for thirty-five years, went to seek in the quiet of the monastery of Yuste (*yoos'ta*) the peace for which he had fought so constantly, but without success.

38. The danger to France was not lessened by the abdication of Charles V. Though the girdle of hostile states which surrounded her was now controlled by two monarchs instead of one, its strength was increased by the addition of England, whose queen, Mary, had recently been married to Philip II. Henry at once sent an army, under Francis of Guise, into Italy, where Pope Paul IV. aided him, hoping in this way to drive the Spaniards out of Italy. He was beaten, however, by the Spanish commander, the Duke of Alva. Another expedition under Montmorency, which had gone to invade the Netherlands, was also defeated with great loss at St. Quen'tin, by the Duke of Savoy;* and Montmorency, with many other nobles, was taken prisoner (1557).†

* "By this defeat a deadly blow was struck to the very heart of France. The fruits of all the victories of Francis and Henry withered. The battle, with others which were to follow it, won by the same hand, were soon to compel the signature of the most disastrous treaty which had ever disgraced the history of France. The fame and power of the constable faded—his misfortunes and captivity fell like a blight upon the ancient glory of the house of Montmorency—his enemies destroyed his influence and popularity, while the degradation of the kingdom was simultaneous with the downfall of his illustrious name. On the other hand, the exaltation of Philip was keen as his cold and stony nature would permit. The magnificent palace-convent of the Escorial, dedicated to the saint on whose festival the battle had been fought, and built in the shape of a gridiron, on which that martyr had suffered, was soon afterward erected in pious commemoration of the event."—*Molloy's Rise of the Dutch Republic*.

† "The spoil was enormous, and the plunder of St. Quentin was not unjustly revenged. Jewels, plate, and money were deposited on the altars of the churches, and the inhabitants, carrying with them the clothes which they wore, were sent as homeless beggars across the channel."—*Froude's History of England*.

37. What unusual event took place in 1556? How was the empire divided? Whither did the emperor retire?

38. Was the power of the league weakened by the abdication of Charles V.? How was it strengthened? With what reverses did the French now meet?

39. The Duke of Guise, however, who had returned from Italy, advanced a few months after upon Calais, which had been left with only a small garrison, and captured it; and the English were thus deprived of their last possession on the soil of France (1558).* The same year, the alliance of England and Spain fell to pieces by the death of Queen Mary, and the accession of Elizabeth, who was a Protestant. Philip II. now conceived a new project, which he occupied many years in carrying out. This was the destruction of Protestantism by a union of all the Catholic countries in a war against it. He signed a treaty of peace, therefore, with the King of France, in which the latter kept the cities of Toul, Metz, and Verdun, and a part of Piedmont; but gave up in the Netherlands more cities and castles "than could have been taken from him in thirty years of defeat."

40. To bind this peace, a double marriage was arranged: the first, that of Philip II. to the king's daughter Elizabeth; the second, that of Philibert Emmanuel, Duke of Savoy, to the king's sister. Before the departure of the princesses, Henry gave a brilliant entertainment in their honor. One part of this consisted of a tournament, this being a sport in which he excelled. When the combat was almost finished, he called for a lance, and entered the lists against Count Montgomery, the captain of his guard. Both lances were broken by the shock of their meeting; but, the count failing to lower the stump which remained in his hand, it struck the king's helmet on the visor, and a splinter entering his eye, pierced the brain. He was carried from the lists mortally wounded, and eleven days after died (1559).

* "Calais was called the 'brightest jewel in the English crown.' A jewel it was—useless, costly, but dearly prized. Over the gate of Calais had once stood the insolent inscription:—

'Then shall the Frenchmen Calais win,
When iron and lead like cork shall swim;'

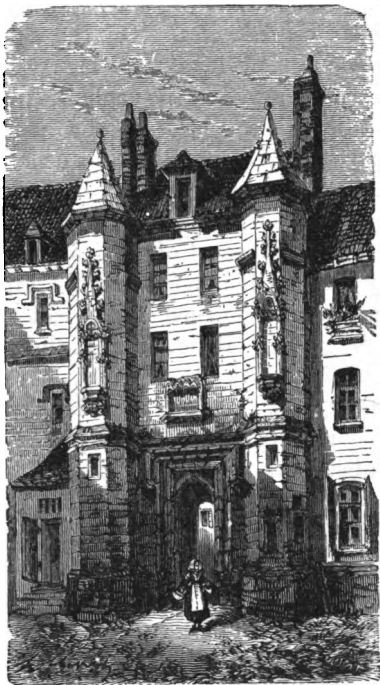
and the Frenchmen had won it—won it in fair and gallant fight."—*Froude's History of England.*

39. What successes of the French immediately followed? What great project did the King of Spain form? What changes of territory were made by the treaty?

40. What was the manner of the king's death? On what occasion was the tournament given?

1559 **41. Francis II.**—The oldest son of Henry—a boy
to of sixteen—now ascended the throne under the title
1560 of Francis II. He was powerfully influenced by his young bride, the beautiful Mary Stuart, who was a daughter of James V. of Scotland and Mary of Lorraine. Caring little for matters of state, she was naturally guided by her relatives, Duke Francis of Guise, and Charles, Cardinal of Lorraine. In opposition to the ambitious house of Guise, which was thus suddenly lifted into power, were the equally ambitious houses of Bourbon and Montmorency.

42. The Huguenots.—The Reformation, which had become so formidable in Germany and the Netherlands, had been acquiring increased influence in France; and the house of Guise, with the king and queen and the king's mother, Catharine de' Medici, determined to suppress it.* The Bourbons and the Montmorencys, therefore, took the side of the Reformers, whose leader was Calvin, a



ANCIENT HOTEL OF GUISE, AT PARIS.

* "The Reformation made extraordinary progress in France during the latter years of the reign of Henry II. The first Protestant church was established in Paris in 1555; others were founded successively at Rouen, Blois, Tours, Angers, Bourges, and La Rochelle; and we are assured that, in 1558, there were no less than 2,000 places dedicated to the Reformed worship, and attended by congregations numbering upward of 400,000."—*Students' History of France.*

41. How old was Francis II. when he became king? Who was his wife? What nobles were opposed to each other at this time?

42. Who were the Huguenots? On what sides did the nobles range themselves? Who was the Huguenot leader?

Frenchman, residing in Geneva, which, from that fact, became the center of *Calvinism*, as the doctrines of the Reformation were called in France. The Calvinists were also called *Huguenots* (*hu'ghe-nots*), from a German word, which means *confederates*. On the side of the Huguenots, the most eminent men were Henry of Navarre, the Constable Montmorency, and his nephew, Admiral Coligny (*ko-leen-ye'*), and the three chiefs of the house of Bourbon—Antoine, Charles, and Louis—the last usually called Prince of Condé.

43. The first open act of the new king against the Huguenots was his punishment of Dubourg (*doo-boorg'*), a member of the king's court of justice, who had declared his sympathy for the Huguenots in the king's presence.* Dubourg was publicly burned. This act placed the Huguenots on their guard. Believing that the young king could be influenced in favor of their party, if freed from the power of the Guises, they formed a plot for seizing him at Blois (*blwah*). They were betrayed, however; and the court was removed to Amboise, where a second attempt was made, but again without success.

44. The discovery of this plot inflamed the anger of the Guises, who revenged themselves by increasing the number of their victims. Huguenots in all parts of France were arrested, and hung, drowned, or beheaded; while, in Paris, the king and the court gathered daily, as at a play, to witness the executions. The arrest of a messenger of the Prince of Condé led to the discovery that he was the chief of the recent plot. He was, therefore, arrested, tried, and condemned to death; but his life was saved by the change of policy which followed the death of the king (1560). Francis II. was then only eighteen years old, having reigned but eighteen months. /

* At the session of the counselors (Bed of Justice), Dubourg had spoken very boldly, attacking the vices of the court. "While men," he said, "are conducted to the stake for the sole crime of praying for their prince, a shameful license encourages and multiplies blasphemies, perjuries, debaucheries, and adulteries." This remark was conceived to be pointed at the king; and he immediately ordered the arrest of the counselor.

43. Who was Dubourg? What was his offense? His punishment?

44. What revenge did the Guises take? What is said of the executions in Paris? What prevented the execution of Condé? When did the king die?

1560 to 1574 **45. Charles IX.**—The death of the king was followed by the departure of his young queen for Scotland, where she entered upon that career which led to her long imprisonment and tragic death. The second son of Henry II., though less than eleven years old, was now made king, under the title of Charles IX. Catharine de' Medici was made regent till the king should attain his majority, and began at once to show those great qualities which gave her so commanding a position during the stormy period of the Reformation. Familiar with all the dark ways of the Italian court in which she had been educated, compelled for many years to yield to the claims of rivals and bide her time in patience, she had attained a mastery over herself, which now gave her an immense advantage in the difficult path which she was called to tread. She had no preference for either party then struggling for the control of the government, but used either according as it advanced the interests of her sons.

46. The Huguenots seeming most likely to further her plans, she freed Condé, and appointed Antoine de Bourbon, King of Navarre, lieutenant-general. At the same time, she conciliated the Guises by leaving them in possession of the offices they held; and a meeting of reconciliation took place, in the presence of the king, between Condé and the Duke of Guise. The jealousy of the Catholics and Protestants, however, was not appeased. Conflicts took place in many parts of France; and the measures which had been adopted, in the hope of reconciling the two parties, were found to be of no effect. At Vassy, where the Duke of Guise had gone on a visit, a riot was provoked, which ended in the murder of sixty Huguenots, in their own church, by the soldiers of the duke (1562).

47. Civil War.—A civil war broke out at once through-

45. Who succeeded Francis II.? Who was Catharine de' Medici? To what office was she appointed? What was her character?

46. What course did Catharine de' Medici now take? Did she succeed in reconciling parties? What act led to civil war?

47. What did the massacre of Vassy produce? Where were the principal battles fought? Who were the chiefs of the two parties? Where and how was Guise killed?

out France, on receipt of the news of the massacre of Vassy. The Huguenots sought the aid of Germany and England; and a battle was fought at Rouen, where the King of Navarre, who was a recent Catholic convert,* was mortally wounded; and one at Dreux (*druh*), where Condé engaged the king's army, commanded by the Constable Montmorency (1562.) In the latter battle, 8,000 men were slain, and both generals were captured. Guise was made lieutenant-general by Catharine, while the Huguenots recognized Coligny (*ko-leen'ye*) as their chief. The following year, Guise, while besieging Orleans, was treacherously shot by a Huguenot, who had taken refuge in his camp. The siege of Orleans was, therefore, abandoned, and a treaty of peace was signed at Amboise (*am-bwahz'*) (1563).

48. Catholics and Huguenots now marched together to the attack on Havre, which the English had occupied, and captured it after a ten days' siege. Their friendship, however, was of short duration. The young king reached his majority, which was celebrated at Rouen, and started with his mother and the court on a tour through the south of France, in the hope of reconciling his subjects with each other. On this journey, Catharine had an interview at Bayonne, with her daughter Elizabeth, Queen of Spain, and the Duke of Alva, who was then prime minister of Philip II. From that time, she became the determined enemy of the Huguenots.

49. **The Ordinance of Moulins.**—In the midst of the general disquiet, which the journey of the king and court had done little to calm, the new monarch found time to convene at Moulins (*moo-lahng'*) (1566) an assembly of the notables, at which the scheme proposed by his chancellor, l'Hôpital

* "At the present conjuncture, Catharine de' Medici could not have suspected that Anthony of Bourbon, unfixed as he was in his religious opinions, could desert his brother, his family, and the Huguenot party, with which he had so long acted. But the promise of their restoring that part of Navarre beyond the Pyrenees which Spain had conquered was held out by the Guises and Philip; and the king was dupe enough to trust to it."—*Croze's History of France.*

48. How was the treaty of Amboise signalized? Under what circumstances did Catharine become the enemy of the Huguenots?

49. What is said of the Ordinance of Moulins?

(*lo-pe-tal'*), for the reformation of justice, was promulgated. It is known as the Ordinance of Moulins; but its provisions, in the fierce conflict which was approaching, were for a long time disregarded.

50. Battle of St. Denis.—Peace of Lonjumeau.—Fearing the court, the Huguenots attempted, the following year, to capture the king and his mother. Both escaped, however, and reached Paris, which Condé endeavored to capture by cutting off its sources of supply. The Constable Montmorency marched out and gave battle at St. Denis, where he was mortally wounded. He died in Paris the following day; and Catharine caused his place to be filled by the Duke of Anjou, a brother of the king, aged sixteen. By this act, the command of the army was virtually in her own hands (1567). Neither party was victor on the field of St. Denis. In the south, however, the Huguenots were so successful that Catharine consented to a treaty of peace, which was signed at Lonjumeau (*long-zhu-mo'*) in 1568.

51. Death of Condé.—The new peace lasted scarcely a year. Under the pressure of the great movement which was then agitating Europe, the petty rivalries which had distracted France were gradually hushed; and the chiefs of the great houses were silently ranging themselves on the side of the Catholics or the Huguenots, in anticipation of the struggle which was impending. L'Hôpital was dismissed in disgrace; Condé and Coligny, being threatened with arrest by the king, fled to Rochelle, where they were joined by Jeanne d'Albret (*dal-brā'*), Queen of Navarre, and the Protestant chiefs. A general uprising of the Huguenots followed; and a battle was fought, in which Condé was wounded and taken prisoner (1569), when he was treacherously shot by the captain of the Duke of Anjou's guard.

52. The Huguenots were discouraged by the loss of their

50. What caused the battle of St. Denis? What officer was mortally wounded there? Why did the regent consent to sign the treaty of Lonjumeau?

51. What change of officers was now made? What battle was fought? How was Condé killed?

52. What was done by Jeanne d'Albret? What is said of the young princes? What followed?

great leader ; but, at this juncture, Jeanne d'Albret roused their drooping spirits by presenting to them as their chiefs her son Henry and the young prince of Condé. The latter was sixteen, the former only fifteen. Henry was chosen



JEANNE D'ALBRET.

general in chief, with Coligny as his lieutenant and adviser ; and several battles were fought without decisive results to either side.

53. Peace of St. Germain.—To put an end to these useless wars, and rid France of the rival chiefs who stood in the way of her designs, Catharine de' Medici now formed a plan which ended in an atrocity that stands alone in modern history. Coligny had written to the king, offering to bring about a peace by leading the Huguenot nobles into the Netherlands

against the Duke of Alva, who was waging a relentless war upon the Protestants of that country. This proposition was accepted ; and, to throw the Huguenots off their guard, a peace was concluded at St. Germain, the terms of which were so favorable to them that the Catholics were exasperated (1570). Catharine, however, unmoved by threats, went even further. She proposed a marriage between Henry of Navarre and Margaret, the sister of the king.

54. Death of Jeanne d'Albret.—Invitations were sent to Jeanne d'Albret and Coligny to visit Paris ; the former to attend the marriage ceremony, the latter to arrange with the king the expedition to the Netherlands. Charles

53. What was the object of Catharine de' Medici at this time ? What steps did she take to further it ? What marriage did she propose ?

54. Why did Jeanne d'Albret and Coligny visit Paris ? Why were Guise and his party angry ? What occurrence alarmed the Huguenots ?

IX. had just reached the age of twenty-one, and was jealous of the reputation which his brother was acquiring as commander of the army. He received Coligny affectionately, therefore, and entered with ardor into all his plans. Guise and the Catholics were enraged at the sight of the Huguenot chiefs received with such distinction at court, and watched the proceedings for the marriage with ill-concealed anger. On the 9th of June, 1572, Jeanne d'Albret died after a four days' illness. This sudden death excited the suspicion of the Huguenots; but, though it was suspected that she had been poisoned, nothing could be proved.* Meantime, the hatred of the two parties for each other increased, and the public mind was inflamed by addresses from the pulpit.

55. Attempted Murder of Coligny.—Catharine de' Medici, perceiving that the storm could no longer be delayed, determined to direct it. Unknown to the king, she planned the murder of Coligny, believing that when the murderer was discovered, a general attack of the Huguenots upon the Catholics would take place, during which the king's troops, as preservers of the peace, could shoot down both indiscriminately, and thus in one general massacre free her from all her opposers. The first step was taken on the 21st of August. Coligny, on his way from the Louvre, was shot by an assassin in the pay of the Duke of Guise. Coligny, however, was only wounded; the king hastened to his bedside, placed a guard around his hotel, and swore to avenge his attempted murder. The plot was in danger of defeat in its first stage.

56. Catharine's ready invention, however, found a way

* At the time of her death she was forty-two years old. The writers of the time speak of her as "a woman of invincible courage, very great understanding, and bravery far beyond her sex." The historian Davila says, "she was poisoned, as it is thought, by means of certain gloves, which were presented to her, the poison of which was so subtle that very soon after she had handled them, she was seized with a violent fever, of which she died four days afterward." The surgeons, however, who examined the body, declared that she had not died from poison.—See *Browning's History of the Huguenots*.

55. What plot did Catharine now form? Why was the plot in its first stage unsuccessful?

56. What turn did affairs now take? In what way was the king won over? What did he order?

out of the difficulty. She went to the king the following day with several nobles, and told him that each party was bent upon the destruction of the other, and that when the struggle came it would be so fierce that he would be powerless, and that such an exhibition of weakness would be his ruin. She besought him, therefore, to seize the opportunity then offered by the presence of so many Huguenots in Paris to order a general execution of them. The king refused. She renewed her menaces and supplications, and finally threatened to leave the court with her other son, the Duke of Anjou, rather than remain to witness the ruin of their house. To this last appeal the king yielded. He gave his consent to the dreadful plot, and ordered the assassination of every Huguenot in Paris, that none might remain to reproach him.

57. The Massacre of St. Bartholomew's Day.—

Anticipating this consent, the Duke of Guise had previously sent an order to the provost of the merchants to have the gates of the city closed during the night, and to hold 2,000 men armed and in readiness to move upon the Huguenots when the signal should be given by the sounding of the bell of the palace. At half-past one on the morning of Sunday, August 24, 1572 (St. Bartholomew's Day), the signal sounded, and the bells throughout the city repeated it. Lights flashed in the streets at once, which were soon filled with armed men wearing white badges on the left arm, and white crosses on their hats. The Dukes of Guise and Aumale, with 300 soldiers, surrounded the residence of Coligny, who was stabbed by an assassin. His body was then thrown out of the window; and the Duke of Guise, having satisfied himself that his prey had not this time escaped him, went away.

58. At daybreak the King of Navarre and Condé were called into the room of Catharine and threatened with death

57. What arrangements were made for the massacre? What signal was given for the beginning of the massacre? What was the fate of Coligny?

58. What action was taken in regard to the King of Navarre and Condé? What part did the king take in the massacre? How long did it last?

unless they changed their religion. For several weeks they refused, but finally consented. Meantime, in all parts of the city the massacre went on. The houses of the Huguenots had been marked with white, and the names of the inmates taken, that none might escape. Neither age nor sex was spared by the enraged soldiers. The king himself took a position at one of the windows of the Louvre and fired upon the flying Huguenots. For three days Paris was thus given over to the rage of Guise and his party.* The number of the killed, in that city alone, is variously estimated at from 2,000 to 10,000; in different parts of the kingdom, as many as 30,000 are supposed to have been slain.

59. Orders were given by the king for similar massacres in other cities, and in some they were obeyed. In many, however, the king's officers refused to execute them. The Huguenots outside of Paris were roused instead of dismayed by the massacre of St. Bartholomew. The revolution broke out everywhere with renewed fury. In Rochelle and Sancerre (*sahn-sār'*) especially, the Huguenots, besieged by the king's army, fought with determination. In the midst of the siege of the former place, Henry, Duke of Anjou, who commanded the king's forces, was called away to assume the crown of Poland, which his mother had secured for him. The attack lost in vigor at once; and, shortly after, the peace of Rochelle was signed (1573). The following year the king died in great anguish. The crime of St. Bartholomew weighed heavily on him; and, in his last sickness, the victims of his wrath on that bloody day formed the constant subject of his troubled dreams. He died at the age of twenty-four, leaving as his heir an infant daughter (1574).

* "When the daylight appeared, Paris exhibited a most appalling spectacle of slaughter: the headless bodies were falling from the windows; the gateways were blocked up with dead and dying; and the streets were filled with carcasses which were drawn on the pavement to the river."—*Browning's History of the Huguenots*.

59. Did the massacre extend beyond Paris? What was the result? When and where was a treaty of peace signed?

1574 to 1589 **60. Henry III.**—The King of Poland was at once summoned to Paris, Catharine de' Medici assuming the regency till he should arrive. The new king was crowned, as Henry III., at Rheims, by Cardinal Guise; but it was remarked at the time, as a bad omen, that he complained of the pain which the crown gave him, and twice it seemed on the point of slipping from his head.

61. New League of the Nobles.—The character of the young king also was such as to inspire little hope for the welfare of France. His life had been mainly one of frivolity, and he surrounded himself with triflers, having no liking for men of ability. The persecution of the Huguenots was still kept up, but with little vigor. A party of dissatisfied nobles was soon formed, at the head of which was Condé and the king's younger brother, the Duke of Alençon (*ah-lahng-song*'). Many petty engagements took place; and at this time, also, Henry of Navarre, during a hunting party, escaped from the restraint in which he had been held by Catharine, and returned to his kingdom in Guienne, where he repudiated the change of religion which he had professed after the massacre of St. Bartholomew.

62. The Holy League.—The discontented nobles joined their forces to those of the Huguenots, who became so formidable that the king was alarmed, and agreed to a treaty of peace, which was arranged in May, 1576. This has always been known as the *Peace of Monsieur*, from the title of the Duke of Alençon who managed it. This treaty by its liberal concessions to the Huguenots, was considered by the Catholics an abandonment of their cause, and they therefore entered into an alliance, called the Holy League. The king, in order to thwart Duke Henry of Guise, who had designs upon the crown, declared himself the leader of the League, and vigorous measures were taken to suppress

60. Who was the successor of Charles IX.? What peculiar occurrence took place at his coronation?

61. What was the character of Henry III.? Who were the leaders of the new league of the nobles? What is related of Henry of Navarre?

62. How was the *Peace of Monsieur* regarded by the Catholics? To what did it lead? At whose request was peace concluded?

the Huguenots. The latter, however, sued for peace, which was granted the following year.

63. In 1584, the Duke of Alençon died, leaving Henry of Navarre heir to the throne of France. The League, meantime, had greatly extended its power. A majority of the prominent men throughout France were its adherents, and Philip II. of Spain was its ally. In their unwillingness to see a Huguenot succeed to the throne, they chose as their candidate, Cardinal Bourbon, uncle of Henry of Navarre. The Huguenots, in this extremity, sought the aid of Elizabeth, Queen of England. The king with his adherents formed a third party; but so weak was he that he signed the treaty of Nemours (*na-moor'*), in which his previous concessions to the Huguenots were revoked (1585).

64. The War of the Three Henriess.—A war immediately followed, which was known as the *War of the Three Henriess*, Henry of Navarre, being the leader of the Huguenots; Henry of Guise, the Catholics; and the king, Henry III., being at the head of the Moderates. The king's army, under his favorite, the Duke of Joyeuse (*zhaw-yuz'*) met the Huguenots under Henry of Navarre (1587), and were defeated, Joyeuse being basely murdered after he had surrendered.

65. The Triumph of Guise.—An army of German and Swiss Reformers, in the mean time, entered Lorraine, and attempted to march through France to join the King of Navarre in the south; but they were met by Henry of Guise, and defeated. The king's tardiness in engaging the Swiss made him unpopular, while the war vastly increased the popularity of Guise, who entered Paris with the air of a conqueror. The jealousy of the king soon led to a quarrel, in which the people sided with Guise, and formed barricades in Paris to protect him from the king, who brought Swiss

63. What event left Henry of Navarre heir to the throne? How and why was he opposed? What act betrays the weakness of the king's party?

64. Who were the leaders in the War of the Three Henriess? What was the result of the battle fought?

65. What contributed to the popularity of Guise? What was the result in Paris? What was the king compelled to do?

soldiers into the city to enforce his orders. In such great favor was the Duke of Guise held, however, by the people, that the king was obliged to seek safety in flight.

66. Assassination of Guise.—Paris was in the hands of Guise, and the king for a time was compelled to yield. Afterward a seeming reconciliation took place, and Guise was made lieutenant-general of the kingdom. An assembly of the States-General was called at Blois; but, as it consisted mainly of the adherents of the Duke of Guise, the king could obtain from it no sufficient subsidy, while he was treated with haughty indignity by the duke. On the 23d of December, the king armed his body-guard with daggers, and stationed them secretly in the castle of Blois; and the Duke of Guise was murdered by them, as he was going from the council chamber to the king's room.* His brother, Cardinal Lorraine, was killed the following day, and the bodies of both were burned. A few days after, Catharine de' Medici died (1589), leaving her son, who had always leaned on her for support, alone to face the storm which was approaching.

67. The murder of Guise inflamed the Catholics, while it added nothing to the reputation of the king, whose influence was now so far gone that he made a proposal to Henry of Navarre to join their forces. The offer was accepted, and in a short time, the armies of the two kings, together numbering 42,000 men, laid siege to Paris, which was then held by the League under their new chief, Mayenne (*mî-en'*). The besieging army was so large that the fall of the city seemed assured. The king even congratulated himself on the certainty of success, and the gratification of his revenge; but this was prevented by his assassination. A young monk left the city for the avowed purpose of de-

* This murder took place on the staircase in the Castle of Blois, where the king and the Duke of Guise were both residing on the occasion of the meeting of the States.

66. What new dignity was conferred on Guise? What was the manner of his death? Of what support was the king deprived?

67. Whom did he now conciliate? In what movement did the armies join? What act suddenly changed the aspect of affairs?

livering important letters to the king. Being admitted to the king's presence, he drew a knife from his sleeve and stabbed him. On the following day, the king died, having besought his friends to recognize, as his successor, Henry of Navarre (1589).

STATE OF SOCIETY UNDER THE VALOIS-ORLEANS BRANCH.

68. Architecture.—French architecture, during the period of the *Renaissance*, underwent considerable change, the most noticeable feature being the substitution of lighter and more graceful forms, derived from Italy.* This was especially true of the churches, but had its influence also on the domestic architecture, dwelling-houses being sometimes profusely ornamented on the outside, with images of animals and flowers. The roofs of the houses were made very high, and were similarly ornamented. Some of these houses still exist.

69. The interior of the house was divided into one large room, which served the family for nearly all purposes, and several small bedrooms, intended for guests—the latter being specially necessary on account of the want of inns. In the construction of these houses, stone and brick, which had been introduced by the Romans, and had fallen into disuse, were again used; and tiles and slate were employed for roofing and ornament. Staircases which, at an early age, had been built on the outside of the house, began to be inclosed at this time, and in the houses of the rich were concealed in ornamental towers.

70. Amusements.—The principal outdoor amusements,

* Francis I. gave great encouragement to literature and art. His own great taste for the latter would alone have caused such encouragement; but the Italian was led to the introduction of Italian art and artists into France, where they hastened that wonderful revival known as the *Renaissance* (new birth). Francis I. protected artists and men of science and letters, kept them near him at court, and was proud to number some of the most eminent of them among his personal friends. His intimate relations with the great Italian, Leonardo da Vinci, have given rise to many fables which show an attachment between them unusual with kings at any time. Many beautiful statues, pictures, and specimens of architecture yet remain in France which bear witness to the general improvement in art which marks the reign of Francis I.

68. What changes in the style of architecture occurred?

69. What is said of the construction of dwelling-houses?

70. What were the principal amusements? Whom did a hunting party bring together?

especially of the nobles, were hunting and hawking. Each king had a large establishment specially devoted to the chase, for the support of which a large sum was annually appropriated. Packs of hounds, also leopards, panthers, and falcons were employed; and a hunting party, especially of the monarch or of a great lord, brought together a numerous and gay company, among them many ladies, who shared with eagerness in the excitement of the chase. Catharine de' Medici was especially noted for her fondness for hunting.

71. Costume.—The dress of both sexes also underwent much change during this period. The love of luxury introduced by Francis I. led to the adoption by the ladies of elegant and costly dresses, made of the richest fabrics, and covered with lace and jewelry.* The hair also was elaborately dressed, and decorated with nets of rare tissues; and ruffed collars, worn at first by women, at a later day became common for men. The heightening of the complexion by paint, and the use of patches and perfumes were introduced from Italy. The men wore broad-brimmed hats decorated with jewels and costly plumes, short mantles embroidered with gold thread or trimmed with fur, and close-fitting slashed doublets with a belt at the waist in which was carried a rapier. They also wore trunk-hose and tights.†

72. Medicine and Surgery.—The arts of medicine and surgery were in such a rude state that magic was frequently relied upon for the cure of disease. In the latter, great improvements were made by Paré (*pah-râ'*), who was appointed surgeon successively to four of the monarchs of France. The improved treatment of gunshot wounds, and the application of the ligature to blood-vessels after amputation, constitute the basis of his fame.

* To such an extent was this afterward carried that the wedding dress of Jeanne d'Albret was so weighed down with finery as to prevent her from walking, and she was carried to church, by the king's order, in the arms of the Constable Montmorency.

† Silk stockings are said to have been introduced by Catharine de' Medici, who first wore them from motives of vanity; and gloves, though afterward common, were at first a royal luxury. One account of the death of Jeanne d'Albret attributes it to poisoned gloves supplied to her by an Italian maker.

71. Describe the prevailing style of costume. What was introduced from Italy?

72. What is said of the arts of medicine and surgery? What improvements were introduced by Paré?

73. Education and Science.—Schools had begun to increase in number during this period, though the instruction given in them was largely religious, and the discipline strict. The hours of study were unusually long, and the rod was used unsparingly. Latin and Greek were especially studied, the remainder of the time, after these were disposed of, being devoted principally to music and religious and physical exercises. Science began to assume a more rational character toward the close of this period. The College of France was founded by Francis I., in 1530, designed especially to give instruction in Hebrew, Greek, and Latin, hence called the College of the Three Languages.*

74. Women at Court.—The influence of women at court received a powerful impulse in the time of Francis I. Long before his time, indeed, Anne of Brittany had gathered around her the daughters of the nobility for education and instruction in manners; but these constituted rather her private court, and the wives of the nobles remained at home to superintend the affairs of the household. Francis I., however, invited the wives of his nobles to attend their husbands at court; and, at one time, their number amounted to three hundred. From this time they began to take part in public affairs, their jealousies and rivalries entering largely into almost all political action. Ministers and generals were sometimes deposed at their pleasure, and their favor came to be considered the stepping-stone to power.

75. Michel de l'Hôpital (*me-shêl dè lo-pe-tal'*),† the Chancellor of France during the reign of Henry II., is wor-

* "The old University of Paris, with its Faculty of Theology, the Sorbonne, could neither change its spirit nor its methods. Upon the model of the academies of Italy, and by the advice of the learned Budé, the king founded, in 1530, an institution entirely secular, the College of the Three Languages, or the College of France. Hebrew, Greek, Latin, mathematics, philosophy—everything which was new, or which led to new views, were there taught gratuitously."—*Duruy's History of France.*

† L'Hôpital was born in Auvergne about 1505, and died near Étampes in 1573. He gave up his office in 1568, and spent the remainder of his life in rural quiet and repose. When the guard sent to protect him during the St. Bartholomew's massacre arrived, supposing them to be assassins, he ordered his doors to be thrown open, saying that he was ready to meet death whenever it was the will of God.

73. What is said of schools? What languages were especially studied? What else was pursued? What is said of the College of France?

74. What change took place in the reign of Francis I.? What was the consequence of this?

75. Give an account of De l'Hôpital, and his measures.

thy of special mention for his exalted views and his generous action in a time of great intolerance. His integrity was severely tested when, as president of the Court of Accounts, he refused to make an appropriation of 20,000 livres, which the king had requested for his favorite Diana of Poitiers. So tolerant, also, was he, and so opposed to violence, that he refused, when chancellor, to sign the death-warrant of the Prince of Condé. Many just and generous acts and measures owe their origin to him, not the least of which were his prevention of the permanent establishment of the Inquisition in France, the Ordinance of Orleans, and the Ordinance of Moulins. Though he had retired from public life at the time of the Massacre of St. Bartholomew, a special guard was sent to protect him, so generally were his high character and great services recognized.

76. Other Distinguished Men.—The most noted men of genius of this period were Francis Rabelais (*rah'be-lā*), a famous satirist, who attacked the religious and privileged orders; Clement Marot (*mah-ro'*) (1495–1544), whose poems, ballads, and translations were very popular, and were used by the king and court; Pierre Lescot (*les-co'*) (1510–1571), the architect of the Louvre; * Philibert Delorme (*duh-lorm'*) (1518–1577), one of the greatest architects of his time, and, under the direction of Catharine de' Medici, the designer of the Tuileries; † Bernard de Palissy (1510–1590), who applied the art of enameling to pottery, and was appointed “maker of the king's rustic potteries;” Michel de Montaigne (1533–1594), author of the celebrated *Essays*, on

* “Four enormous walls, pierced promiscuously with small windows, flanked with ten small towers, and in the middle a large tower serving for a prison and treasury—such was the habitation of our ancient kings. Upon the ruins of this edifice of a past age was erected, little by little, a palace which, notwithstanding all its transformations, is still the most complete expression of the French Renaissance. Pierre Lescot constructed only a part of the façade, in which is placed the pavilion called the *Horologe*.”—*Duruy's History of France*.

† The palace of the Tuileries was commenced by Catharine de' Medici in 1564, and was continued by Henry IV., who added a range of buildings with a splendid pavilion at each end. The whole front was more than 1,000 feet in extent, with a depth of about 100 feet. Henry IV. also commenced a gallery to connect the Louvre and the Tuileries. This was continued by Louis XIII., and completed by Louis XIV. Napoleon I. added to this splendid edifice, and Napoleon III. further enlarged it.

76. What other distinguished men are mentioned? For what was each of them famous?

miscellaneous subjects ; Auguste de Thou (*too*) (1553–1617), author of a *History of his Time*, a repository of facts concerning not only France but all Europe ; Francis Malherbe (*mal-ärb'*) (1555–1628), a poet, who has been called the “tyrant of words and syllables,” and who largely assisted in forming the French language as it now exists ; and Pierre de Ronsard (*rong-sar'*) (1524–1585), whose writings were hailed with enthusiasm by the cultivated classes of his time, giving him the title of “the French poet.” *

CHRONOLOGICAL RECAPITULATION.

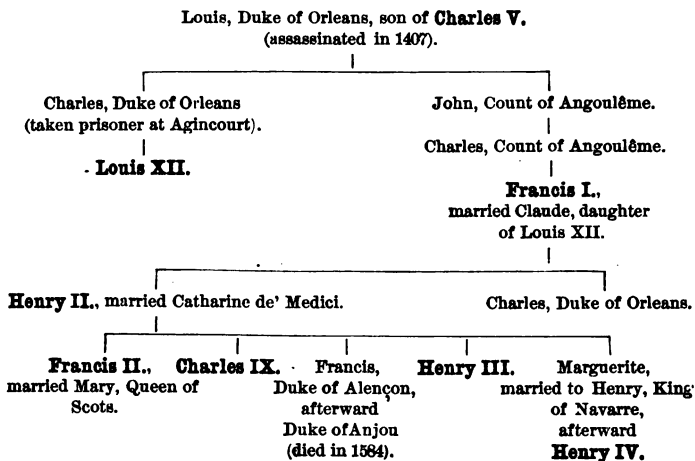
A. D.

- 1498. Louis XII. Reigned 17 years.
- 1500. Battle of Novara.
- 1503. Battle of Garigliano. Defeat of the French.
- 1504. Treaty of Blois.
- 1506. Meeting of the States-General.
- 1508. League of Cambray.
- 1509. Battle of Agnadello.
- 1511. Holy League.
- 1512. Death of Gaston de Foix.
- 1513. Battle of the Spurs.
- 1515. Francis I. Reigned 32 years.
- 1515. Battle of Marignano. Defeat of the Swiss.
- 1519. Charles V. elected Emperor of Germany.
- 1520. Field of the Cloth of Gold.
- 1522. Battle of Bicoque.
- 1525. Battle of Pavia. Francis I. taken prisoner.
- 1529. Peace of Cambray (Women's Peace).
- 1534–5. Cartier's Expedition to Canada.
- 1542. Alliance of Francis I. and the Turkish Sultan Solyman.
- 1547. Henry II. Reigned 12 years.
- 1555. First Protestant Church established in Paris.
- 1556. Abdication of Charles V.
- 1557. Battle of St. Quentin.

* Ronsard was born near Vendôme ; and at the age of ten years entered into the service of the Duke of Orleans, son of Francis I. He was afterward connected with the court of James V. of Scotland ; but returning to his own country, filled several important appointments. He studied to improve the French language, forming his style after the best classical models. He was a great favorite with Charles IX., by whom he was made poet laureate.

1558. Taking of Calais from the English.
 1559. **Francis II.** Reigned 18 months.
 1560. Michel de l'Hôpital made chancellor.
 1560. Meeting of the States-General.
 1560. **Charles IX.** Reigned 14 years.
 1562. Massacre at Vassy.
 1563. Treaty of Amboise.
 1567. Battle of St. Denis.
 1568. Peace of Longjumeau.
 1570. Peace of St. Germain.
 1572. Death of Jeanne d'Albret.
 1572. Massacre of St. Bartholomew's Day. (August 24.)
 1574. **Henry III.** Reigned 15 years.
 1576. Meeting of the States-General.
 1585. Treaty of Nemours.
 1586. War of the Three Henries.
 1587. Battle of Contras.
 1589. Assassination of the Duke of Guise and Cardinal Lorraine.
 1589. Death of Catharine de' Medici.
 1589. Assassination of Henry III.

GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE VALOIS-ORLEANS BRANCH.



QUESTIONS FOR TOPICAL REVIEW.

	PAGE
1. When did the reign of Louis XII. begin and end ?.....	153, 160
2. Name the principal events of his reign.....	153 to 160
3. State the facts in relation to his three marriages.....	153 to 160
4. Give an account of his first successes in Italy.....	154
5. Of his successes, in alliance with Ferdinand of Spain.....	154, 155
6. Of events leading to and from the treaty of Blois.....	155, 156
7. State all the facts in relation to the Chevalier Bayard.....	155, 157, 162, 164, 167
8. What events led to the battle of Agnadello ?.....	155, 156
9. Give the facts in relation to the Holy League of 1511.....	157, 159
10. State all you can about Gaston de Foix.....	157
11. What subsequent contests did Louis XII. have ?.....	159, 160
12. What did Louis accomplish for France ?.....	160
13. State what you can of his wife, Anne of Brittany.....	153, 160
14. When did the reign of Francis I. begin and end ?.....	161, 171
15. Describe, as fully as you can, his character.....	161, 162, 171
16. Give an account of his invasion of Italy in 1515.....	162
17. Of his aim and contest for the office of Emperor of Germany.....	163
18. State the facts in relation to the Field of the Cloth of Gold.....	163, 164
19. What event led to Charles V. getting control of Italy ?.....	164, 165
20. Relate the facts respecting the Constable of Bourbon.....	165, 167, 168
21. Respecting the capture, imprisonment, and release of Francis I.	167, 168
22. What other events, during the reign of Francis, occurred in Italy ?...168,	169, 170
23. Narrate the facts connected with the league with Turkey.....	169, 170
24. Show, by relating the facts, how Francis treated those not of his Church.	170, 171
25. When did the reign of Henry II. begin and end ?.....	171, 174
26. Describe his character and death.....	171, 172, 174
27. What trouble did he have with his family, court, and people ?.....	172
28. Give an account of his military contest with Charles V.....	172, 173
29. Of his subsequent misfortunes in Italy and the Netherlands.....	173
30. Of his victory over the English, and his treaty with Philip II.....	174
31. When did the reign of Francis II. begin and end ?.....	175, 176
32. State, in full, the facts related of the Huguenots.....	175, 176
33. When did the reign of Charles IX. begin and end ?.....	177, 183
34. Give the history and character of Catharine de' Medici. 172 (note), 177, 184,	186, 188
35. What events led to the civil war of 1562 ?.....	177
36. Relate the events of that war.....	177, 178
37. Relate the further events to the peace of Longjumeau.....	178, 179
38. And the further events to the peace of St. Germain.....	179, 180
39. Give all the facts you can respecting Jeanne d'Albret.....	179, 180, 181, 194
40. All in relation to Admiral Coligny.....	176, 179, 180, 181, 182
41. What events and measures led to the St. Bartholomew massacre ?.....	181, 182
42. Give an account of that massacre.....	182, 183
43. When did the reign of Henry III. begin and end ?.....	184, 187
44. Describe his character and death.....	184, 186, 187
45. Name the principal events of his reign.	184, 185, 186
46. What is said of French architecture during the Renaissance ?.....	187
47. Of amusements practiced by the king and nobility ?.....	187, 188
48. Of the costumes worn by the upper classes ?.....	188
49. What was the condition of education and science at that period ?.....	189
50. What were the position and influence of women in public affairs ?.....	189
51. Name the most distinguished men of the period.....	189, 190, 191

SECTION II.

THE HOUSE OF BOURBON.

Extending from the Accession of Henry IV. (1589) to that of Louis XVI. (1774).

1589 to 1610 **1. Henry IV.**—Henry III. was the last of the house of Valois. At his death, the Catholics nominated Cardinal Bourbon as his successor; but the Huguenots supported Henry of Navarre. The latter was



HENRY IV.

the son of Jeanne d'Albret and Antoine de Bourbon, a lineal descendant of St. Louis. For a long time the Catholics in France had been outspoken in their opposition to the elevation of a heretic to the throne. The nomination of Henry of Navarre, therefore, who was a Huguenot, was followed by the withdrawal of many moderate Catholics who had, up to this time, supported him. He gave up the siege of Paris, and retired to the northern part of France to await reinforcements from England.

2. Battle of Ivry.—The Duke of Mayenne, the leader of the League, followed him, and a battle was fought at Arques (*ark*), in which Henry was victorious. The martial spirit of Henry IV. is shown by the message which he sent to his friend-in-arms Crillon, after the battle of Arques: "Go hang yourself, brave Crillon; we've had a fight at Arques,

1. Who became the rival candidates for the throne at the death of Henry III.? Who was Henry of Navarre? What followed his nomination?

2. Of what party was Mayenne the leader? What important battle was fought? What was the result?

and you weren't there." Then having received the promised aid from England, he returned to the siege of Paris, but was again compelled to retire before the superior force of Mayenne. The latter, feeling the necessity of a victory to strengthen his cause, followed Henry, and a more decisive battle was fought at Ivry (*eev're*) (1590).* The result was a complete victory for Henry, who generously ordered his soldiers to spare the Frenchmen whom they should find among the vanquished.†

3. The King becomes a Catholic.—For about four years the war continued, but without decisive advantage to either side. Both were weary of it, and Henry saw that his most trusted adherents were discouraged. He resolved, therefore, upon a bold step which should dissolve existing parties, and bring peace to his distracted country. On the 25th of July, 1593, he went to the church of St. Denis and solemnly renounced the Huguenot faith, taking that of the Catholic Church in its stead.‡ By this act both sides were thrown into confusion, and Henry's cause made such progress that Mayenne was compelled to agree to a truce.

4. Paris, however, yet remained to be captured;§ but

* Though the forces of Henry were inferior in number to those of the League, he did not hesitate. Scorning the proposition to retreat which some of his advisers had made, he pointed to the white plume above his helmet, and directed his soldiers to make that their rallying point in case they lost their standards, since they would always find it in the path of honor and glory.

† The poverty of Henry in the early part of his career was the subject of many witticisms, in which he himself often indulged. The day before the battle of Ivry, it led to a scene between him and Marshal Schomberg which places in a striking light not only his magnanimity, but the generous spirit of the marshal and his readiness at repartee. Schomberg had demanded of Henry money for the payment of his suffering troops. The latter answered hastily, 'A brave man never asks for money on the eve of battle.' The following day, repenting his harsh words, he sent for the marshal, before the battle, and said, 'This day, marshal, will be, perhaps, my last. I would not rob a brave man of his honor. In you I recognize a true soldier, incapable of any act of cowardice. Embrace me!' 'Sire,' said the marshal, 'yesterday you wounded me; to-day you kill me.' A few hours after, the marshal was dead.—*Guizot's History of France*.

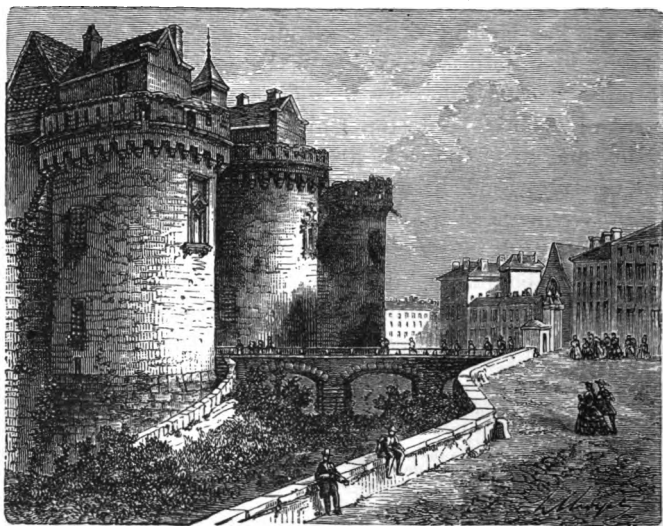
‡ There is no measuring accurately how far ambition, personal interest, a king's egotism, had to do with Henry IV.'s abjuration of his religion; none would deny that those human infirmities were present; but all this does not prevent the conviction that patriotism was uppermost in Henry's soul, and that the idea of his duty as king toward France, a prey to all the evils of civil and foreign war, was the determining motive of his resolution.—*Guizot's History of France*.

§ Henry could have taken the city some time before, had he consented to an assault. "I am," said he, "the true father of my people. I would rather never have Paris than possess it by the death and ruin of so many persons." When the people, during the siege, were greatly pressed by famine, a deputation was sent to the king to ask permission for the sick and aged to leave the city. He granted it at once, saying, "They cannot help the crimes of others; I will hold out my arms to them." About 4,000 persons departed, crying out with all the strength left to them, "Long live the king!"

3. How long did this war continue? What act at length made a decided change in favor of the king? When did this take place, and where?

4. When did Henry enter Paris? What followed?

Brissac, its commander, made a secret agreement with Henry to admit him ; and, at 4 o'clock on the morning of March 22d, 1594, Henry entered the city, and going to the cathedral, gave thanks for his victory. A general pardon immediately followed.* The Spanish troops were permitted to leave the city, Henry himself accompanying them to the city gate, and saluting them ironically, as they passed out, with the words, "Go bear my compliments to your master, but don't come back."



CASTLE OF NANTES.†

5. The capture of Paris was a death-blow to the League. Many provinces and cities acknowledged the king's authority at once ; others, after more or less fighting or negotiation.‡

* "The king's entry was quite triumphal. He was met at different parts by the public bodies, who offered their homage, while the provost presented the keys of the city. The streets resounded with shouts of *Vive le Roi* ; and the power of the League was, in a moment, replaced by the authority of the lawful sovereign, who now appeared as generally beloved as he had lately been execrated by the multitude."—*Browning's History of the Huguenots*.

† The Castle of Nantes is an irregular Gothic structure, built in the fifteenth century. Here the discarded Anne of Brittany found an asylum ; and here it was that Henry IV. signed the Edict of Nantes. It was famous also in the subsequent history of France.

‡ The prospect for a lasting peace seemed bright, but was suddenly overcast by an attempt which was made to assassinate the king. A young man named Jean Châtel

5. What was the result of the capture of Paris ? What brought Mayenne to terms ?

Mayenne, aided by the Spaniards, still kept up the struggle for the expiring League in Burgundy ; but a battle was fought which resulted in a victory for the king, and led to a truce (1595).

6. Henry had been crowned at Chartres (*shartr*) in 1594 ; but one ceremony still remained to be performed to strengthen him at home and abroad. This was the absolution of the Pope, which had been denied him for several years but was now granted. The surrender of Mayenne followed shortly after. The peace of the kingdom was also further secured by the famous *Edict of Nantes* (1598), by which all the privileges granted to the Huguenots in previous treaties were restored to them. Entire liberty of conscience was conceded to them, and they were admitted to all offices of honor and emolument.

7. Having obtained from the Pope a divorce from his wife, the dissolute and shameless Marguerite de Valois, he married Mary de' Medici, the daughter of the Grand Duke of Florence and niece of the Pope (1600). His attention to the interests of the people caused him to be much beloved by them. Toward the peasantry he showed particular regard,* and they in return manifested the greatest affection for their good king.

8. The long continuance of the religious wars had disorganized everything. By the construction of roads and canals, the king brought all parts of the country into ready communication ; he encouraged traffic and commerce, and thus opened new sources of wealth and intelligence to the people. Manufactures, mining, and every other department of industry were fostered by his beneficent measures, in devising which he was greatly aided by the wise and upright

(*shah-ter*), having been admitted to the king's presence, aimed a blow at his breast, but succeeded only in wounding him in the lip. As he had been educated by the Jesuits, this act led to the burning of his teacher and the expulsion of the order from France.

* This is illustrated by the kindly words : " If I live, every man shall have a fowl to put in his pot for his Sunday dinner."

6. What two acts now confirmed the power of Henry ? What were the provisions of the Edict of Nantes ?

7. From whom did Henry obtain a divorce ? Whom did he marry ? How was he regarded by the people ?

8. What did he do to benefit the country ? By whom was he aided ?

Duke of Sully.* The latter re-organized the finances; and, although many of the taxes were remitted, the national debt was almost entirely liquidated.

9. Henry was, however, still regarded by many with suspicion as the secret enemy of the Church. Biron and Bouillon, one his most trusted general, and both his former companions, conspired against him and were punished; the first losing his life, and the second finding safety only in flight. This distrust, however, was more than balanced by his rapidly increasing popularity. He formed a plan, during his latter years, for the re-organization of Europe, and for the foundation of a great Christian confederation of nations, to guarantee civil and religious freedom, and to preserve the balance of power by diminishing the influence of the imperial house of Austria



SULLY.

and the excessive power of Spain.† One of the first steps in this project was the deliverance of the Netherlands from Spanish misrule. He had just set on foot a formidable expedition to accomplish this, when, riding out in his carriage one day in Paris, he was stabbed by a native of An-

* The Duke of Sully was born at Rosny, near Nantes, in 1560. He belonged to a noble Protestant family, and took part with Henry in all his wars, becoming his chief adviser. He was not created Duke of Sully till 1606. His *Memoirs*, which he wrote after his retirement, is one of the most interesting and valuable books of the time.

† The Catholic, Lutheran, and Reformed religions were to be on an equal footing. The association was to comprise six hereditary monarchies: France, Spain, England, Denmark, Sweden, and Lombardy; five elective monarchies: the Empire, Poland, Hungary, Bohemia, and the Papal States; and four republics: Venice, Genoa and Florence, Switzerland, and the Netherlands.

9. How was the king regarded? Who conspired against him? What plan did he form? Give an account of his assassination.

goulême, named Ravaillec (*rah-val-yak'*), who had followed him from the Louvre (*loovr*) for the purpose (1610).*

10. Henry IV. has always been regarded with affection by the French on account of the political changes which he made, and the charm of his personal character. He was brave, generous, and witty; a natural orator, and possessed of an unfailing good-humor, which often conciliated his enemies and smoothed away many difficulties.† His skill as an administrator is shown in the success with which he reconciled opposing interests and parties; while the great results produced during his reign by the dissolution of the League, and the guaranty of religious freedom to all sects constitute a lasting claim upon the gratitude of his countrymen. The colonial possessions of France in North America were commenced during this reign by means of the settlements and explorations made by Samuel Champlain, who founded Quebec in 1608, and by the settlement of Acadia‡ at Port Royal, by the wealthy Huguenot, De Monts (*dǎ mong'*) (1605).

1610 11. Louis XIII. — Mary de' Medici had been
to crowned by her husband on the eve of his departure
1643 for his campaign in the Netherlands. She now became regent during the minority of her son, who was afterward known as Louis XIII. Under her administration, much of the work performed by Henry IV. was undone. A crowd of favorites swarmed around the court, and squandered the public money. Prominent among these were two Italian adventurers § whom the regent had brought with her

* "The punishment of Ravaillec was of barbaric severity. The hand with which he had assassinated the king was burned off over a slow fire, the fleshy parts of his body were torn with pincers, molten lead and boiling oil were poured into the wounds, and he was then quartered [torn to pieces by horses]. His remains were burned to ashes and scattered to the winds, and his relatives were banished or forced to change their names."—*Jurney's History of France*.

† His life was attempted twenty times; and his sudden death after a long career of danger, and when at the height of his power, has probably contributed somewhat to the admiration in which he is held.

‡ Acadia was the name then given to New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and the adjacent islands.

§ These were an obscure adventurer named Concini, and Leonora, his wife. The latter was a foster-sister of Mary de' Medici, and was made the first lady of her bedchamber. Concini received the title of Marquis D'Ancre, and was made Marshal of France. In the change of affairs that ensued they were put to death.

10. What was the character of Henry IV.? How is his skill shown? What French colonies were planted in America?

11. Who succeeded Henry IV.? Who became regent on the death of Henry IV.? Who were her favorites? What was the character of the court?

to Paris. Sully resigned his office in disgust, and Condé returned. The latter retired, however, and organized a party in opposition to the regent. Civil war was threatened, but was averted by a treaty in which the regent made great concessions.

12. The majority of the king was proclaimed in 1614, and the States-General assembled the month after. The meeting is memorable chiefly from the bold attitude taken by the third estate, and from the first appearance in a civil character of the young bishop of Luçon (*loo-song'*), who afterward became famous as Cardinal Richelieu (*reesh'e-lu*). It was the last assembly, also, from that time till 1789. Little was done by the States-General to satisfy the party of the nobles led by Condé, and the latter withdrew and instigated a new revolt. A double marriage took place at this time (1615), that of the king and his sister; the former with the daughter of the King of Spain, the latter with his son; and, the next year, the king conciliated Condé, making important concessions to him.

13. Condé now returned to Paris, where he completely eclipsed the Italian favorite and overshadowed the king himself in the regard of the people. His boldness aroused the suspicion of Mary de' Medici, who caused him to be arrested for conspiring against the king, and threw him into prison. The weakness of the king was, by this time, so apparent that a change of advisers was determined upon. Among the changes made was the appointment of Richelieu as minister of foreign affairs. This step was taken by the king on the advice of De Luynes (*loo-een'*) an early companion and favorite, who had won the king's favor by his skill in training falcons for the royal sport of hawking. This person was now advanced to the highest dignities. /

14. The exile of Mary de' Medici to Blois checked for a time the civil war which was threatened. The queen-

12. When was the majority of the king proclaimed? What meeting was held? For what is it noted? What marriage took place? What reconciliation was effected?

13. What is said of the influence of Condé? What was done by Mary de' Medici? What changes were made among the king's advisers? By whose advice? Who was De Luynes?

14. What prevented civil war? In what way did Mary de' Medici annoy the king? What reconciliation was effected? What followed?

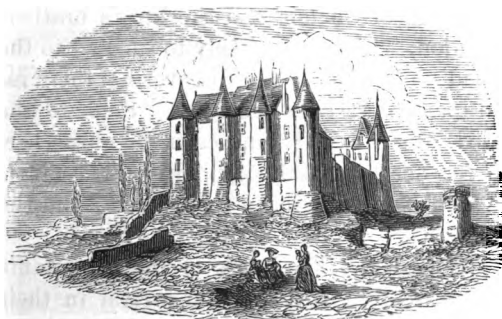
mother, however, formed a rallying point for all who were discontented with the king ; but Richelieu brought about a reconciliation, and Condé was also released from prison and received into favor by the king. Nevertheless the influence exerted by De Luynes, the grievances of Mary de' Medici, and those of the Huguenots together formed sufficient grounds for a new revolt ; and the king was again obliged to march into Normandy to suppress it. He also besieged the queen-mother in Angers and compelled her to submit.

15. Since the death of their champion, Henry IV., the Huguenots had watched the course of events with great misgiving. Finding little hope for their cause in the course pursued by the king, they now formed a project for the establishment of a Huguenot republic in France, similar to that of Holland. Rochelle (*ro-shel'*) was the center of their power. The Duke of Bouillon was made commander-in-chief of their army ; and the money collected for the royal treasury, as well as the property of the Catholic Church, was seized to defray the expenses of the soldiers (1621).

16. De Luynes was at once made Constable of France,

and marched against the Huguenots ; but his death occurred soon afterward.*

Within a year, the Huguenot commander of Montpellier, then besieged by the Royalists, conclud-



CASTLE OF LUYNES.

* De Luynes was inefficient and avaricious, and, by his selfish eagerness to enrich himself and his relatives, he soon became very unpopular. He died unregretted, even by the king, whose favorite he had been.

15. What did the Huguenots attempt ? What city was their capital ? Who was their commander ?

16. Who was created constable ? What events followed ?

ed a treaty of peace (1622), after which Montauban (*mont-o-bahn'*) and Rochelle were the only fortified cities in the possession of the Huguenots.

17. Two years after the death of De Luynes, Richelieu, who had been made cardinal through the influence of Mary de' Medici, was admitted to the councils of the king. He was made prime minister in 1624; and his power was felt at once in every department of the government. He introduced order into the chaos left by De Luynes, and marked out a bold policy to be pursued by the king toward the Huguenots, the nobles who conspired against him, and the great powers of Europe. His first step was the arrest of the king's secretary of the treasury, who stood in his way. This was followed by the marriage of Henrietta Maria, the king's sister, to the son of James I. of England; and as the latter died before the ceremony took place, the bridegroom became king of England, under the title of Charles I.

18. The vigor of Richelieu, and the harsh measures to which he resorted against all incompetent officers, soon raised up enemies among the pleasure-loving courtiers, and led to a conspiracy against him and the king. The leaders of the plot were the Count of Chalais and the king's brother, Gaston, Duke of Anjou, who seemed likely to succeed to the throne, as Louis had no children. On discovering their intention, Richelieu took the severest measures. Some of the lords were beheaded, others exiled; and even the queen herself was humbled for her supposed complicity. The king's brother was then married, receiving a large estate and the title of Duke of Orleans.*

19. **Siege of Rochelle.**—The hopes of the Protestants of Rochelle were revived, in 1627, by the arrival in their

* He had basely betrayed and deserted his accomplices in order to save himself. Chalais was beheaded at Nantes; and it is said the blundering executioner succeeded in performing his office only after the thirty-fourth blow of the ax. The young queen was summoned before the council and reprimanded.

17. What new influence now made itself felt? What steps did Richelieu take to strengthen the king? What marriage took place?

18. What conspiracy was formed? How was it suppressed?

19. Give an account of the siege of Rochelle. By whom were the Huguenots sustained? Were they successful? What was done after the surrender of the city?

harbor of an English fleet, commanded by the famous Duke of Buckingham. Richelieu marched with a formidable army to the siege of the city. The English, after some slight successes at first, sailed away at the end of four months; and Richelieu constructed a great dike to close the harbor in case they should return. The supplies of the city were cut off by the investing army, and the inhabitants were reduced to the greatest extremities.* The city surrendered after a fifteen months' siege (1628); and the king entered in triumph, Richelieu in person delivering him the keys. Severe measures were taken to prevent the stubborn city from ever again forming the nucleus of a revolt against the king. Many of its special privileges were taken away, and its fortifications were demolished.

20. The Huguenots, after their defeat at Rochelle, retreated to the south of France, where, under the Duke of Rohan, they still kept up the struggle. The royal army, however, pursued them from city to city, slaughtering them with merciless severity, and razing the fortifications of their cities to the ground, till the Duke of Rohan fled for safety to Italy, and the political power of the Huguenots was entirely broken. The treaty known as the *Edict of Grace* brought to a termination the long religious war (June, 1629).

21. On Richelieu's return from his triumphs in the south he found but a cold reception awaiting him at court. The king had been attacked with a dangerous illness; and, in anticipation of his death, a new plot had been formed against the cardinal, by Mary de' Medici, and many of the nobles.

* "Remembering how Alexander the Great had taken Tyre, he began to build up the entrance of the gulf. The Huguenots at first laughed loud when they saw his soldiers, all turned engineers for the nonce, tumbling the rocks into the sea for the foundation of the mole; but when the structure topped the water and began to grow out into the deep, very blank they looked. Still the masonry increased, until a dark mass of cemented rocks half a mile long, closing in the harbor, completed the circle of blockade. Earl Lindsey came with ships from England, but could do nothing to aid the besieged. Famine ground them with its slow and terrible pain, until they had no resource left but to yield up to the triumphant Richelieu the last hope of the Huguenots. The siege had lasted more than twelve months. Of fifteen thousand who had begun the defense, there remained only four thousand wasted specters."—*Dr. Collier*.

20. What course did the Huguenots take? How were they defeated? How did the long religious war end?

21. What led to a plot against Richelieu? Who were concerned in it? What was the result of it?

Louis, who had never loved his great minister, promised to dismiss him, and arrangements were made for his withdrawal. But the king suddenly restored Richelieu to favor, and the latter took stern and summary vengeance upon the conspirators (1630).*

22. The great and increasing power of Austria still continued a menace to the peace of Europe, and Richelieu entered into an alliance with Gustavus Adolphus, of Sweden, to reduce it.† By this agreement, the King of Sweden was to lead against Austria an army of 30,000 men, France binding herself to pay 400,000 crowns annually for its support. Gustavus Adolphus thus became the head of the Protestant party in Europe. The war in which he now engaged, known as the Thirty Years' War, had been begun in 1618. He suddenly appeared in Germany with his army,‡ and won a decisive victory at Leipsic; but ended his career as suddenly at the battle of Lutzen, which was fought the following year (1632).

23. The enemies of Richelieu in France were active in spite of their many defeats. Gaston, Duke of Orleans, entered into a conspiracy with Henry of Montmorency, the Governor of Languedoc, and the king sent Marshal Schomberg to attack them. A battle took place; but the Duke of Orleans fled at the beginning of the action, and made peace with the king by complete submission. Montmorency was wounded and taken prisoner, and, the following month, was beheaded, his estates being confiscated. Owing to his high birth and chivalrous character, his fate caused general regret

* The triumph of Richelieu was complete. Marillac, the keeper of the seals, who owed his position to the favor of Richelieu, was thrown into prison; his brother, a marshal of France, was beheaded; the king's mother and the Duke of Orleans were driven into exile, and many conspirators were obliged to seek safety in flight. The day on which the tables were thus suddenly turned has always been called the *Day of the Dupes*.

† Said Richelieu to the German princes: "It is, no doubt, a great affliction for the Christian commonwealth that none but the Protestants should dare to oppose such pernicious designs; they must not be aided in their enterprises against religion, but they must be made use of in order to maintain Germany in the enjoyment of her liberties."

‡ "This snow-king will go on melting as he comes south," said the emperor, Ferdinand, on hearing that Gustavus Adolphus had disembarked from Sweden.

22. What was the next project of Richelieu? What alliance did he form? State the conditions. Give the subsequent history.

23. What other conspiracy was formed? What measures were adopted to subdue it? With what result? What reconciliation took place?

in France. Richelieu soon after succeeded in removing the Duke of Orleans from the influence of the queen-mother, and bringing him back to France, where a public reconciliation between him and the king took place, which was attended with great rejoicing (1634).

24. War with Austria.—France, under the guidance of Richelieu, now entered upon a war with Austria and Spain on the grandest scale. Five armies were organized, and the war was begun at once in the Netherlands, on the Rhine, and in Italy. The king's generals were victorious in the Netherlands, in a battle near Liege (1635); but this was followed, the next year, by an invasion of the enemy, who penetrated to within fifty miles of Paris, and might easily have captured it, so great was the terror into which its inhabitants were thrown. In Italy, the Duke of Rohan repulsed the imperial army, but finally lost the province through Spanish intrigue. The war in other quarters was not successful, owing to misunderstandings between the allies of France.

25. In the midst of foreign war, and notwithstanding the severe punishments which had always followed the discovery of plots against his authority, Richelieu found himself constantly obliged to be on the alert for new ones. The queen, in 1637, was discovered to be in secret correspondence with the court of Spain, in opposition to the interests of France; and the king himself, through the influence of the women of the court, or through his jealousy of the power of his great minister, was frequently in dispute with him. Notwithstanding all these annoyances, however, Richelieu prosecuted his plans boldly, and often with pitiless severity. Sometimes on the field of battle, oftener by treaty or intrigue, he moved on to the end he proposed, "trampling all opposition under foot," as he himself expressed it, and "covering all mistakes with his scarlet robe."

24. In what war was France now engaged? What force did she put in the field? What invasion took place? With what result? What else is said of the war?

25. What new plot was now discovered? Why was the king himself sometimes discovered in these plots? What course did Richelieu always pursue?

26. Fourth Conspiracy.—On every side the war went on; in Italy, in the Netherlands, in the south of France; at home and abroad, by land and sea. In 1642, Richelieu introduced to the king, as a companion, Henry, Marquis of Cinq-Mars (*sank-mar'*), then nineteen years of age, hoping in this way to keep a watch upon the king. Louis soon



RICHELIEU.

became attached to him, and advanced him rapidly; and this so turned the young man's head that he demanded a seat in the council,* which being refused by Richelieu, he entered into a conspiracy against his benefactor. His accomplices were the Duke of Bouillon and his relative De Thou (*too*),

and the ever-ready Duke of Orleans. A secret treaty was concluded with Spain, a copy of which, by some unknown means, was furnished to Richelieu, who was then lying sick at Narbonne. The Duke of Orleans was apprehended, and frightened into revealing the full extent of the plot. The Duke of Bouillon was arrested at the head of the army in

* He even insisted upon being present during the private interviews of Richelieu with the king; whereupon his presumption was severely rebuked by the haughty minister. For this he vowed vengeance, and resolved upon the removal and death of the cardinal.

26. Who was Cinq-Mars? What did he demand? With whom did he intrigue against the authority of Richelieu? What was the result?

Italy, and escaped death only by the surrender of his principality of Sedan. Cinq-Mars and De Thou were executed. This was the last plot which Richelieu was called upon to punish (1642).

27. The same year, Mary de' Medici died in Cologne; and Richelieu, while actively engaged in carrying on the war in the south, was taken ill, and soon recognized that his end was near. He was borne back to the capital with the most affectionate care by his attendants, and with the deference and luxurious surroundings which only a monarch could command. A crowd of courtiers thronged the ante-chamber of his dwelling, and the king himself came twice to visit him. He died in 1642, at the age of fifty-seven years; and the king survived him less than six months.* Filled with regret for the harshness which he had permitted his minister to use, Louis pardoned, almost without exception, those whom the latter had exiled. Before his death, he confided the regency to his wife, Anne of Austria, leaving as his successor a child less than five years of age (1643). //

28. Louis XIII. was so completely overshadowed by his minister, that his real character has been difficult to ascertain. In early life, his inclinations were frivolous, and he showed little liking for the cares of state. This seems to have been the opinion of Richelieu, who, at times, provided him with boyish amusements to prevent him from interfering with the affairs of state. Occasional acts and speeches show that he was heartless; but one of his early instructors declares that he had his family's genius for war; and considerable self-control must certainly be accorded to an absolute prince who could so far check his own impulses as to retain for a lifetime a minister who was distasteful to him, and who constantly belittled him by his mere presence.

* Richelieu died without fear. The bishop of Liseux, who stood at his bedside, said, "Such firmness astonishes me." Among his last words were these: "I have loved justice and not vengeance. I have been severe to a few that I might be a benefactor to many."

27. When and where did Mary de' Medici die? Give an account of the death of Richelieu. What is said of the last days of the king?

28. Why has it been difficult to ascertain the character of Louis XIII.? What was his character, so far as is known?

29. Character of Richelieu.—Concerning Richelieu himself little disagreement exists. His was one of the great minds of the seventeenth century. He combined in a singular degree a capacity for planning great enterprises with the ability to form the combinations necessary to make them successful; the skill of the statesman with the ability of the general; the address of the man of the world with the love of letters which usually characterizes the solitary student. With a profound knowledge of human nature, he read easily the characters of those around him; and such was the fertility of his resources, that, though he lived for eighteen years in the midst of conspiracies against his power, and even against his life, he thwarted them constantly to the end. More conspicuous, perhaps, than any other quality was his unconquerable will. Before this all others bent—nobles, members of the royal family, even the king himself. Prime minister and cardinal, the powers of both his high offices were freely used in carrying out his civil policy, which was steadily directed to the aggrandizement of France; and, at his death, he left a fortune of 1,500,000 livres, as a gift to the king whom he had served.

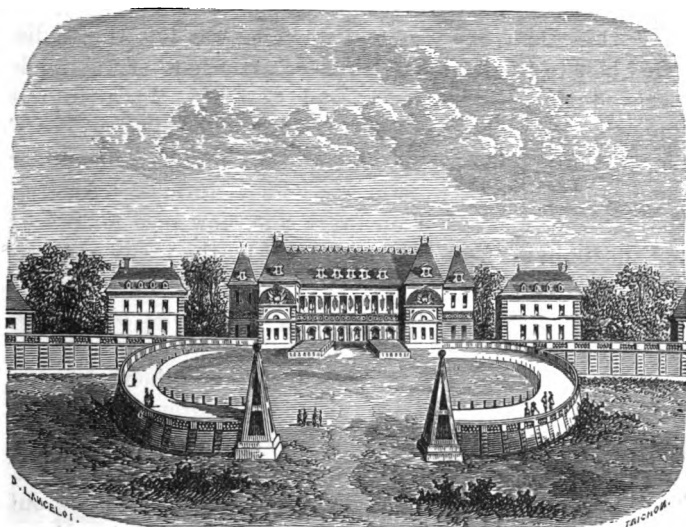
30. Civil Policy of Richelieu.—The constant aim of Richelieu at home was the increase of the royal power. To this end he abolished the offices of constable and grand admiral; substituted for governors of provinces *intendants*, who were more immediately under the control of the king, and who gradually concentrated in their hands all civil power; demolished fortresses captured from nobles in revolt, confiscated their lands, and annulled their titles and dignities. Abroad, he directed all the energies of France to the destruction of his most formidable rival in Europe—the Spanish branch of the house of Austria. His preparations for this purpose were immense; and, when the struggle came, the means he had provided and the efforts he put

29. How does Richelieu rank among the men of his time? In what respects was he great? By what power were all his faculties directed?

30. What means did he adopt to increase the king's power? What was his principal aim abroad? What was the result of his efforts? What did he leave?

forth astonished even the king. The result of his labors was the establishment of absolute power in the hands of Louis XIII.

31. Art and Literature.—The encouragement given



VERSAILLES UNDER LOUIS XIII. (CHIEF ENTRANCE).*

by Richelieu to art, and particularly to literature, was great and of lasting effect. Many institutions still remain which were either established or largely aided by him. He founded the celebrated French Academy, and the botanical and zoological garden, called the Jardin des Plantes (*zhar-dang'dā plahnt*), the former, for the regulation of the language and the creation of correct literary models; the latter, for the promotion of scientific inquiry. The Sorbonne also was reorganized by him, and the royal printing-office established; while many beautiful specimens of architecture still bear

* Versailles is situated about ten miles from the center of Paris. The palace under Louis XIII. was a mere hunting-lodge. It was Louis XIV. who built the splendid structure in which that monarch and his successors resided until the Revolution.

31. Was the reign of Louis XIII. favorable to art and literature? Mention some of the institutions founded or aided by Richelieu. What other changes were made by his advice?

witness to his cultivated taste. By his advice, also, France was provided with a permanent navy ; and, during his administration, the first French newspaper was founded.

1643 **32. Louis XIV.**, afterward known as Louis the
 to Great, or the *Grand Monarque* (*grahnd mon-ark'*), was
1715 less than five years old when he was left the undisputed heir to the throne of France. His mother was made regent during his minority, and Cardinal Maz'a-rin was chosen as her chief counselor (1643). The Thirty Years' War was still raging in Europe ; and the French arms, under Condé and Turenne, were everywhere victorious. Austria, finding herself attacked on every side, now sued for peace ; and the Thirty Years' War was ended by the treaty of Westphalia (1648).*

33. During these stirring events, the nobles of France, always ready to wrest from the king the power they had lost, formed a party for the purpose, but found themselves opposed by Cardinal Mazarin. They now attempted to disgrace and depose him ; and in this effort they were aided by the unfortunate condition of the affairs of the kingdom. Enormous taxes had been levied by Richelieu to carry out his great designs, and large sums were still needed. Mazarin, who was hated on account of his foreign birth, employed as one of his agents a fellow-countryman, who made himself odious by the harshness with which he collected the heavy taxes required.

34. The War of the Fronde.—The people of Paris rose in revolt and barricaded the streets. A popular party was formed to resist the royal authority represented by Mazarin ; and, though the cardinal yielded at first, he after-

* The result of this long struggle was the guaranty of civil and religious liberty in Europe, and the acquisition by France of the province of Alsace, the cities of Toul, Metz, and Verdun, and the little city of Pignerol (*peen-yer-ole*), which gave her a foothold in Italy.

32. How old was Louis XIV. when he became king ? Who was his principal adviser ? When did the Thirty Years' War end ? By what treaty ? What was the result of it ?

33. By whom was Mazarin opposed ? What had produced the heavy taxes which the king attempted to collect ? Why was Mazarin hated ?

34. Into what two parties was France divided ? Who was the principal originator of the Fronde ? Who became its leaders ?

ward returned to his ways, and the popular party, under the name of *Frondeurs* (*fron-dûr'*), rapidly extended its organization over the kingdom. Their opponents, the royalists, were called *Mazarins*; and the civil war which followed was known as the war of the Fronde (1648).* The chief



CARDINAL DE RETZ.

instigator of the Fronde was Cardinal de Retz, who had made himself very popular in Paris by his eloquence and liberality. Its leaders were the Prince of Conti (*kon'te*), who

* The word *frondeur* signifies a *slinger*. The boys of Paris were accustomed to gather outside the walls of the city, and divide into two parties, which attacked each other with slings. On the approach of the guard they ran away, but only to return when these were gone. Some one noticing that the intermittent action of the slingers resembled that of the parliament toward the court, applied the name to the former in jest. The term was adopted by the people at once, a *frondeur* meaning one who opposed the court; a *Mazarin*, one who upheld it. The badge of the Frondeurs was at first a little stone attached by a ribbon to the hat; at a later time it was a bunch of straw worn in the same place, while the Mazarins wore a corresponding badge of paper.

was a brother of the great Condé, the Dukes of Bouillon, Beaufort (*bo'fort*), Longueville (*long-veel'*), and La Rochefoucauld (*rôsh-foo-ko'*). The great Condé at first had taken sides with the court.

35. The king and his mother, with their adherents, left Paris suddenly; and the excited populace took possession of the city. Being without any definite aim, however, and having no strict organization, they were easily beaten in the first battle; and the regent, with the king, re-entered Paris. Fearing arrest, the greater part of the nobles who had taken part in the Fronde left the city. The Prince of Conti, however, and the Duke of Longueville remained, and were suddenly arrested in the Louvre, together with the great Condé, who had joined the Fronde because his services to the royal party had not been rewarded. When the news of these arrests became known, war broke out at once in Burgundy, Normandy, and Guienne; and Mazarin, alarmed at the storm he had provoked, left France, and took up his residence at Cologne (1651). One of his last acts previous to his leaving, was the liberation of Condé, Conti, and Longueville.

36. On the return of Condé to Paris, his ambition soon brought him into conflict with De Retz; and Mazarin took advantage of this to re-enter France with an army, which he placed at the disposal of the king. Condé withdrew into Guienne to encourage the revolt there, while the king's troops, under the command of Turenne, marched to attack the Frondeurs on the Loire; and, though beaten at first, succeeded finally in checking them. Condé commanded the Frondeurs in these engagements, though his presence among them was not at first known. Both the king's troops and those of the Fronde now hastened to Paris, each hoping to capture it. The Parisians, however,

35. Which side was at first victorious in Paris? Was the success of the Fronde lasting? Whom did the king arrest? What did these arrests produce? What did Mazarin do?

36. What course did Mazarin afterward take? Who commanded the opposing armies? To whom did Paris finally open its gates? Why did the victorious Fronde fail?

closed the gates of the city, and the two armies met again outside the walls. After a bloody battle, the gates of the city were opened to Condé, and the cannon of the Bastile opened fire upon the king's army, by order of the daughter of the Duke of Orleans (1652). The royalists then withdrew ; and the Fronde, though victorious, soon fell to pieces through the jealousies of rival leaders.

37. Coronation of the King.—Negotiations now took place between the king and the people of Paris, with a view to the return of the former to the capital. Mazarin, in order to facilitate these, again left France, and the king, being entreated by the people, returned to Paris. Condé fled, and a sentence of death was afterward pronounced against him. Many of the leaders of the Fronde, including De Retz, were imprisoned



MAZARIN.

or banished. In the quiet which settled down upon Paris, Mazarin again returned, and was intrusted with greater power than before. The last blow to the existence of the Fronde was given in 1653, by the submission of Guienne, to which province most of the insurgent leaders had fled.

37. What did the people of Paris do ? How were the Frondeurs punished ? When was the king crowned ?

The following year the king was crowned at Rheims (1654).

38. Mazarin, meanwhile, had formed an alliance with Cromwell; and English troops, as the result of this, had fought at Dunkirk, in the army of the king; but, a year after, the peace called the Peace of the Pyrenees was concluded (1659), by which Condé was received into favor by the king, and the latter was betrothed to Maria Theresa, the daughter of Philip IV. of Spain. On the 9th of June following, the marriage was celebrated with great splendor, in a little city in the extreme south of France. Maria Theresa renounced all right to the crown of Spain, and brought to the king 500,000 gold crowns as her dowry. The death of Mazarin followed closely the marriage of the king. It happened in 1661, and marks the close of the first epoch in the long reign of Louis XIV. Immediately after the death of Mazarin, the king, being then only twenty-three years old, gave evidence of his determination to exercise absolute power.*

39. One of his first acts was the arrest of his Secretary of the Treasury, Fouquet (*foo-kā'*), who had grown enormously rich, while the finances of the kingdom were left in great disorder. He lived with more than royal magnificence, and on the king's assumption of power, gave a costly entertainment in his honor. The king attended, and on leaving, ordered his arrest. All the members of his family were banished; and, after a trial which lasted three years, Fouquet was condemned to imprisonment for life. The title belonging to the office he had held was changed from *superintendent* to that of *controller-general*, and Colbert (*kōl-bār'*) was appointed to succeed him.)

*" Under Cardinal Mazarin, there was literally nothing but disorder and confusion. He had the council held whilst he was being shaved and dressed, without ever giving anybody a seat, and he was often chattering with his linnet and his monkey all the time he was being talked to about business. After Mazarin's death, the king's council assumed a more decent form."—*Le P. Daniel's Histoire de France.*

38. What alliance did France now form? How did the Peace of the Pyrenees affect the fortunes of Condé? Whom did the king marry? What was her dowry? When did the death of Mazarin occur? What does this mark? What disposition did the king show?

39. Give an account of the arrest of Fouquet. Who was appointed to succeed him? How was the title of the office changed?

40. Several incidents related of the king, at this stage of his career, indicate his pride and his extravagant notion of the honor due him, and show in what danger the peace of Europe lay from his whims. A dispute having arisen between the French and Spanish ambassadors at London,* Louis threatened the King of Spain, who was his father-in-law, with war; and nothing but the humblest public declaration of the Spanish king's inferiority prevented it. A more serious insult offered to the French ambassador at Rome led to the seizure of Avignon,† and the threat of an invasion of Italy. The latter was averted only by full, and even abject, apologies. A solemn treaty was concluded between Louis and the Pope, fixing the rank of each; and the former set up a monument in Rome to commemorate the reparation made for the insult.

41. With a view to future safety, Louis bought Dunkirk from the English, as a harbor for his growing navy; concluded a treaty for the cession of Lorraine and Bar; and renewed that which Henry IV. and Louis XIII. had entered into with the Swiss cantons. Three years after (1665), Philip IV. of Spain died, and Louis laid claim to a part of his possessions, though he had solemnly renounced his right to them at the time of his marriage. Such bad faith was resented by Spain; and, two years after, a war began. The king himself and Turenne laid siege to Lille, and captured it in nine days; and so powerful was the French army, that the entire province was conquered in two months.

42. Franche-Comté was invaded also by Condé, in 1667, and subdued after a three weeks' campaign. Such rapid successes alarmed the states of Europe, especially Holland, who felt herself peculiarly exposed to danger from her war-

*The Spanish minister claimed the right of precedence before the French ambassador at a diplomatic reception, and this the latter was determined not to yield.

†After the end of the *great schism*, Avignon was governed by the legates of the Pope, and was not restored to the government of France till 1791.

40. What is said of the character of Louis? What powers were threatened with war by Louis? Why? How was the Pope's apology commemorated?

41. What measures did Louis take to strengthen himself? What claim did he make? What was the result? What province was conquered?

42. What conquest did Condé make? Where was Franche-Comté? (See Progressive Map, No. 2.) What action did Holland take? To what did this afterward lead?

like neighbor. She formed an alliance, therefore, with England and Sweden, and brought about a treaty (1668). This interference of Holland, however, and her commercial rivalry with France, induced Louis, two years after, to declare war against her. The ridicule, also, which the Dutch made of the king's pretensions, and even of his person, contributed to the bitter feeling with which he regarded them.

43. Only after ample preparation, did the king enter upon this war, which he designed should end in the conquest of the Netherlands. He first took measures to dissolve the alliance which had existed against him. Sweden was detached from it by an annual subsidy, and England was induced to unite with France against Holland by the payment of a large sum of money, and the promise of certain islands on the Dutch coast. Money was also used by the king to induce some of the European powers to remain neutral, while the active aid of the Duke of Savoy and of some of the German princes was secured. Everything being ready, war was declared ; and the king in person, with Condé and Turenne, at the head of an army of 80,000 men, crossed the Rhine (1672). He was joined by his German allies with 20,000 more ; while the combined French and English fleet, numbering ninety vessels, sailed to attack the coast cities of Holland.

44. Against this formidable array Holland, thus suddenly attacked, was for the moment powerless. Her people were divided into two parties : one composed of the nobility, with William, Prince of Orange, as their leader ; the other, of the merchants and burghers, who formed a republican party, whose chiefs were two brothers, John and Cornelius De Witt. Holland, however, was rich, and was possessed of a powerful navy, commanded by the two most renowned admirals in Europe, De Ruyter (*ri'ter*) and Van Tromp. The

43. What preparations did Louis make for the invasion of Holland ? With what force did he cross the Rhine ? Who were the French commanders ? What other points were attacked, and in what way ?

44. How was Holland divided ? What is said of the Dutch navy ? What conquests were made by the French ? How did the quarrel between the nobility and burghers of Holland end ?

first successes were all on the side of the French. Several of the Dutch provinces were captured, and Amsterdam was threatened. The republicans demanded peace; the Prince of Orange declared for war. A struggle ensued in which the De Witts were killed by an enraged populace, and the Prince of Orange was intrusted with the supreme power, under the title of *Stadtholder* (1672).

45. Under the vigorous administration of the Stadtholder, the tide of war rapidly turned in favor of the Dutch. Amsterdam was relieved from the presence of its besiegers by cutting the dikes, and flooding the marshes which surrounded the city; De Ruyter and Van Tromp destroyed or put to flight the fleet of the allies; and the Prince of Orange, by skillful negotiations, separated the English from the French, and formed alliances with Austria and Germany, which brought their armies to his aid. Two years after the French army crossed the Rhine, the aspect of the war was entirely changed; the greater part of Europe was involved in it, and France stood alone confronting a powerful league.

46. Before the formidable coalition, Louis XIV. recoiled. He withdrew his forces from Holland, and invaded Franche-Comté. In six weeks, Vauban, the French commander, with 25,000 men, conquered the province. Turenne, at the same time, marched against the allies, who were slowly preparing to invade France by way of Lorraine. He crossed the Rhine with an army of 20,000 men, laying waste the country as he passed, engaged the enemy in many battles, and after a short but brilliant campaign, remarkable for the rapidity of his movements and the impetuosity of his attack, completely routed the allies, and returned to France with the gratitude of the people and the special approbation of the king (1675).

47. Condé, meanwhile, held back the allies in the north,

45. How was the ability of William of Orange shown? What method was taken to relieve Amsterdam? What was the position of France at the end of two years?

46. What effect did the activity of the Stadtholder have upon the campaign in Holland? What success attended Vauban in Franche-Comté? What is said of the campaign of Turenne?

47. How was Champagne invaded? What was the effect of the battle of Seneffe? Give an account of the next campaign of Turenne. What was the consequence of the death of Turenne?

where an army of 90,000 men, commanded by the Prince of Orange, attempted an invasion of Champagne. In the battle of Seneffe (1674), though both sides claimed the victory, the advance of the Prince of Orange was checked, and he was compelled to abandon his proposed invasion. The following spring the contest was renewed. Turenne, commanding the army of the Rhine, after several weeks spent in observation and maneuvering before the Austrian general, Montecuccoli (*mon-ta-kook'ko-lee*), finally made a stand at Salzbach. While making his final dispositions for the battle, however, he was killed by a random shot from one of the enemy's batteries, which carried away, at the same time, the arm of his lieutenant-general of artillery (1675). The death

of this great general had the most disastrous effect upon the military fortunes of the French.* The army of the Rhine fled; Montecuccoli entered Alsace, from which, however, he was afterward driven by Condé. This was the last campaign of that illustrious commander. He



THE GREAT CONDÉ.

* France considered herself lost. "The premier-president of the court of aïds has an estate in Champagne, and the farmer of it came the other day to demand to have the contract dissolved. He was asked why? He answered that in M. de Turenne's time one could gather in with safety and count upon the land, in that district: but that since his death, everybody was going away, believing that the enemy was about to enter Champagne."—*Letters of Madame de Sévigné*.

soon afterward retired from the army, and died in 1686.

48. These reverses were ill balanced by slight successes in Germany and the Netherlands (1677), and the naval successes of Duquesne (*-kane*) and D'Estrées (*des-tra'*), the former in the Mediterranean, in 1676, the latter on the northern coast of South America, in 1678. In the former, De Ruyter lost his fleet and his life; and the French navy became master, for a time, of the Mediterranean. The French king, now beset on all sides, sued for peace; and the treaty of Nimeguen (*ne-ma' ghen*) was signed in 1678, by which the king surrendered all his conquests in Holland, but retained twelve fortified cities in the Netherlands, the province of Franche-Comté, and the city of Fribourg.

49. Louis XIV. was now at the height of his power. Arches were erected in his honor at two of the city gates of Paris, the gates St. Martin and St. Denis; the authorities of Paris conferred upon him the title of *Le Grand* (the Great); and he was recognized generally as, more than any other sovereign, the arbiter of the destinies of Europe. His restless, grasping nature now led him to look more carefully into the treaty of Westphalia, where he found some vague expressions which might be interpreted in his favor.* On this pretext he seized Strasbourg in 1681, and alarmed Austria by his demands; while his navy, two years later, swept the Mediterranean of the Algerine pirates, and bombarded not only Algiers but Genoa, which had aided them. A quarrel with the Pope also sprung up, the chief cause of which was the opposition of Innocent XI. to the French candidate for the papal chair.

50. In 1683, the queen died, and Louis afterward secretly

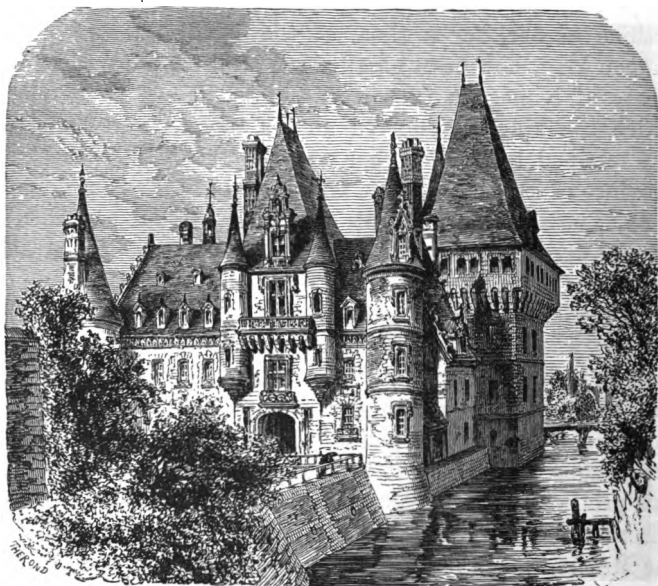
* "Louis XIV. was the victim of three passions which hampered, and in the long run destroyed, the accord between king and minister: that for war, that for kingly and courtly extravagance, and that for building and costly fancies."—*Guizot*.

48. What successes by sea did the French meet with? What terms were granted to France at the treaty of Nimeguen?

49. What is said of the power of the king at this time? What did he do in regard to the treaty of Westphalia? What action did he take?

50. What change in the king's family relations took place? Why was the League of Augsburg formed?

married Madame de Maintenon (*mahn-tā-nong'*), who subsequently exerted great influence over him. His overbearing spirit, and warlike acts in time of peace, had produced a feeling of general distrust in Europe, which led to the formation of another coalition against him, called the League of Augsburg. This was an alliance of nearly all the great powers of Europe, of whom Louis, by his aggressions, had



CHATEAU OF MADAME DE MAINTENON.

become the common enemy. The Protestant members of the league especially felt themselves justified in joining it, because Louis had revoked, the year before (1685), the famous Edict of Nantes.

51. Revocation of the Edict of Nantes.—The king was now growing old. His military reverses in the Netherlands, the powerful coalition which the Protestant

51. What led to the revocation of the Edict of Nantes? Its effect? How many persons were driven out of France by the revocation?

Prince of Orange succeeded in forming against him, and the sudden withdrawal of the liberal influence of Colbert, who died in 1683, led him, under the influence of Madame de Maintenon, to change the policy of conciliation he had thus far pursued toward the Huguenots. The revocation of the Edict of Nantes* was, therefore, ordered (October 22, 1685); and the changes it proposed made a profound sensation not only in France but throughout Europe.† The number of Huguenots driven out of France by this act has been estimated at about 500,000, the great majority belonging to the industrial classes of society.‡

52. The Catholic King of England, James II., having been dethroned, took refuge at the French court; and, Louis supporting his cause, war was declared between France and England (1689). All the great powers of Europe were combined against the French monarch, who at once put his forces in motion to forestall the action of his enemies. He sent an army into Germany, captured several cities, and ruthlessly devastated a large tract of country (the Palatinate) in order to prevent it from being used by his adversaries.§

53. The greatest opposition to the new King of England,

* "It can never be known, with anything approaching to accuracy, how many persons fled from France in consequence of the revocation of the Edict of Nantes. Vauuban, writing a few years after, said that 'France had lost a hundred thousand inhabitants, sixty millions of money, nine thousand sailors, twelve thousand tried soldiers, six hundred officers, and its most flourishing manufactures.'"—*Smiles's Huguenots*.

† One of the most odious methods employed by the king to convert the Reformers was that of quartering his soldiers in their houses, where they practiced all manner of excesses. As the dragoons distinguished themselves in this work, these outrages have been called in history the *Dragonades*. "The revocation," says Guizot, "ordered the demolition of all the chapels; ministers were ordered to leave the kingdom within fifteen days; the schools were closed; all new-born babes were to be baptized by the parish priests; and religionists were forbidden to leave the kingdom."—*Guizot*.

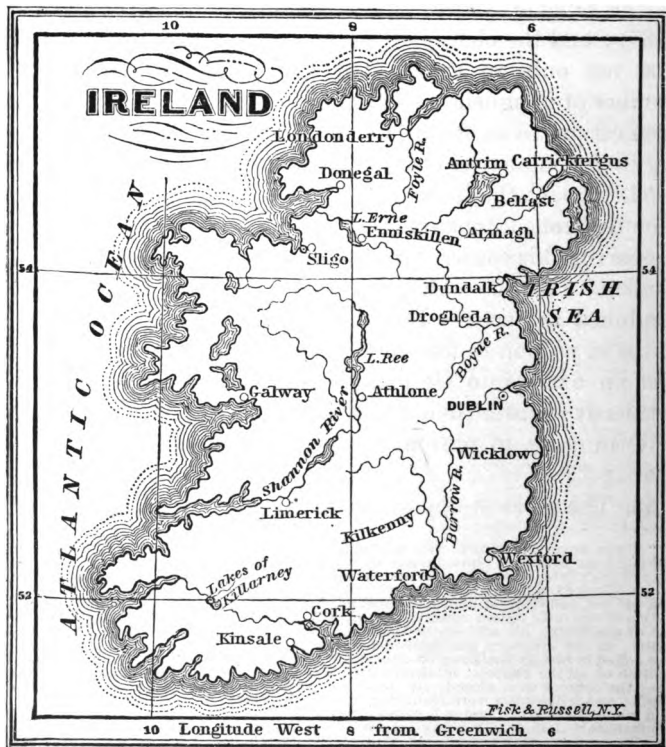
‡ A whole district of London is peopled by the descendants of the Huguenot refugees, who transported their silk manufactures from France to Spitalfields. Many found a home in northern Germany, being gladly welcomed, as they brought with them their arts, their thrift, and their industry.

§ Some one (it is said, the minister Louvois) had persuaded Louis that the safety of the state required that a desert should be placed between the French frontier and the armies of the enemy. Hence he ordered the great towns of Treves, Worms, Spire, and Heidelberg to be destroyed. Every building, from the magnificent palace of the Elector to the meanest peasant's cottage, perished in the flames. Not even a church was spared; and the very cellars were blown up. Farms, crops, vineyards, everything was destroyed; and a once blooming country was suddenly converted into a smoldering wilderness. More than 100,000 homeless people wandered about cursing the merciless tyrant who had plunged them into such direful misery.

52. Why was war declared between France and England? Against whom had Louis to contend? What course did he pursue? What cruel measure did he carry out?

53. Give an account of the invasion of Ireland. What battle was fought? Its result?

among his own people, was in Ireland. Louis, therefore, sent James II. with a naval force and an army to invade it. Landing in the south of the island, he marched north, his army being constantly swelled by the disaffected Irish. The forces of William, on the other hand, landed in the north,



and marching south, met the invaders on the banks of the river Boyne (July 12, 1690), and completely routed them. James II. fled from the field, and returned to France.

54. From 1690 to 1693, the war went on, on all sides, with vigor. In the southeast, the French encountered the

54. Between what years was the war actively carried on? Whom did the French encounter in Savoy? What personage appears here? What naval battle occurred? What was the result?

Duke of Savoy and defeated him ; but were forced to retreat by Prince Eugene, who here began the military career which was afterward so brilliant. A French fleet, which was intended to assist in another invasion of England, attacked the combined Dutch and English fleets off Cape La Hogue (*hōg*), and escaped only with partial destruction (1692)./

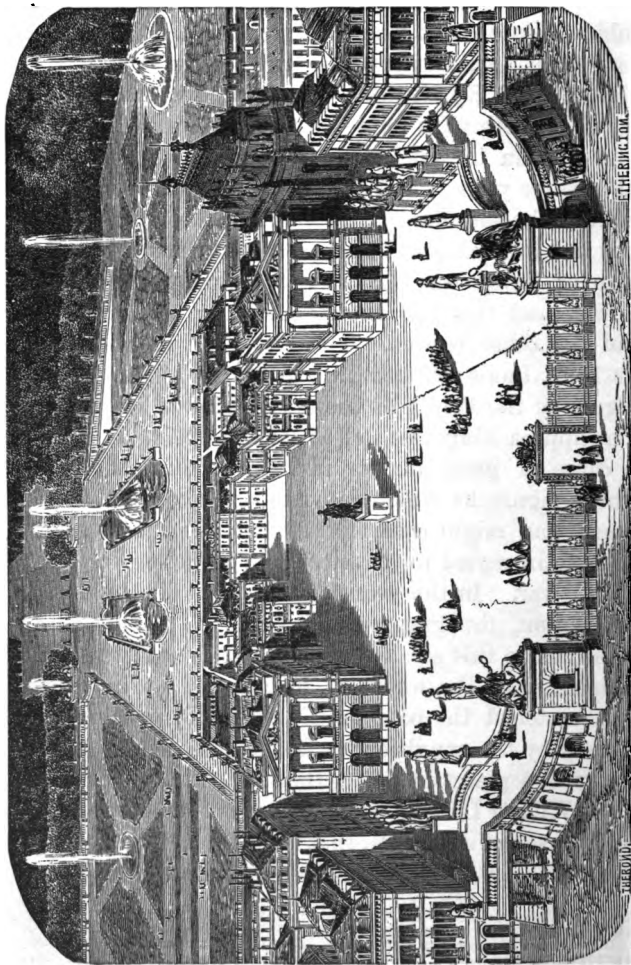
55. Treaty of Ryswick.—The struggle, which had been waged by both sides for seven years as a war of devastation, now began to weigh heavily upon the resources of both. For three years it had been carried on without decisive results. The sacrifices of France had been enormous, and Louis had lost many of his great ministers and generals. The Duke of Savoy was the first to abandon the league against him, and this was the signal for a general withdrawal of the other powers. The treaty of Ryswick was signed in 1697, Louis relinquishing nearly all his conquests, and recognizing the Prince of Orange as King of England.

56. The approaching death of Charles II., King of Spain, was the cause of great anxiety in Europe, since many of the reigning monarchs were related to him by ties of blood or marriage, and might consider themselves his heirs ; and thus a dispute in regard to the succession might again bring on a general war. In the year 1700, Charles died, naming Philip of Anjou, the grandson of Louis XIV., his heir. Louis consented to this arrangement ;* but the other powers were alarmed, since the union of France and Spain under one king threatened the peace of Europe. This alarm was now increased by the expulsion by Louis of the Dutch garrisons from certain places in the Netherlands, and by his open defiance of William III., in recognizing as the lawful King of England the son of James II., that monarch having recently died (1701). The designs of the French king were now un-

* When the young king set out from Versailles to take possession of the Spanish throne, Louis XIV. affectionately embraced him, and his last words to him were : "Go, my son, go ; there are no longer any Pyrenees !" By this he intimated that the two kingdoms were really united.

55. How long was the war waged ? What had been its result ? Who deserted the league ? What treaty was signed ?

56. What caused anxiety in Europe ? Why ? When did Charles of Spain die ? Whom did he name as his heir ? What course did Louis pursue ? What followed ?



BIRD'S-EYE VIEW OF THE PALACE OF VERSAILLES, THE RESIDENCE OF LOUIS XIV.

It was on this splendid palace that Louis XIV. lavished the wealth of his people to give expression to his own grandeur and selfish ambition. It was built on the site of the hunting-lodge of Louis XIII., ten miles from Paris, which Louis destroyed, because he saw there only the great palaces and monuments of other kings; and besides, Paris had been the scene of the Fronde. The building was begun in 1661, and was not completed until 1684, when it was committed to the architect Mansard, and their construction was continued to the end of the reign.

masked, and England,* Holland, Germany, and Austria entered into the "Grand Alliance" against him (1701).†

57. The War of the Spanish Succession.—The French permitted Prince Eugene to invade northern Italy and capture a portion of it, almost without striking a blow. Villeroi (*veel-rwah'*), a favorite of Madame de Maintenon, then took the command. This general was defeated by Prince Eugene, who afterward captured the French commander himself in Cremona. The French succeeded in checking the progress of Prince Eugene, and gained some slight successes in Italy; but these were the only good fortune that France, in this war, was destined to enjoy.

58. Battle of Blenheim.—The death of William of Orange did not interfere with the prosecution of the war. An insurrection of the Protestants of the Cévennes took place at this time, known as the war of the *Camisards* (*kah-me-zahr'*),‡ which was encouraged by the enemies of the king, and accompanied by atrocious cruelties on both sides. It was finally suppressed, but with the loss of at least 100,000 lives (1704). About this time, a dreadful disaster to the French arms occurred in the north-east. The English Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene completely routed the French in the battle of Blenheim (*blen-hime*), inflicting such terrible losses upon them that none of the king's attendants dared to tell him of the news (1704).§ This duty was finally

* Before war was formally declared by the English parliament, William of Orange met with an accident which proved fatal. He fell from his horse, and broke his collar-bone; and in about a fortnight afterward expired (March 8th, 1702).

† Portugal some time after joined the league, while France could only number as her allies Spain, the Dukes of Savoy and Modena, and the Elector of Bavaria.

‡ The Camisards derived their name from the *camisa*, a white frock which they wore, so as to be distinguished at night. They were the descendants of the Waldenses and Albigenses who had taken refuge in the Cévennes, and had adopted the Calvinistic faith. The insurrection commenced in 1702. Troops of robbers who infested some parts of Languedoc afterward assumed their name; but they themselves are represented as an honest and peaceful people. The persecutions to which they were subjected drove them into rebellion.

§ "The battle of Blenheim, in which from 60,000 to 80,000 men were engaged on either side, cost to the vanquished 12,000 men killed, besides a greater number made prisoners. The quantity of cannon, colors, and other trophies was immense. But its effects were greater than all. The French armies were obliged to evacuate Germany altogether, abandon Bavaria, and retire behind the Rhine. Marlborough proved to Vienna another Sobieski."—*Croube's History of France*.

57. Where did the war begin? What was done then? What distinguished general fought against the French? Who took the command of the French army? What followed?

58. What was the effect of the death of the King of England? What revolt occurred? What great battle was fought? Where is Blenheim? (See Progressive Map, No. 4.) What was the result of this battle?

imposed upon Madame de Maintenon. By this defeat, a large tract of country, including Bavaria, was gained by the allies, who now threatened an invasion of France.

59. Another victory, not less signal, was won by the Duke of Marlborough, two years after, at Ramillies (*ram-e-leez'*). Villeroi was beaten with a loss of 20,000 men, and all of the Spanish Netherlands was reclaimed by the conqueror. In Italy the French were laying siege to Turin; but the incapacity of their commander was so great that Prince Eugene, after incurring numerous risks unmolested, broke through their lines and compelled them to abandon the siege (1706). All of the French conquests in Italy were lost by this disaster; and the allies, under Prince Eugene and the Duke of Savoy, invaded France and laid siege to Toulon. Here, however, their good fortune failed them; after suffering serious losses they were compelled to retreat. In Spain, the prospect for Louis was not less gloomy. The English captured the stronghold of Gibraltar (1704), which commands the Mediterranean; Philip V. abandoned his capital; the Archduke Charles of Austria, who had been declared the rightful King of Spain by the allies, landed in Spain, and captured Barcelona (1705). He soon afterward entered Madrid, and was proclaimed king (1706).

60. Notwithstanding these reverses, Louis still dared to take the offensive. James the Pretender, the son of James II., was provided by Louis with a fleet; and an effort was made to carry him to Scotland, and there proclaim him King of England. This enterprise had the promise of success, from the fact that the Scotch were at that time especially disaffected toward the English on account of the passage of the "Act of Union." It was foiled, however, by the English admiral Byng (*bing*), who captured several vessels of the French fleet, and compelled the remainder to return to France (1707). The following year, Marlborough

59. What is said of the battle of Ramillies? Where is Ramillies? How was Italy lost to the French? Give an account of the progress of the war in Spain.

60. What measure did Louis undertake against England? Its result? Who was James the Pretender? What other engagements took place?

and Prince Eugene again joined their forces, defeated the French at Oudenarde (*oo-de-nard'*), and besieged and captured Lille.

61. The road to Paris was now open to the allies, and the terror and discouragement which this condition of affairs produced were increased by a threatened famine, which the severe winter of 1709 occasioned. So bitter was the cold that all the olive trees perished, the seed was frozen in the ground, and no harvests were gathered the following summer. The inhabitants of Paris were reduced to great extremity; and the general discontent found expression in riots, attacks upon the king in pamphlets, and demands for the conclusion of a treaty of peace. The king yielded and sent ambassadors to the allies; but the terms insisted upon were so humiliating that he refused them, and his exasperated people sustained him in a new and desperate effort to retrieve his fortunes on the battle-field. The king sent his gold plate to be melted and coined, the rich contributed freely to the general fund, and volunteered as private soldiers to defend their country.

62. **Battle of Malplaquet.**—With the new army thus placed in the field, Villars marched against the allies and met them at Malplaquet (*mal-plah'kā*), where a terrible battle was fought (1709). The struggle was so desperate that, though the allies remained in possession of the field, they lost 20,000 men, while the loss of the French was only 8,000. Villars was wounded, however, and the capture of the fortress of Mons (*monz*) by the allies speedily followed. In the midst of active hostilities, Louis continued his propositions for peace; but one condition, constantly insisted upon by the allies, prevented a treaty. This was, that Louis should abandon his grandson in Spain, a step which the king's sense of honor would not permit him to take.

61. What was now the condition of affairs? How was the general gloom increased? What prevented the conclusion of a treaty of peace? How were means obtained to carry on the war?

62. Where was the last great battle fought, and when? Where is Malplaquet? (See map, page 54.) What was the loss on each side? On what condition did the allies insist?

63. Peace of Utrecht.—Fortune, however, now came to the aid of France. The Duke of Vendôme defeated the army of the archduke in Spain (1710), and reinstated Philip V. on his throne. The league also gave signs of dissolution. Intrigues at the English court led to the recall of the Duke of Marlborough; and the Archduke Charles, who was suddenly made emperor by the death of his father, became, by this event, so powerful as to create a feeling of jealousy toward him among the other members of the league. A truce was agreed to by England, and preliminaries of peace were signed in London (October 8th, 1711). Germany, however, continued the war. Prince Eugene, with a large army, undertook a new invasion of France, but was met by Marshal Villars and routed (1712). This defeat saved France, and hastened the treaty of peace, which was signed at Utrecht (April 11, 1713). Other treaties were afterward concluded with Germany and Austria, and France was once more at peace.

64. By these treaties, France renounced her claim to the throne of Spain, refused to advocate further the claim of James the Pretender to the English throne, closed the harbor of Dunkirk, signed a commercial treaty with Holland and England, and ceded to the latter important possessions in the New World, consisting chiefly of Acadia, in which Port Royal, the principal settlement, had been taken in 1710, and named Annapolis, in honor of the English queen, Anne. The resources of France had been exhausted by the long struggle, and her condition at its close was deplorable.*

65. Death of Louis XIV.—The gloom thus produced in the mind of the king was now increased by the infirmities

* In 1694 Fénelon had said in a letter to the king: "Your people are dying of hunger; the cultivation of the soil has been almost entirely given up; city and country are alike depopulated; trade languishes, and commerce is annihilated." Seven years after, the war of the Spanish Succession broke out, and raged for twelve years, filling France with untold misery.

63. What change took place in the aspect of affairs? What was agreed to by England? What victory did the French gain? What treaty was signed a few months after?

64. What were the conditions imposed upon the king by the treaty of Utrecht? What American possessions were given up? What was the condition of France?

65. How was Louis bereaved? Who of his immediate family remained? When did his death occur?

of age and by severe domestic afflictions. His only legitimate son, the dauphin; the young dauphiness,* who was the idol of the king; her husband, the Duke of Burgundy,† and two grandsons, died within three years. Of all his family, his grandson, the King of Spain, and his great-grandson, the Duke of Anjou, alone remained. On the 1st of September, 1715, the king himself died, at the age of seventy-seven, leaving his kingdom utterly bankrupt and exhausted. He was succeeded by Louis, his great-grandson.‡

66. Louis XIV. had wielded the scepter seventy-two years. His is the longest reign, and, in many respects, the most momentous and instructive in French history. Falling heir to the throne at the age of five, he entered, eight years later, into possession of that absolute power which the progress of affairs had gradually prepared for him; and, at the age of twenty-three, proudly declared his intention of exercising it. His famous answer, "To me!" given at this period, to the members of his council, when they asked him, on the death of Mazarin, to whom they should in future address their communications on state affairs, afterward reappeared in his still more famous declaration, "I am the State." This latter expression seems an idle boast; yet never, perhaps, was any king more justified in making it. ,

67. His character and personal appearance at this time have been carefully described. He was of middle height and well proportioned, with blue eyes, a large and shapely

* On the death of Louis, the dauphin, his son Louis, Duke of Burgundy, became the dauphin; and his wife, Adelaide of Savoy, who is here referred to, the dauphiness. She died in February, 1712, and her husband followed her within a week.

† The loss of this prince occasioned great sorrow. He had been instructed by Archbishop Fénelon; and great expectations were therefore entertained of his virtue and capacity.

‡ At eight o'clock on the following morning Louis XIV. expired. As he exhaled his last sigh, a man was seen to approach a window of the state apartment which opened on the great balcony, and throw it suddenly back. It was the captain of the body-guard, who had no sooner attracted the attention of the populace, by whom the court-yard was thronged in expectation of the tidings which they knew could not be long delayed, than, raising his truncheon above his head, he broke it in the center, and throwing the pieces among the crowd, exclaimed in a loud voice, 'The king is dead!' Then seizing another staff from an attendant, without the pause of an instant, he flourished it in the air as he shouted, 'Long live the king!' And a multitudinous echo from the depths of the lately deserted apartment answered buoyantly, 'Long live the king.'—*Pardoe's Louis XIV.*

66. How long did Louis XIV. reign? What is said of the importance of his reign?

67. What was the personal appearance of Louis XIV.? What is said of his education and manners? What of his character?

nose, an expressive mouth, and waving masses of chestnut-brown hair. He was an excellent horseman, and fond of manly sports, taking special pleasure in hunting and in the work necessary for the proper conduct of war. He was thoroughly self-possessed and courtly, though he had never been taught even to read. He thought quickly but spoke deliberately, and with a certain preciseness and carefulness of accent that fixed the attention of the listener. At once generous and haughty, he was impatient of counsel, and formed sudden resolutions which were changed only with the greatest difficulty. His favor was shown by rewards distributed with a lavish hand, while his punishments were summary and severe.

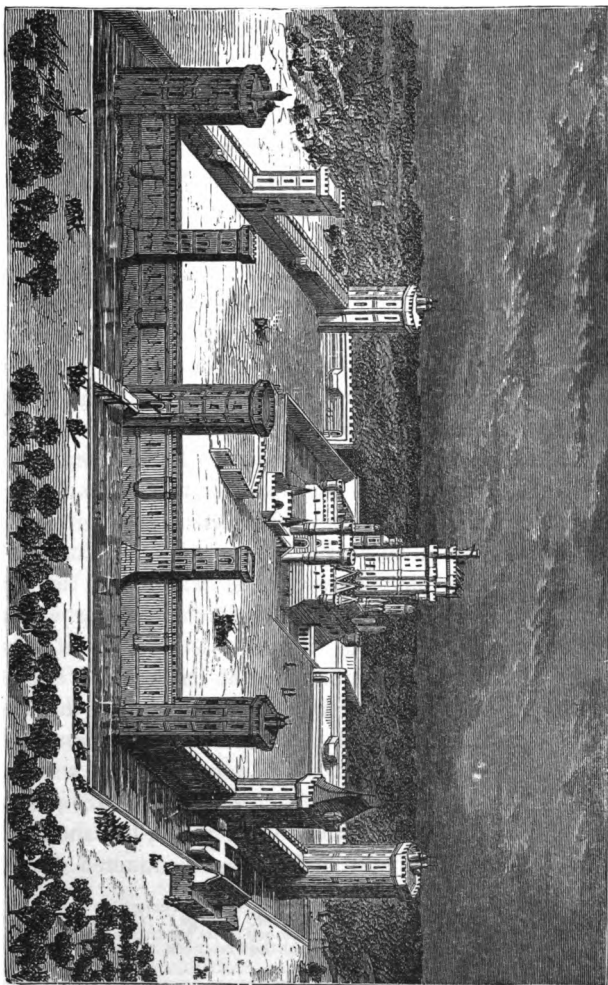
68. The virtues and vices which accompany the exercise of unlimited power were manifested during his reign in a striking manner. He made his court and capital the gayest in Europe. In dress, manners, and everything that pertains to luxury and taste, the fashion there prevailing became the fashion of the civilized world. Poets, painters, men of letters, and artists of every kind, attracted by his munificence as well as by the patronage of the nobility whom he gathered round him, crowded to Paris, and found in its brilliant and intellectual society a congenial home. He gave a new impulse to science, letters, and art, projected great public works, and left numerous enduring monuments of his public spirit and his taste, as well as also of his folly and recklessness.*

1715 69. Louis XV.—Proud as the French were of
to the *Grand Monarque*, joy was everywhere manifest-
1774 ed at his death; for his pride, luxury, and extrava-
gance had been the cause of immense suffering and distress.

* His last words to his great-grandson who succeeded him were: "My child, you are about to become a great king; do not imitate me either in my taste for building or in my love of war. Endeavor, on the contrary, to live in peace with the neighboring nations; render to God all that you owe, and cause his name to be honored by your subjects. Strive also to relieve the burdens of your people, which I myself have been unable to do."

68. What further is said of his reign? To what did he give an impulse?

69. What feeling was manifested at the death of Louis XIV.? Why? Who was made regent? Under whose instruction was Louis XV. placed? What was one of the first acts of the regent?



CASTLE OF VINCENNES IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

This castle dates from the twelfth century, having its origin in a hunting-lodge erected by Louis VII. in 1137. Philip of Valois laid the foundations of the more modern castle; and from the fourteenth century till the time of Louis XV. it was a royal residence. It was enlarged and improved by Louis XIV.

Philip, Duke of Orleans, was made regent, to act during the minority of Louis, and the Abbé de Fleu'ry, noted for his virtues and his accomplishments, was appointed confessor to the young king. One of the first acts of the regent was to enter into an alliance with England against Spain, which was also joined by Holland (1717).*

70. Spain, however, had recently become a formidable power, through the wise administration of her prime minister, Cardinal Alberoni (*ahl-be-ro'ne*). She looked upon George I. as a usurper, and upon the Duke of Orleans as holding his office of regent illegally, because it was in defiance of the will of Louis XIV. Alberoni now saw an opportunity of restoring to Spain her ancient power at the expense of a general war in Europe. He set up the claim of his master Philip V. to the throne of France, he being grandson of Louis XIV.; and entered into negotiations with Charles XII., of Sweden, and Peter the Great, of Russia, to overthrow George I., and seat the Pretender in his place. He also hoped, while Europe was thus engaged in war, to seize Sicily, and wrest Sardinia from the Emperor of Austria, who was then on the verge of war with the Turks.

71. In this plot, however, he was foiled by the Abbé Dubois (*du-bwah'*), the prime minister and former preceptor of the Duke of Orleans, into whose hands the correspondence of the Spanish ambassador at Paris fell. The principal sufferers by the discovery of this plot were the Duke and Duchess of Maine and the nobility of Brittany, who were nearly all engaged in it. The triple alliance was now made quadruple by the entrance of Austria (1718); and it was thought that Spain would sue for peace, but she had already invaded Sardinia and had almost conquered Sicily. The

* Philip V. of Spain accused the regent of conspiring against his young charge with the intention of seizing the crown for himself. George I., then King of England, entered into this alliance the more readily since one of its conditions was that the Duke of Orleans should banish from France James the Pretender, who also aspired to the English throne.

70. What had increased the influence of Spain? What views were entertained by the Spanish Government? What claim was set up? What negotiations did Alberoni enter into? What also did he hope?

71. How was the plan foiled? What followed? What new war was caused? How did it end?

exposure of the designs of Spain at once produced a war between that country and France ; and in this the English fleet played a prominent part, bringing it to an end fortunate for France. Alberoni retired in disgrace ; Spain accepted the terms of the alliance, and gave up the Netherlands ; the power of Austria in Italy was confirmed, the emperor receiving Sicily in exchange for Sardinia, which was given to the Duke of Savoy (1720).

72. Financial System of John Law.—About this time, France was wonderfully excited by the financial system of a Scotch adventurer named John Law. The enormous public debt bequeathed to the kingdom by Louis XIV., the great depression in business, and the general bankruptcy which threatened almost every one, caused the people to lend a willing ear to any measure of relief proposed. Law founded a bank in 1716, and made a proposition to pay off the public debt and make money plentiful by an enormous issue of paper money unsupported by specie. His project was regarded with favor by the government ; and, in 1718, his institution was made a royal bank. To this he united a company which had the exclusive right of commerce with the valley of the Mississippi.

73. Rumors were circulated of the discovery of vast mines of gold and silver in the New World, and the shares of the company sold for many times their par value. The commerce of the Indies and of Senegal was afterward joined with that of the Mississippi in one great company, and Law was made Contrôller-General of France. The shares of the company sold at twenty, thirty, and even forty times their face value. The thirst for speculation increased with astonishing rapidity, and pervaded all ranks.* Fortunes were made in a day. Bills were issued to an amount equal to eighty times

* The rich brought their plate and jewels to be converted into stock ; the poor, their scanty earnings for the same purpose.

72. Who was John Law ? What schemes did he propose ? How was his project received ?

73. Give an account of the excitement produced by Law's scheme. How did it end ? What became of Law ?

that of all the silver in the kingdom. The whole vast system, however, rested almost solely on credit. At the first demand for specie, it crumbled and fell. Fortunes were lost as rapidly as they had been made; ruin succeeded; and Law, proscribed and exiled from France, took refuge in Venice.*

74. The recklessness produced by this wild speculation was increased by the depression which followed it, and was reflected in the manners and morals of the people. The shameless conduct of the regent's court did nothing to check this; and the example thus set was followed, in great measure, throughout France. Disease now came to add its horrors to the misery of the bankrupt people. A vessel from Syria entered the port of Marseilles, and introduced a pestilence which swept over Provence, carrying off more than 80,000 persons (1720). Two years after, great anxiety was caused by the illness of the young king; and, on his recovery, he was crowned at Rheims, and the following year his majority was declared (1723). The death of Cardinal Dubois occurred the same year.

75. In 1725, the king was married to the daughter of the King of Poland, that monarch having lost his throne through the reverses of his protector, Charles XII. of Sweden. Fleury, Bishop of Fréjus (*fra-zhoo'*), afterward cardinal, now became minister (1726). He had been the preceptor of the king, and was highly esteemed by him. The new prime minister, by his good judgment and economy, did much to restore the finances of the kingdom to a healthy condition, while his placid temperament preserved it for many years from war. The death of Augustus II., King of Poland,

* "A few days before the Parliament denounced Law's establishment as fraudulent and bankrupt, his carriage was assailed by the mob in the court of the Palais Royal, and torn to pieces, he himself escaping into the palace. Several persons had been stifled at the door of the bank on that very day, while seeking to change ten-franc notes to buy provisions in the market."—*Crowe's History of France*.

74. What is said of the state of manners and morals? Describe the Plague of 1720. When was the king crowned? When was his majority declared? When did Dubois die?

75. To whom was the king married? How did Fleury become prime minister? What is said of him? What caused a dispute? Who were the rivals for the Polish throne? Who were their respective supporters?

however, in 1733, gave rise to a dispute over the succession ; his son, Augustus III., Elector of Saxony, and Stanislaus Lec-zyn'ski, the father-in-law of Louis XV., being competitors. The former was supported by Russia and the Emperor Charles VI. of Austria ; the latter, by France, Spain, and Sardinia.

76. During the war that followed, nearly all Italy was lost to Austria ; France became master of the province of Milan ; and Spain, of Naples and Sicily. The war was ended by the treaty of Vienna (1735). By this, Stanislaus received as his portion the province of Lorraine, which, at his death, was to revert to France. Shortly after (1740), Europe was again thrown into commotion by the death of the Emperor of Austria. Notwithstanding the precautions he had taken to confirm the succession to his daughter, Maria Theresa, five other claimants presented themselves : Charles Albert, Elector of Bavaria ; Augustus III., Elector of Saxony ; Philip V., of Spain ; Frederick II., King of Prussia ; and Charles Emmanuel, King of Sardinia.

77. War of the Austrian Succession.—The war that ensued is known in history as the war of the Austrian Succession. The King of Prussia was the first to move. The greater part of Silesia was soon wrested by him from Maria Theresa (1740). France took the side of the Elector of Bavaria, acting with Prussia to make him emperor. A French army of 40,000 men entered Bavaria, captured Lintz, threatened Vienna without attacking it, and invaded Bohemia, the capital of which, Prague, was carried by storm. Charles Albert was there crowned King of Bohemia, and soon after returned to Frankfort, where he was elected emperor under the name of Charles VII. Maria Theresa was not appalled by the gravity of the situation. She called upon her faithful subjects, the Hungarians, to defend her, arousing their

76. What events of the war are mentioned ? How was Europe again thrown into commotion ?

77. What war ensued ? Who was the first to move ? What did he accomplish ? Whose side did France take ? What was done by the French army ? What followed ? What was the conduct of Maria Theresa ? What other movements are mentioned ?

patriotism by showing them her infant child,* and detached Frederick II. from the coalition by ceding Silesia to him. The Elector of Saxony retired from the contest also, while the King of Sardinia, and England, with her powerful navy, entered it on the side of Austria.

78. The French army in Prague was in imminent danger. Its retreat was cut off by the recapture of Lintz; and it was saved only by the rapid movements of the army in Bavaria, which entered Bohemia and captured Egra, thus opening a way of escape. England now took a more active part in the war. George II. in person, and his son, the Duke of Cumberland, entered Bavaria with an Anglo-German army, and met the French at Dettingen (1743), where an almost certain victory for the French was changed by an imprudent act into a bloody defeat. By this misfortune, they were compelled to retreat from Bavaria and Germany, and the newly-made Emperor of Germany, Charles VII., was forced to sign a treaty, in which he surrendered Bavaria to Maria Theresa till the end of the war, renounced all claim to the throne of Austria, and bound himself to remain neutral.

79. In the midst of these disasters, Cardinal Fleury died (1743); but the war was continued. Terms were offered by France, but refused by Austria. War was, therefore, declared by France against Austria and England. Louis XV. now entered into a new alliance, and the scene of conflict

* "The queen repaired to Presburgh a few months afterward as a fugitive from Vienna. All the Magnates and other orders were then assembled in Diet. On the 11th of September, a day whose memory has ever since been cherished in Hungary, she summoned them to attend her at the castle. They came, and when marshaled in the great hall, the queen appeared. She was still in deep mourning for her father, but her dress was Hungarian, the crown of St. Stephen was on her head, and the scimitar of state at her side. Her step was firm and majestic, but her voice faltered, and tears flowed from her eyes. For some moments she was unable to utter a single word, and the whole assembly remained in deep and mournful silence. At length her infant son, afterward Joseph II., was brought in by the first lady of the bedchamber, and laid on a cushion before her. With an action more eloquent than words, the queen took him in her arms, and held him up to the assembly; and while sobs still at intervals burst through her voice, she addressed the assembly in Latin, a language which she had studied and spoke fluently. When she came to the words, 'The kingdom of Hungary, our person, our children, our crown are at stake!' the whole assembly drew their sabers half-way from the scabbard, and exclaimed, 'Our lives and our blood for your majesty! We will die for our king, Maria Theresa!'"—*Lord Mahon's History of England.*

78. What was the situation of the French army, and how was it saved? Between whom was the battle of Dettingen fought? What was the result?

79. When did Fleury die? Why was the war continued? What country became the scene of conflict? Who commanded the French troops in the Netherlands? Why did Frederick the Great re-enter the contest? What was the effect of his action?

was changed to the Netherlands, where the French troops were commanded by Marshal Saxe, the king himself appearing in the midst of his army. Frederick the Great of Prussia, meantime, jealous of the increasing power of Austria, entered the field against her, invading Moravia and Bohemia, and capturing Prague. By this act, the campaign on the Rhine was for a time arrested; and Charles VII. returned to Bavaria, but only to die there. His successor concluded a treaty with Maria Theresa, renouncing all claim to the territory of Austria.

80. Battle of Fontenoy.—In the Netherlands, however, the war went on. The English, Dutch, and Austrians, under the command of the Duke of Cumberland, attacked the French at Fontenoy (*fon-ta-nwah'*) (1745). In this action, at which Louis XV. and the dauphin were present, and which Marshal Saxe directed from his litter, the French won a glorious victory, which opened the way to the subjugation of Flanders. The following year the French entered Brussels in triumph. The election of the husband of Maria Theresa as emperor, under the title of Francis I., followed; and the brilliant victories of the King of Prussia led to the treaty of Dresden, by which Frederick II. retired from the contest, and left France without an ally in Germany.

81. The successes of the French in Italy had been not less signal than those in the north. Aided by Spain, Naples, and Genoa, they wrested from Austria nearly all her possessions there; but lost them the year after, through the rupture of the alliance with Spain, and the superior force which Maria Theresa sent there. At this time, also, the unwelcome news reached France of the capture of Louisburg,* in North America; while the failure of the expedition of Charles Edward, the Pretender, increased the general gloom.

* Situated on Cape Breton Island, east of Nova Scotia. It was one of the most strongly fortified towns in America.

80. Give an account of the battle of Fontenoy. Who were the opposing commanders? Who now became emperor? What was the result to France of the treaty of Dresden?

81. What was the fortune of France in Italy? Give an account of the invasion of Charles Edward, the Pretender. Where was he defeated?

This prince, starting with a single vessel of war in 1745, landed on the west coast of Scotland, proclaimed himself regent, and, aided by the Scotch, gave battle to the English at Preston Pans, and defeated them; but his course was checked in the battle of Culloden (1746), and the revolution, which Louis XV. had hoped would paralyze the activity of the English, was suppressed.

82. These reverses, however, and the losses of France in Italy, were more than balanced by brilliant successes in the north, under Marshal Saxe (*sax*), which created such alarm in Holland, that the Prince of Nassau was proclaimed stadtholder. England and Holland were now disposed to treat for peace, and France was easily influenced in the same direction by the advance of a Russian army toward the Rhine. Negotiations were opened at Aix-la-Chapelle, and a general peace was declared (1748). The result of this for France was the surrender of all her conquests in Europe and the Indies.

83. A great change in the conduct of the king was shortly after noticed. The affection with which he had been regarded gave place to an indifference which was produced by the change in his manner of living, and the questionable acts which he committed. Religious quarrels, in which the Parliament took part, led to the banishment of its members, and the establishment of a royal chamber in its place. The Parliament was afterward recalled; but the quarrels between it and the king went on, and led to disorders in Paris and throughout France, which ended in an attempt upon the king's life by a wretch named Da'miens.

84. **The Seven Years' War.**—These differences were scarcely adjusted when war again broke out. The treaty of Aix-la-chapelle had not settled definitely the limits of the colonies of France and England in America. Commissioners

82. What were the successes of the French in the north? What was the result?
83. What treaty ended the war? How was the unpopularity of the king produced? What attempt was made on his life?
84. What was the cause of the Seven Years' war? What were the first actions in America? How was Europe divided?

met in Paris for this purpose in 1750, and for five years the discussion was carried on. Without waiting for their conclusions, however, the colonists in America began the contest. A French officer, Jumonville, on his way to summon the English to leave the Ohio, was attacked and killed by a small force of Virginians and Indians under Washington (May 28, 1754). The following year, the English general, Braddock, commanding an expedition against Fort Duquesne (*-kane*), was drawn into an ambushade by the French and Indians and defeated, losing his life; while an English fleet captured two French war vessels and three hundred merchantmen. War was afterward declared. On the side of France were Austria, Russia, and Saxony; on that of England was Prussia, under Frederick the Great.

85. Frederick at once put his army in motion and invaded Saxony. He then passed on into Bohemia, where he defeated the Austrians, returned to Saxony, and joining the Saxon forces with his own, re-entered Bohemia, and again won a decisive victory at Prague (1757). Here for a time his victorious career was checked, he being defeated by the Austrians and driven out of Bohemia. Meantime, a French army entered Hanover and routed the English. The King of Prussia then finding his only ally beaten, and being menaced by the Russians, the Swedes, and the Austrians, sued for peace.

86. So imminent seemed the ruin of Frederick that the allies refused to treat with him. He determined, therefore, to strike one more blow. Leaving Silesia suddenly, he entered Saxony with 20,000 men, and chose his battle-ground at Rosbach, where he was confronted by a French and German army of 50,000 men. The battle which followed was a complete victory for the King of Prussia (1757). Turning then upon the Austrians, he overtook them at Lissa, defeated them, and sent Ferdinand of Brunswick into the west to take

85. Mention the events connected with the campaign of Frederick the Great. Why did he sue for peace?

86. How was the energy of Frederick now shown? Who commanded the French in the battle of Rosbach? Its result? What followed?

command of the Hanoverian troops, which crossed the Rhine and inflicted another defeat upon the French (1758). The following year, the French won an important victory at Hes'se; but the loss of the battle of Minden in Westphalia the same year, and the jealousies of rival commanders, resulted in permanent disadvantages to their arms.

87. The Campaign in America.—The efforts of the English forces, after the accession of William Pitt to the ministry, had been successfully exerted against the French colonies in America, and culminated in the capture of every important post contended for, including the city of Quebec (1759). The battle for the possession of the last place is memorable for the heroic deaths of Wolfe and Montcalm, the respective commanders. All Canada thus fell into the hands of the English, and a part of the French possessions in the West Indies met the same fate.

88. The supremacy of the French in the East Indies was also lost. Notwithstanding the bravery of the French commander, Lally, Lord Clive captured Pondicherry (1760),* and put an end to the French rule in India. It was at this time that the Duke of Choiseul (*shwah-zul'*), who had been appointed minister of war, formed the idea of uniting all the members of the Bourbon family in an alliance for the preservation of the territory of each. This alliance, known as the Family Compact, was formed in 1761. It included France, Spain, Naples, and Parma. England declared war against Spain, and invaded Portugal; but Europe was tired of war, and many political changes had taken place which were favorable to peace. In 1763, the treaty of Paris was signed by France, England, Spain, and Portugal. By this treaty France relinquished nearly all her possessions on the continent of North America.

* Pondicherry (*pon-de-sheer'-ry*) is a maritime town in the south-eastern part of Hindostan, or India.

87. What were the chief events of the war in America? Why is the battle of Quebec memorable? What was the result of it? What other French possessions were taken by the English?

88. Who rescued the East Indies from the French control? Who became the French minister of war? What idea did he form? What was the Family Compact? What treaty ended the Seven Years' war? What loss of territory did France sustain?

89. The result of the Seven Years' War was the firm establishment of the empire of Austria, and the sudden rise of Prussia to the front rank of the great powers of Europe, and the destruction of the naval power of France in favor of England. In December, 1765, occurred the death of the dauphin; and, the following year, that of King Stanislaus. By the latter, the province of Lorraine was reunited to France. Two years after, the queen, abandoned by the dissolute king, died after a six months' illness. In 1768, the territory of France was increased by the addition of the island of Corsica, the inhabitants of which had rebelled against their Genoese masters, who called in the aid of France. After a war of several years, Genoa relinquished her claim to France, who carried on the war another year, at length putting to flight the native General Pa-o'li (1769).

90. **Suppression of Parliament.**—One of the last public acts of Louis XV. was also one of the most unpopular. This was his arbitrary dissolution of Parliament (1771), growing out of the trial of the governor of Brittany. The people took the side of the Parliament, and the most energetic remonstrances were made to the king, but without avail. Other odious measures followed, one of the most tyrannous of which was the *lettre de cachet* (*kah-shā'*), or *sealed letter*, by which any citizen could be arrested and deprived of his liberty by any person who had sufficient influence to procure the letter from the king directing it. In the midst of general discontent produced by bad laws, an enormous public debt, and ruined agriculture and commerce, Louis XV. died (1774).*

* Seldom has a monarch lost the affection of his subjects more thoroughly, or with better reason, than Louis XV. Long years of bad government had brought the people of France to regard their new sovereign with hope; and so confidently did they look to him for relief that, in 1744, when he went to join the army and was taken sick at Metz, the grief of the people was profound and unmistakable; and when the news of his returning health was received, grateful prayers were publicly offered up for the recovery of the *Well Beloved*, as he was affectionately called. The radical change in his conduct, however, which occurred soon after, alienated their affections; and the affairs of the kingdom were brought to such a condition that the king himself, though conscious of the

89. What was the result of the war? What deaths occurred at this time? What province was restored to France? How? (See page 235, ¶ 76.) What territory was acquired? What general was defeated?

90. To what despotic measure did the king resort? Describe the *lettre de cachet*. When did the king die?

91. The result of the rule of Louis XV. was to bring the power of the king into public contempt, and to pave the way for that destruction of it, at the hands of an outraged people, which followed soon after.* Notwithstanding the immense harm, however, done by his acts and his example to the material and moral welfare of the nation, some encouragement was given to letters and art, and particularly to science. The revolution which occurred in religion, philosophy, and science at this time gave to France some of her most eminent writers. Many public works were undertaken and buildings erected which remain as evidences of the tendencies of the time. Chief among the latter were the Military School, the School of Surgery, the Pantheon, and the porch of St. Sulpice (*sool-peece'*).

STATE OF SOCIETY DURING THE BOURBON PERIOD.

92. This period in French history is known as that of the *absolute monarchy*; for the king absorbed all the powers of the government, as there was no established check upon his authority. The Parliament of Paris, when called together, sometimes endeavored to assert the power of the people in opposition to that of the monarch; but the latter could always dismiss it when he perceived that it was becoming refractory.†

93. The nobles, except those connected with the court, were poor and helpless; for, though their castles were in

grave danger which attended his course, could see no way of relief, but consoled himself with the hope that the storm which was approaching would break upon his successor. His belief, in this respect, is well expressed in the famous words of his favorite, Madame de Pompadour: "After us, the deluge!"

* "A strong, firm hand was needed to grasp the scepter so triumphantly borne by Louis XIV. for seventy years; but Louis XV. was as weak as he was vicious. His reign is the most humiliating, the most deplorable, in French history. It was a reign unredeemed by any splendor or by any virtue."—*Henri Martin's History of France*.

† The States-General gave place to the *Assembly of the Notables*, called to sanction the decrees of the monarch. Louis XIV., in the pride of absolute power, did not even call that, and completely silenced the Parliament of Paris, when it presumed to restrict him in his arbitrary measures. This arrogant disposition was displayed by him in his famous response to one who spoke of the State—*L'état, c'est moi!* (The State, it is myself!) The power of the monarch had, indeed, become supreme.

91. How did the rule of Louis XV. affect the royal power? What revolution is referred to? What did it give France? What edifices were erected?

92. What name is given to this period? Why? What body attempted to check the royal authority?

93. What is said of the nobles? The middle classes? The peasantry?

ruins, their fields uncultivated and unproductive, and they themselves with scarcely the means of subsistence, their pride of rank forbade that they should labor to improve their condition.* The middle classes (*bourgeoisie*), merchants, trades-people, artisans, etc., were often affluent, sometimes rivaling the nobility in the richness of their houses, in their dress, and in their equipages. The general condition of the peasantry of France, during this whole period, was one of wretchedness and squalor.†

94. When Henry IV. ascended the throne, the whole country was in an impoverished and desolate condition, the effect of the destructive religious wars which had been waged with such fury and for so many years.‡ Under the first of the Bourbons, who cherished the love of his country and his people, great improvements were made; and the freedom granted by the Edict of Nantes gave an impulse to every kind of industry, which was further promoted by the wise measures of the famous Duke of Sully.

95. The succeeding monarchs, selfish, dissolute, and vain-glorious, stimulated commerce and manufactures, and encouraged science and art; but they were regardless of the happiness and prosperity of the people, the fruits of whose industry they wasted in their wars, their extravagant enter-

* "In 1627, a terrible lesson was given to those of the nobility who thought that the law was not made for them. Counts De Bouteville and Des Chapelles were executed in the *Place de Grève* in consequence of a duel. Bouteville had previously fought thirty-one duels, and he had returned from the Netherlands expressly to fight this duel in the *Place Royal* in defiance of the king and his edicts. Before the laws against dueling, made through Richelieu's influence, in the eighteen years following 1609, no less than 4,000 gentlemen, it is said, had perished in single combat; and after Richelieu's death dueling recommenced with such fury that, from 1643 to 1654, no fewer than 940 gentlemen were slain by this means."—*Duruy's History of France*.

† The noble exercised absolute power over the peasants living on his estate, and there were thousands of serfs who were bought and sold with the land. Large tracts of land were set apart for hunting; and the starving peasant was often forbidden to till his ground lest it might disturb or injure the game. The *gabelle* was a most oppressive tax, each family being required to buy a certain quantity of salt at least four times a year whether it was needed or not. The peasants were also compelled to labor upon the public works—building roads, bridges, etc., any required time without any compensation, and sometimes to perform the most menial and degrading services for their tyrannical masters, who trampled under their feet even the most sacred rights of their dependents.

‡ "A contemporary estimated in 1580 that at least 300,000 persons had perished by the war or by massacre; that nine cities had been destroyed; 250 villages burned; and 128,000 dwellings demolished. The work-shops were unoccupied, commerce was suspended, farms desolated, and everywhere brigandage. Such was the state from which Henry IV. was to rescue France."—*Duruy's History of France*.

94. What was the condition of the country when Henry IV. commenced to reign? What did he accomplish? Who aided in these measures?

95. What was the conduct of succeeding monarchs? The result? What nearly ruined France?

prises, and their luxurious excesses. Splendid buildings and works of art commemorated their taste and refinement, while the great mass of their subjects lived in penury and servitude.* The revocation of the Edict of Nantes by Louis XIV. almost ruined the kingdom.

96. Manufactures, Commerce, etc.—Commerce and manufactures of various kinds were encouraged by Henry IV.; † but it was during the reign of Louis XIV., and under the administration of Colbert, that every department of industrial and commercial enterprise received its greatest impulse. He established companies to trade in the East and West Indies,‡ thus forming a rival of the Dutch; he promoted the manufacture of fine cloths, encouraged the cultivation of mulberry trees, and the art of making plate glass, which had been imported into France from Venice.

97. The manufacture of porcelain, at Sèvres (*sèvr*), and the world-renowned Gobelin tapestry, date from this period. Machinery for weaving stockings was imported by Colbert from England, and lace-making was introduced from Flanders and Venice. Roads were improved, and commerce greatly promoted by the construction of the great Canal of Languedoc, to connect the Atlantic Ocean with the Mediterranean (1664–1681).

98. Among the most important reforms introduced during

*This is particularly true of the reign of Louis XIV. Magnificent entertainments, long and ruinous wars, and the construction of splendid palaces and other buildings, to gratify the ambition, luxury, and ostentation of the *Grand Monarque*, so drained the country that nearly one-tenth of the people were reduced to hopeless beggary. Money was loaned at twenty-five per cent. New and constantly increasing taxes were made necessary to meet the current expenses; and the public debt rose to an amount equal at the present time to \$8,000,000,000.

† "The enlightened policy of the king is seen in the foundation of manufactures of the fine crape of Bologna, of Milanese gold thread (of which there was imported annually a quantity to the value of 1,200,000 crowns), of the finest tapestry, of gilded leather, of glass-ware, of cloths, etc. In 1604, the king convoked an *Assembly of Commerce*, in which was proposed, among other things, a general reformation of the trades and the introduction of the rearing of horses to avoid the necessity of importing them from Germany, Spain, Turkey, and England."—*Duruy's History of France*.

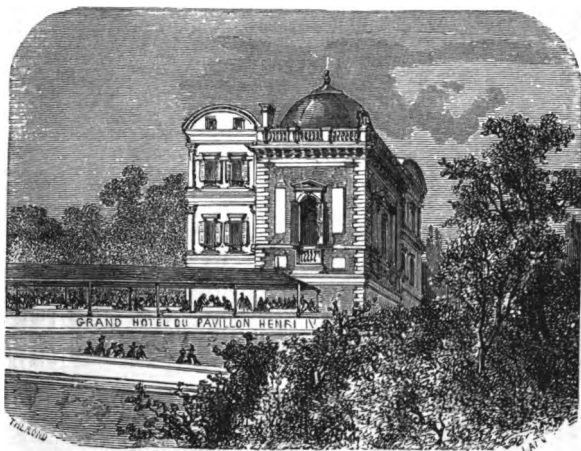
‡ Through the influence of Colbert, the colonial policy of France was extensively developed. Two great companies were created: the East India Company, for the control of the commerce of the East; and the West India and African Company, which controlled the trade of North America, the Antilles, and the west coast of Africa. The most vigorous measures were taken to encourage emigration and commerce between the mother companies and the colonies—a project which Richelieu had conceived, but had only in part realized.

96. By whom were commerce and manufactures encouraged? What else was established or encouraged?

97. What manufactures were introduced? How was commerce promoted?

98. What reforms were effected? What schools established? What was done by Vauban? What was introduced?

the same reign was the re-organization of the army and navy, accomplished under the direction of the great war minister, Louvois (*loo-vwah'*). For the army, schools of artillery were founded at Metz, Douai, and Strasbourg; and the art of fortification was carried to a high degree of perfection by Vauban. The bayonet as now used was invented at Bayonne (hence its name), in 1640. Marine arsenals were built at Brest, Rochefort, Toulon, Havre, and Dunkirk.*



PAVILLON OF HENRY IV. AT ST. GERMAIN.

99. Buildings.—Numerous buildings of great magnificence were erected during this period: only a few can be here referred to. Without loving the arts as did his immediate predecessors, Henry IV. was not wanting in a taste for splendid architecture. He caused a beautiful pavilion to be constructed at St. Germain, where Francis I. had built rather a fortress than a royal residence; and finished the *façade* of the Hôtel de Ville, which had been commenced by Francis I., besides erecting or completing many other structures.

* One hundred vessels of war were built in the year 1672 alone; and, in 1681, the French navy consisted of 230 vessels, requiring for its service 160,000 men.

100. Richelieu had a great love and taste for architecture. The Palais Cardinal,* left unfinished by him, was subsequently completed, and became the residence of the king under the name of the Palais Royal. This great minister also rebuilt the Sorbonne.



ROYAL COURT—VERSAILLES.

101. During the reign of Louis XIV., France, and especially Paris, was adorned with parks and public buildings to an extent previously unknown. The most celebrated of these were the Observatory, the Church of Val-de-Grâce (*vahl-dǎh-grahs'*), the Colonnade of the Louvre, the Hôtel des Invalides (*ahng-val-ee'*), the Place du Carrousel (*kar-roo-zel'*), the Place des Victoires (*plahs da vic-twar'*), Place

* "For seven years the famous Le Mercier labored to perfect it as a building; and during his long administration, the cardinal never ceased to decorate it with everything rare or luxurious."—*James*.

- 100.** What buildings were erected by Richelieu? What was established by him?
101. What buildings were erected or improved by Louis XIV.?

Vendôme,* and additions to the Tuileries; but, beyond all others in extent and magnificance, is the celebrated palace and gardens of Versailles (*vâr-sâlz'*). In this last work, enormous sums of money were consumed, vastly exceeding those expended by any other monarch of France. The Pantheon † was commenced during the reign of Louis XV., and many other beautiful buildings were erected. /

102. Science, Art, Literature, etc.—Many scientific and literary institutions date from the time of Richelieu. He established the French Academy (*l'Académie Française*) in 1635, designing, by its means, to improve the language and the literary taste of the French people; and besides rebuilding the Sorbonne, he built the College du Plessis (*plessee'*), founded the royal printing press, and the Garden of Plants (*Jardin des Plantes*), especially for students of medicine, and was a great patron of men of letters, among them Corneille (*kor-nâl'*), the dramatist.

103. Mazarin ‡ was also a friend to art, literature, and education. He collected a grand library for the use of men of letters, founded the College of the Four Nations for pupils of the University who belonged to the Spanish, Italian, German, and Flemish provinces recently annexed to the kingdom, and bequeathed to this institution 800,000 crowns. He imported from Italy a number of paintings, statues, and other works of art, and was a great patron of music. He also founded the Academy of Painting and Sculpture (1655). In the subsequent part of this reign the Academy

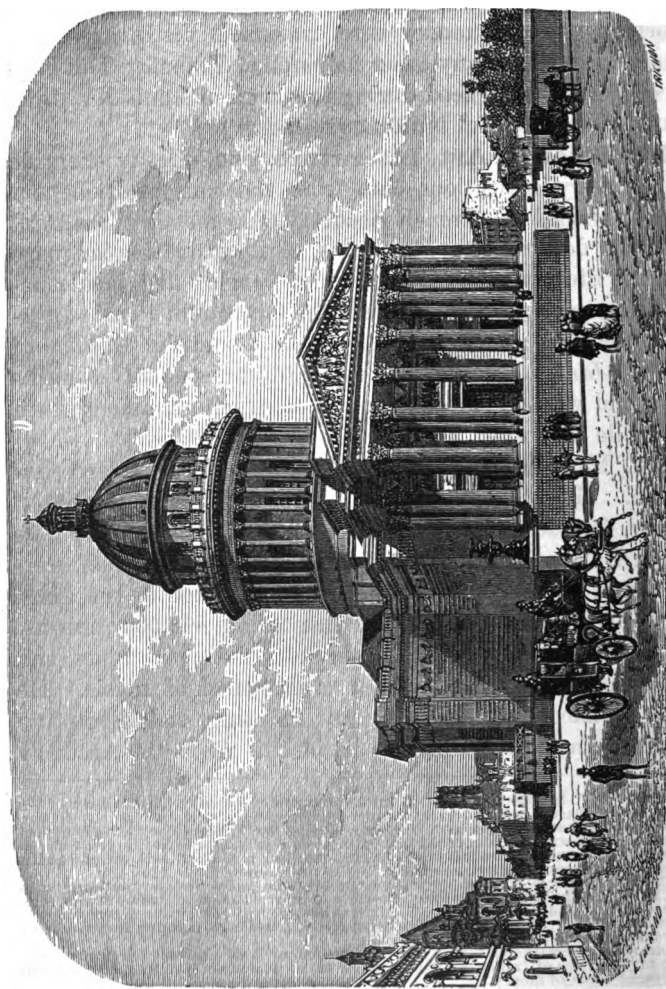
* "Louis XIV. has been accused of intolerable pride, for suffering the base of his statue in the Place des Victoires to be surrounded with slaves in fetters; but neither this statue, nor that in the Place de Vendôme, was erected by him. The former is a monument of the greatness of soul of the first Marshal de Feuillade, and of his gratitude to his master. He expended on this statue 500,000 livres (about \$100,000), and the city added as much more to render the place regular."—*Voltaire's Age of Louis XIV.*

† The Pantheon was built at the instance of Madame de Pompadour, the king's mistress, to replace the old church of St. Genevieve, the patron saint of Paris. It was commenced in 1764, and completed in 1790. It was designed to perpetuate the memory of illustrious citizens; and now contains cenotaphs and tombs of Voltaire, Rousseau, and other distinguished men.

‡ Mazarin was remarkable for his avarice. He accumulated a private fortune amounting to fifty millions of francs (\$10,000,000), equal to about double that sum according to the present value of money.

102. What literary institutions were established by Richelieu? Of what was he a patron?

103. What institutions were founded and endowed by Mazarin?



THE PANTHEON. (See note on page 247.)

of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres (1663) and the Academy of Science (1666) were established.*

104. The progress of literature and science was very remarkable during the reign of Louis XV. The annals of poetry, philosophy, and physical science were enriched by the genius and the discoveries of a host of illustrious men. The Observatory was erected at Paris during the same period; and the celebrated astronomers, Roemer (from Den-



THE MILITARY SCHOOL.

mark), Huyghens (from Holland), and Cassini (from Italy), were induced by Colbert to settle in France.† The Military School was built during the reign of Louis XV.

105. Music and the Drama.—The Italian Lulli

* "The French Academy continued in its work of preparing a dictionary of the language; and in order to hasten its accomplishment, Colbert prescribed the number of hours for each of its sessions. The Academy of Inscriptions composed inscriptions for medals, escutcheons, and for the monuments designed and embellished by the Academy of Painting and Sculpture. The mission of the Academy of Science was indicated by the inscription on the medal struck in honor of its foundation: *Natura investiganda et per-
ficiendis artibus* (For the investigation of nature and the perfection of art).—*Duruy*.

† The first of these, Roemer, discovered the velocity of light; Huyghens discovered the ring and one of the satellites of Saturn; and Cassini, four other satellites of the same planet, besides devising a method of ascertaining the size of the earth, by measuring the length of a degree of a meridian.

104. What is said of the progress of literature and science? What was erected in Paris? What foreign scientists were invited to settle in France? What discovery was made by Roemer? By Huyghens? By Cassini?

105. What is said of Lulli? With whom was he associated? What other dramatists are referred to?

(loo'l'le) rose from the obscure position of a scullion in the kitchen of Mademoiselle de Montpensier (*mong-pahng-se-ā'*) to be the greatest representative of musical art during this period; he introduced the opera into France, and is considered the father of French dramatic music. In this he was associated with the poet Quinault (*ke-no'*), who wrote the dramas for his music. The chief writers of dramas during this period are Molière, Corneille, and Racine, the former of comedy and the latter two of tragedy.



FOUNTAIN MOLIERE, PARIS.

106. Interesting Events.—

The first newspaper in France was a weekly, issued in 1631, under the name, at first, of *The Gazette*; * but afterward *The Gazette de France*. The paper was continued till 1789. The postal service was regulated in 1627, the price of carrying a letter from Paris to Lyons being fixed at about two cents. The first tax on tobacco was imposed in 1629. The use of coffee was introduced from Constantinople in 1660; and, in 1720, a coffee plant, raised in the hot-house of the Garden of Plants, led to the extensive cultivation of coffee in the French West Indies. The cotton manufacture was commenced in the latter part of this period; and the first steam engine was used in 1770, at Chaillot (*shā-yo'*). Street lamps came into use in Paris in 1767.

107. Houses, Furniture, etc.—The dwelling-houses of

* *The French Mercury* was the first periodical work published in France (1605). It was a kind of register of public events and of the acts of the government, with historical notices of European events.

106. What is said of newspapers? The postal service? Tobacco? Coffee? Cotton manufacture? Steam engine? Street lamps?

107. What is said of dwelling-houses? What was in vogue? What is said of Mary de' Medici? Table linen? Coaches?

the wealthy inhabitants of the cities often displayed regal luxury and splendor.* The use of paneled wainscoting, and gilt leather for the walls, was quite prevalent. Mary de' Medici brought from Italy a refined and luxurious taste, and liberally patronized the eminent artists of her time.† Table linen, especially the finer qualities, was considered an article of luxury. Coaches, introduced during the previous period, slowly came into use. During the reign of Henry IV. they were used only by ladies. The king had a singular fear and dislike to riding in a coach.

108. Dress.—There was great extravagance in dress among the higher classes. So profuse were the gold, silver, and jewels with which the ladies adorned themselves that they were scarcely able to move. The Maréchal de Bassompierre says, in his *Memoires*, that he once had a coat, trimmed with pearls, that cost more than 20,000 livres (about \$4,000).‡ During the reign of Louis XIV. the ladies were accustomed to carry looking-glasses in their hands, to adjust their complicated finery. The men wore wigs so finely curled that, for fear of disarranging them, they carried their hats in their hands instead of wearing them on their heads. The costume of the *Grand Monarque* was very splendid and elaborate.

109. Distinguished Men.—This period was prolific of great men in every department of life and genius. A few only can be mentioned under each head. Among poets and

* The hall in which the body of the Constable Montmorency lay in state in his own house is described as having "walls hung with crimson velvet, bordered with pearls." The pillows of the bed on which he lay were "covered with gold tissue, and the quilt was of cloth of gold bordered with ermine, and was thirty yards square."

† "Tapestry was the most common and the most expensive of the arts, and the hangings of a single room often reached a sum which would be equal, in these times, to one hundred thousand dollars. The floors of the palaces were spread with Turkey carpets. Chairs were used only in kings' palaces, and carriages were but just introduced, and were clumsy and awkward. Mules were chiefly used in traveling, the horses being reserved for war. Dress, especially of females, was gorgeous and extravagant; false hair, masks, trilled petticoats, and cork heels ten inches high, were some of the peculiarities. The French, then, as now, were fond of the pleasures of the table, and the hour for dinner was eleven o'clock. Morals were extremely low, and gaming was a universal passion, in which Henry IV. extravagantly indulged."—*Lord's Modern History*.

‡ The following is a description given of the dress of a fine gentleman in the beginning of the seventeenth century: "He was clothed in silver tissue, his shoes were white, as also his stockings. His cloak was black, bordered with rich embroidery, and lined with cloth of silver. His bonnet was of black velvet; and he wore, besides, a profusion of precious stones."

108. What is said of the fashion of dress?

109. Mention some of the most distinguished poets of the period.

dramatists, Corneille (1606–1684), considered the father of French tragedy, and Racine (*rah-seen'*) (1639–1699), his great rival in the same field ; Molière (*mo-lyär'*) (1622–1693), a comic dramatist of great genius ; Voiture (*vwah-ture'*) (1598–1648), and Boileau (*bwah-lo'*) (1636–1711), distinguished poets, the latter a special favorite of Louis XIV. To these may be added Scarron (1610–1660), the husband of Madame de Maintenon, and La Fontaine (1621–1695), sometimes called the modern Æsop.*



BOILEAU'S HOUSE.

110. The most distinguished pulpit orators of the age of Louis XIV. were Bossuet (*bos-wa'*) (1627–1704), Bourda-

* "No nation could present, at the time of Louis XIV., so magnificent a collection of literary productions. Italy and Germany were in a complete moral decline ; Spain, like a rich ruin, preserved, from its lost fortunes, only a few precious jewels, showing a few eminent painters and writers. England, at the beginning of the century, had had its Shakespeare ; in the middle, its Milton ; and at the end its Dryden ; but this literature did not pass beyond the island where it belonged. France, on the contrary, was really at the head of modern civilization ; and by the acknowledged superiority of its taste, it made all Europe accept the peaceful dominion of its artists and its writers."—*Duruy's History of France.*

110. What pulpit orators are referred to ? What celebrated writers ? For what noted ?

loue (*bôr-da-loo'*) (1632-1704), and Massillon (*mas-seel-yong'*) (1663-1742); to whom may be added the illustrious preacher and writer Fén'é-lon (1651-1715), author of *Télémaque* (*The Adventures of Telem'achus*), a school-book in use at the present day. Madame de Sévigné (*se-veenya'*) (1626-1696), celebrated for her charming letters, represents her sex among the crowd of literary personages of the times. La Rochefoucauld (1613-1680) was the author of a book of *Moral Maxims* that was universally read and admired.

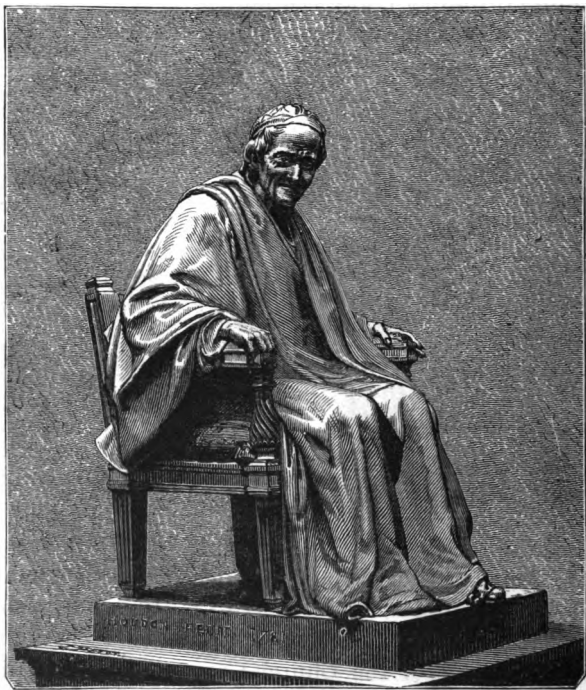


HERMITAGE OF ROUSSEAU—MONTMORENCY.

111. Among historians must be mentioned De Thou (*too*) (1553-1617) and Mezeray (*mě-za-rā'*) (1610-1683), who each wrote a history of France, and the Abbé de Fleury, the author of a history of the Church; among writers of fiction and *littérateurs*, Balzac (1594-1654), considered the best French prose writer of his time; Pas-cal' (1623-1662), who wrote the *Provincial Letters*; Le Sage (*săzh*) (1668-1747), the author of *Gil Blas*, and La Bruyère (1644-1696); also Rousseau (*roo-so'*) (1712-1778), one of the most eminent writers of the period just preceding the French Revolution.

111. Mention some of the historians of the age. Some of the writers of prose.

112. In addition to these, must be mentioned the musician Lulli (1663–1687), the founder of the French opera; the painters Poussin (*poos-sang'*) (1603–1665), Claude Lorraine (1600–1682), and Lebrun (1619–1690); the architects Mansard (1645–1708) and Claude Perrault (*per-ro'*) (1613–1703); the philosopher and scientist Des Cartes (1596–1650), and the physicists Mariotte (*mah-re-ot'*) (1620–1684), and



STATUE OF VOLTAIRE.

Delisle (*dě-leel'*) (1675–1726); and toward the end of the period Buffon (*boof-fong'*) (1707–1788), the noted naturalist; Diderot (*de-de-ro'*) (1713–1784), and D'Alembert (*dă-long-bār'*) (1717–1783), authors of the famous *Encyclopædia*

112. What musician is mentioned? Painters? Architects? Scientists and physicists? Mathematicians? Other writers?

(in 22 folio volumes) ; and Lavoisier (*lah-vwah-se-ā'*) (1743–1794), the father of modern chemistry ; La Place (*lah plahs'*) (1749–1827), perhaps the greatest of modern mathematicians ; and Legendre (*lū-zhondr'*) (1752–1832), the author of various mathematical works of singular merit.

113. Above and beyond all the literary men of his time must be mentioned Vol-taire' (1694–1778), who, whether as wit, poet, historian, or philosopher, shone with a luster surpassing all others. Unfortunately a skeptic in religion, he scoffed at divine revelation ; and, hence, the brighter his genius shone, the more baleful was his influence upon the moral and religious progress of his time.* To Voltaire, Montesquieu (*mon-tes-kuh'*) (1689–1755), †Rousseau ‡ and the *Encyclopædists* is attributed, in part, that dreadful overturning of the institutions of society that formed so terrible a characteristic of the great French Revolution.

CHRONOLOGICAL RECAPITULATION.

A. D.

1589. Henry IV. Reigned 21 years.

1590. Battle of Ivry.

1593. Protestantism renounced by Henry IV.

1594. Paris entered by Henry IV.

1598. Edict of Nantes published.

1610. Louis XIII. Reigned 33 years.

1614. Assembly of the States-General.

1624. Richelieu made prime minister.

* Voltaire's true name was Arouet. He was born in Paris, in 1694 ; and at the age of twenty-one was sent to the Bastille for a satire on Louis XIV., of which, however, he was not the author. In 1718, he published the tragedy entitled *Œdipe*, and in 1723, the poem *La Henriade*, in which he defended religious toleration. He subsequently spent three years in England, and some time afterward resided at the court of Frederick of Prussia on terms of intimacy with that monarch. His writings are very numerous. As a work of history his *Age of Louis XIV.* is greatly admired.

† Montesquieu was the author of a work entitled *The Spirit of the Laws*, which is still a standard. His influence, though revolutionary, was beneficent ; and his writings were far in advance of the age, in the lofty spirit of freedom and humanity with which they are replete. Rousseau, Montesquieu, and Voltaire, and the philosophers and free-thinkers of their age hurried on a mighty convulsion which could not long have been delayed.

‡ "The writer who acquired the most extensive and pernicious influence over the mind of France at this period was undoubtedly Jean Jacques Rousseau. In his works on the *Inequality of the Condition of Mankind*, in his *Emile*, *Contrat Social*, and *Nouvelle Héloïse*, he developed his notions on the reconstruction of society with a subtlety, a charm of style, a specious air of philanthropy, a false morbid sensibility, peculiarly attractive to the French character, but the effects of which went directly to undermine and subvert the very foundations of religion, morality, and legitimate government."—*Student's History of France*.

113. What is said of Voltaire ? Of Montesquieu ?

-
- 1628. Surrender of Rochelle.
 - 1629. Edict of Grace.
 - 1642. Conspiracy of Cinq-Mars and others against Richelieu.
 - 1642. Death of Richelieu.
 - 1643. Louis XIV. Reigned 72 years.
 - 1648. Treaty of Westphalia.
 - 1648. War of the Fronde. Lasted five years.
 - 1654. Louis XIV. crowned at Rheims.
 - 1661. Death of Mazarin.
 - 1667. Invasion of Franche-Comté by Condé.
 - 1674. Battle of Seneffe.
 - 1675. Death of Turenne.
 - 1678. Treaty of Nimeguen.
 - 1685. Revocation of the Edict of Nantes.
 - 1686. Death of the Great Condé.
 - 1689. War between France and England.
 - 1690. Battle of the Boyne (July 12).
 - 1692. Naval battle off Cape La Hague.
 - 1697. Treaty of Ryswick.
 - 1701. The Grand Alliance. War of the Spanish Succession.
 - 1704. Battle of Blenheim.
 - 1706. Battle of Ramillies.
 - 1708. Battle of Oudenarde.
 - 1709. Battle of Malplaquet.
 - 1712. Defeat of Prince Eugene by Marshal Villars.
 - 1713. Treaty of Utrecht.
 - 1715. Louis XV. Reigned 59 years.
 - 1717. The Triple Alliance.
 - 1718. Financial enterprise of John Law.
 - 1723. Death of Cardinal Dubois.
 - 1735. Treaty of Vienna.
 - 1740. War of the Austrian Succession.
 - 1743. Battle of Dettingen.
 - 1743. Death of Cardinal Fleury.
 - 1745. Battle of Fontenoy.
 - 1748. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.
 - 1757. Battle of Prague.
 - 1757. Battle of Rosbach.
 - 1759. Taking of Quebec.
 - 1761. Family Compact.
 - 1763. Treaty of Paris.
 - 1769. Conquest of Corsica. Defeat of Paoli.
 - 1774. Death of Louis XV.

GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE HOUSE OF BOURBON.

Robert, Count of Clermont, married to Beatrice,
Younger son of **St. Louis.** Heiress of Bourbon.

Louis, Duke of Bourbon.

Peter, Duke of Bourbon.

James, Count de la Marche.

John, Count de la Marche.

Louis, Count of Vendôme.

John, Count of Vendôme.

Francis, Count of Vendôme.

Louis.

Charles, Duke of Vendôme.

Antoine, Duke of Vendôme, married Jeanne d' Albret,
Queen of Navarre.

Henry IV.

Louis XIII.

Gaston,
Duke of Orleans.

Elizabeth,
wife of
Philip IV. of
Spain.

Christiana,
wife of
the Duke of
Savoy.

Henrietta Maria,
wife of
Charles I., King
of England.

Louis XIV.

Philip, Duke of Orleans.

Louis (died 1711).

Louis, Duke of Burgundy.

Philip V. of Spain.

Charles, Duke of Berry.

Louis XV.

Louis (died 1765).

Louis XVI.

Louis XVIII.

Charles, Count of Artois,
afterward
Charles X.

Louis XVII.
(never reigned).

Louis,
Duke of Angoulême.

Charles Ferdinand,
Duke of Berry.

Henry, Duke of Bordeaux.
Count of Chambord (**Henry V**).

Louisa, Duchess of Parma.

THE HOUSE OF BOURBON.

QUESTIONS FOR TOPICAL REVIEW.

	PAGE
When did the reign of Henry IV. begin and end ?.....	194, 199
2. Give his previous history.....	179, 180, 182, 183, 184, 186, 188
3. Give the history of the Holy League.....	184, 185, 186, 194, 196, 197
4. State why, when, and how Henry IV. became a Catholic.....	195
5. Give an account of his admission into Paris.....	186, 194, 195, 196
6. Give all the facts respecting the Edict of Nantes.....	197, 220, 221, 243
7. What did Henry IV. accomplish for France ?.....	195 to 199
8. Describe his character and death.....	198, 199 and note
9. What evils followed the death of Henry IV. ?.....	199, 200
10. Give an account of De Luynes.....	200, 201, 202
11. Give an account of the siege of Rochelle.....	202, 203
12. Of the troubles caused by Mary de' Medici.....	197 to 207
13. When did the reign of Louis XIII. begin and end ?.....	199, 200, 207
14. Give an account of Richelieu.....	200 to 210
15. Of his alliance with Gustavus Adolphus and consequences.....	204, 205
16. Give an account of the war with Austria.....	205, 206, 207
17. Of the plots and conspiracies of the Duke of Orleans.....	202, 204, 205, 206
18. What account can you give of Cinq-Mars and De Thou ?.....	206, 207
19. Describe the character of Richelieu.....	200 to 206, 246
20. Describe the character of Louis XIII.....	207
21. What was the civil policy of Richelieu ?.....	206, 209
22. State what he accomplished for art and literature.....	209, 210
23. When did the reign of Louis XIV. begin and end ?.....	210, 214, 229
24. Describe his character.....	215, 219, 220, 229, 230
25. Name the important events of his reign.....	210 to 230
26. Narrate the cause and events of the war of the Fronde.....	210, 211, 212, 213
27. Repeat all that is stated respecting Mazarin.....	210 to 214, 248
28. Give an account of Louis XIV.'s war with Spain.....	214, 215
29. State the causes of and preparations for his war with the Netherlands.....	215, 216
30. Narrate, in order, the events of that war.....	216, 217, 213, 219
31. Repeat all that is stated of General Turenne.....	210, 212, 215, 217, 218
32. State the causes of Louis's war with the great powers of Europe.....	219, 220, 221
33. Relate the events of the war and state how it was closed.....	219 to 223
34. What causes led to the "grand alliance" against Louis ?.....	223, 225
35. Narrate the events of the "War of the Spanish Succession".....	225 to 228
36. What concessions was France by treaty compelled to make ?.....	228
37. When did the reign of Louis XV. begin and end ?.....	230, 241
38. Name, in order, the principal events of his reign.....	232 to 241, 247, 249
39. Give the plan and history of Law's financial system.....	233, 234
40. State, in full, the causes of the "War of the Austrian Succession".....	234, 235
41. Give, in outline, the events of that war.....	235, 236, 237, 238
42. Give the causes and events of the "Seven Years' War".....	238, 239, 240, 241
43. During the Bourbon period what was the condition of the people ?.....	242, 243, 244
44. What is stated of manufactures and commerce during that period ?.....	244, 245
45. Of buildings, parks, palaces, gardens, etc. ?.....	245, 246, 247
46. Of science, art, literature, etc. ?.....	247, 249
47. Of music, the drama, and interesting events ?.....	249, 250
48. Of houses, furniture, table linen, and coaches ?.....	250, 251 and note
49. Of extravagance in the dress of the women and men ?.....	251, and notes
50. Name the most distinguished poets and dramatists.....	251, 252
51. Name the other distinguished literary persons.....	252 to 255

SECTION III.

REVOLUTIONARY FRANCE.

Extending from the Accession of Louis XVI. (1774) to the present time.

1774 **1. Louis XVI.**—The corruptions and abuses of
 to the government of France under its reckless, extrava-
1792 gant, and licentious kings, during the period of the
 “absolute monarchy,” had slowly but surely prepared the
 way for the troubles and agitations which threatened the
 nation, when Louis XVI., a grandson of Louis XV., as-
 cended the throne at the age of twenty.* The finances were
 in great disorder, the public debt enormous, the royal power
 was despised; and a great and growing discontent, fostered
 by a spirit of criticism and inquiry, which had been increas-
 ing for years, surrounded the new king with dangers at
 which a bolder spirit might have quailed. Though his man-
 ners were simple and his life pure, he was wanting in that
 power of will necessary for the correction of great abuses.

2. The new king recalled the Parliament of Paris, which
 had been exiled by his predecessor, and devised many meas-
 ures for the permanent welfare of France. He appointed as
 his prime minister and adviser, Maurepas (*mo-re-pah'*), an
 old courtier, who had been banished from the court for
 many years. Maurepas called successively to his assistance
 Turgot (*toor-go'*) and Malesherbes (*mal-zärb'*), the former a
 man of ability who had attracted attention by reforms which
 he had instituted in an inferior position. The changes pro-
 posed by him, however, though just, were of so sweeping a

* When word was brought to Louis that the king was dead, he and his young wife, Marie Antoinette, by one impulse, threw themselves on their knees and exclaimed, “O God! guide and protect us; we are too young to govern!”

1. When and at what age did Louis XVI. ascend the throne? What is said of this period? What was the reason of the popular discontent? What was the character of Louis?

2. What were some of his first acts? Whom did he appoint prime minister? Whom did Maurepas call to his aid? What course did Turgot pursue, and what was the result?

character that the enmity of the privileged classes was roused against him; and the king himself, who had at first supported him, at length grew weary of the constant opposition he encountered, and demanded his resignation (1776).^{*} A similar fate attended Malesherbes.

3. Necker.—New expenses were soon to be incurred on account of the war in which England was then engaged with her American colonies, and in which France was almost certain to be involved. An experienced financier was therefore necessary to take charge of the treasury. Such a man was found in Necker, a Genevese banker, whose ability was generally recognized. In America, events were moving rapidly. The Revolution broke out, the first battle in which was fought at Lexington, in 1775. This was succeeded, the following year, by the Declaration of Independence, and the arrival of three American commissioners in France, sent to ask the recognition of the new republic from Louis XVI. (1776).

4. Alliance with the United States.—Whatever hesitation the king may have felt in giving the commissioners a favorable answer, he was entirely overborne by the almost unanimous consent of the French people. The American Revolution was looked upon as the direct expression of principles which had been growing more popular in France year by year. Among the commissioners was Benjamin Franklin, whose fame as a man of science had preceded him, and whose simple garb and manners created among the people a wonderful enthusiasm, which soon spread to the court, and powerfully aided the cause of the colonies. The Marquis of Lafayette and many other young men volunteered on

^{*} The weakness of the king is illustrated by the fact that he permitted Turgot to resign, though he fully recognized the wisdom of his measures, and himself sympathized with him. This is shown by his remark: "Turgot and I are the only ones who have the good of the people at heart." He busied himself also with the most frivolous subjects, when the affairs of his kingdom were in a situation of extreme gravity. One day the minister entered the room of the king, who proudly called his attention to the paper he was writing, with the remark, "I am working too, you see." He was devising a plan for the destruction of rabbits in certain parts of France.

3. Who was the successor of Malesherbes? What were his qualifications? Why was an experienced financier needed? What events of the American Revolution are mentioned?

4. What was the feeling of the people toward America? Who was sent by the United States as ambassador to France? What was the result of his embassy?

the side of the United States, and the king concluded a treaty with the new republic (February 6, 1778).

5. England declared war at once. France sent a fleet under Count d'Estaing (*des-tahng'*), to the aid of the Americans, and acting on the terms of the Family Compact, made an alliance with Spain. In Europe the war began with a naval engagement between the English under Admiral Keppel, and the French under Count d'Orvilliers (*dor-veel-yä*), in which neither was victorious (July 27, 1778). The designs of D'Estaing were frustrated by storms and the smallness of his fleet; and the French successes in America were unimportant, and confined principally to the West Indies and the coast of South America. The powers of the north of Europe entered into a league for the protection of their commerce; and Spain, having joined her naval forces with those of the French in the Mediterranean, they together blockaded the fortress of Gibraltar.

6. Minorca was wrested from the English by Spain; but the blockade of Gibraltar was raised by Admiral Rodney, who came to its relief after its garrison had withstood with great obstinacy a skillful and formidable attack. In the West Indies, the French also suffered a defeat at the hands of Rodney, who attacked the Count de Grasse, then attempting to get possession of the island of Jamaica, and defeated him with great loss (1782). In the East Indies, the English were almost uniformly successful, their conquests extending to many of the possessions of Holland, which had entered the league against England. Much enthusiasm, however, was roused in France by the naval victories of the French commander, Suffren (*soof-frong'*); but his successful career was suddenly arrested by a declaration of peace.

7. **Treaty of Versailles.**—This was hastened by the reverses which the English arms had experienced in America,

5. What course did England take? What did France do? What naval engagements followed? Why was D'Estaing unsuccessful? What league was formed?

6. What was the result at Gibraltar? In the West Indies? In the East Indies?

7. Why did England consent to the treaty of Versailles? What changes were made in the territories of the powers that signed the treaty? What is said of the conduct of the queen? How did the people regard her?

the overthrow of the war party in England, and the advent to power of a party favorable to peace. By the treaty of Versailles (September 3, 1783), the independence of the United States was acknowledged; Spain retained possession of Minorca and Florida; while France recovered her colonies, and acquired possession of several new ones in Africa and the West Indies. The dismissal of Necker, in 1781, was succeeded by the death of Maurepas, and by the active interference of the queen in public affairs. Marie Antoinette (*an-twah-net'*)* had at first given no attention to matters of state. Secluding herself with a few favorites, she did not hesitate to show her contempt for the fashions and manners of the court, and thus roused a hostility among the people of all classes, who gave expression to their dislike by calling her the "Austrian woman."

8. The Finances.—Through the influence of the court, Calonne (*kah-lon'*) was made Controller General of finance. He made a short-lived reputation by substituting for the wise economy of Necker a system of extravagance and display, based upon the theory that he who would borrow money on favorable terms must not appear needy. The day of settlement came in a short time, however, and Calonne, having submitted to an assembly of the notables a confused account, was dismissed in disgrace (1787). His successor was Brienne (*bre-en'*), who had been one of the most active enemies of Calonne; but his success was no greater than that of the minister whom he had supplanted. The measures he proposed were opposed by the Parliament, and led to a quarrel, in which the latter, supported by a powerful public opinion, finally triumphed. Brienne retired, leaving the finances in great disorder; and Necker was recalled. The

* "Marie Antoinette was very beautiful, thoughtless to a degree of childishness, and willful to an excess of obstinacy. Her education had been exceedingly neglected, and her mind was totally uninformed. She had been taught some few accomplishments, but excelled in none. Conscious of her own ignorance, she disliked knowledge in other women, and it is said that sense and information were always a bar against her favor. Her manners were singularly engaging and fascinating to those she liked, and with whom she could feel at her ease. She was warm in her friendships, and was benevolent and tender-hearted almost to an excess."—*Mrs. Markham.*

8. Who became Controller General of finance? What was his career? Who succeeded him? Who was recalled? What was assembled?

States-General was assembled the following year to deliberate upon the affairs of the nation (1789).

9. The situation was one of extreme peril. The king's want of ability, the hatred against the queen, which was openly expressed, the mismanagement and confusion in the treasury, taxes so largely increased that trade and commerce were paralyzed, and the violation of the right of personal liberty by the *lettre de cachet*,* together formed a combination of evils which could not fail to be followed by the gravest consequences. Clubs were formed all over France, at which were upheld the principles concerning the rights of man which able writers had for years been advocating. Moreover, the successful establishment of the new republic of the United States, founded on these principles, gave a remarkable impulse to the popular cause.

10. The nobility and the clergy together owned nearly two-thirds of the land, but, being privileged orders, paid no taxes for it; while assessments so heavy as to amount almost to confiscation were made upon the remaining third, which was owned by the people, or third estate. The latter, therefore, demanded and were allowed as many representatives in the general assembly as the other two orders together. The excitement, however, which attended the elections for deputies foreshadowed the storm which was approaching. One of the most eloquent, at this time, in urging the claims of the people was the Count of Mirabeau (*me-rah-bo'*), who afterward took a leading part in the deliberations of the States-General. Two general objects were desired by the third estate: a way out of the difficulties then existing, and a prevention of their recurrence. The first they hoped to

* "The *lettre de cachet* was usually carried into effect by the officers of police; sometimes the arrest was made at the dwelling of the individual, sometimes on the roads or in the streets by night; but, in all cases, it appears to have been accomplished with as much secrecy as possible, so that it was no uncommon thing for persons to be missing for years without their friends being able to discover what had become of them."—*Davenport's History of the Bastille*.

No fewer than 14,000 of these letters, it is said, were issued in the interval between the accession of Louis XVI. and the meeting of the States-General in 1789.

9. What was the condition of the country? What is said of the clubs? Why was the example of the United States influential?

10. What proportion of the representatives in the States-General did the third estate demand? Why? Who became the champion of the people during the elections? What two objects were desired by the third estate?

accomplish by some general measures of reform, especially some more equitable system of taxation which would compel the privileged orders to contribute to the general fund; the second, by the adoption of a constitution which would make the governing power less the subject of the king's caprice.

THE GREAT REVOLUTION.

11. Opening of the States-General.—The States-General met at Versailles, the king presiding (May 5, 1789).^{*} A quarrel, however, began at once between the third estate on one side, and the nobles and clergy on the other. The privileged orders, warned by the violent language of the third estate, united to oppose their demand that the deputies should vote individually, instead of by orders. If the vote should be taken by individuals, the third estate could control the action of the whole body, since it numbered a little more than both the others together; if it should be taken by orders, the nobles and clergy united would always be victorious. Five weeks were wasted in the discussion, at the end of which time, the third estate and a few of the clergy withdrew; and, on the night of the 17th of June, on motion of the Abbé Sièyes (*se-a'*), organized a new body called the National Assembly.[†] On the 9th of July following, the word *Constituent* was added to its title, since it was to frame a constitution.

^{*} "No event ever interested Europe so much as the meeting of the States-General in 1789. There was no enlightened man who did not found the greatest hopes upon that public struggle of prejudices with the lights of the age, and who did not believe that a new moral and political world was about to issue from the chaos. The *désin* of hope was so strong that all faults were pardoned, all misfortunes were represented only as accident; in spite of all the calamities which it induced, the balance leaned always toward the Constituent Assembly. It was the struggle of humanity with despotism. The States-General, six weeks after their convocation, was no longer the States-General, but the National Assembly. Its first calamity was to have owed its new title to a revolution; that is to say, to a vital change in its power, its essence, its name, and its means of authority. According to the Constitution the commons should have acted in conjunction with the nobles, the clergy, and the king. But the commons in the very outset subjugated the nobles, the clergy, and the king. It was in that that the Revolution consisted."—*Drumont's Recollections of Mirabeau*.

[†] "What title should the Assembly assume? This was a question of immense importance. It was, so to speak, the baptism of the Revolution which was now taking place. A name was being sought. . . . An obscure deputy suggested that the *National Assembly*, and Sièyes proposed it. Four hundred and ninety-one voices against ninety adopted this simple and superb name."—*Henri Martin's History of France*.

11. When did the States-General meet? What was the nature of the dispute in regard to the vote? How and by whom was the National Assembly organized? How was its name changed? Why?

12. Triumph of the Third Estate.—More of the clergy gave signs of going over to the third estate. The court in alarm attempted to persuade the king to declare the meeting of the States-General dissolved; but this step the king feared to take. He closed and guarded the doors of the assembly chamber, however (June 20), under the pretense of making preparations for a royal session to be held there. The president of the Assembly, therefore, called the deputies together in the tennis hall; and there an oath was taken not to separate till they had prepared a constitution for France. The following day the tennis hall was closed; but the Assembly having by this time won over a majority of the clergy, the church of St. Louis was opened for their use. At the royal session held on the 23d of June, the hall was surrounded with troops. The king, regardless of the threatening action of the Assembly, addressed the deputies in a tone of authority, and, at the close of his speech, ordered the three bodies to retire to their respective rooms. The nobles and the clergy went; the third estate remained.* Fearing that the king would use force, the Assembly passed an act guaranteeing to its members freedom from arrest. A few days after, forty-seven of the nobility, among them the Duke of Orleans, went over to the Assembly.†

13. Revolt in Paris.—Finding further resistance useless, the privileged orders now yielded, and shared with the third estate in the labors of the Assembly on terms of equality. The king, however, angry at his defeat, paid little attention to its deliberations, and began to mass troops near Versailles, which soon wore the aspect of a camp, more than

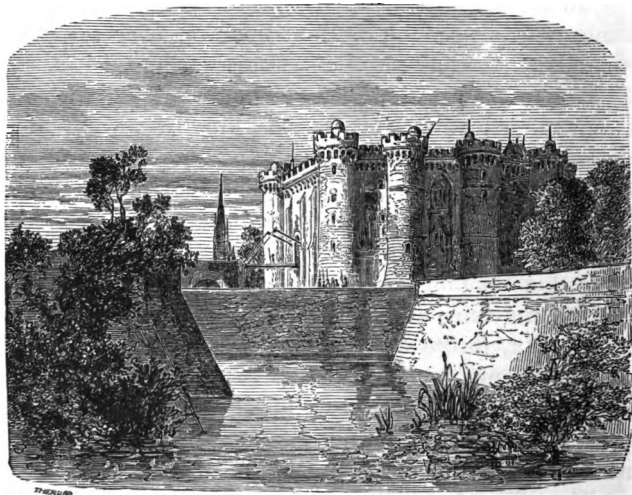
* Finding that the deputies of the third estate did not leave the hall, the king's master of ceremonies returned to repeat the order which the king had given. Mirabeau answered him, closing his speech with the following memorable words: "Go tell your master that we are here by the will of the people, and here we shall stay unless driven out by the bayonet!"

† "There no longer exists a *Tiers État* in France; both name and thing disappeared in the reconstruction of our social system in 1789; but this, the latest in date and least in power of the three ancient orders of the nation, has played a part of which the importance, long concealed from the most searching scrutiny, is clearly perceived at the present day."—*Thierry's Tiers État, or Third Estate in France.*

12. What led to the oath of the tennis hall? What course did the king take? What followed? What accession did the Assembly receive?

13. What did the privileged orders finally do? What did the king do? Give an account of the tumult in Paris.

30,000 soldiers being gathered between Paris and Versailles in a short time. This course, instead of intimidating the people, only added to the general excitement. On the 30th of June, eleven soldiers of the French Guard were imprisoned by their colonel for expressing their joy at the triumph of the Assembly; but the populace broke open their prison and rescued them. The excitement was increased by the receipt of the news that the Duke of Orleans and Necker, having recently spoken bold words to the king in favor of the people, were in danger of being exiled. The crowds that daily



THE BASTILE.*

assembled in the garden of the Palais Royal (*pah-lā' rwah-yahl'*) stripped the chestnut trees of their leaves, and fastening them on their hats as badges, carried the busts of Necker and the Duke of Orleans through the streets of Paris in triumph.

* This edifice was begun in 1369, by Charles V., and was enlarged in succeeding reigns. Thousands of persons, many of whom were princes and members of distinguished families, were here imprisoned till death came to their relief. When the Bastille was captured by the people (1789), seven persons were found in its cells, one of whom had been there thirty years. On its site now stands the "Column of July," which was erected in memory of the patriots of 1789 and 1830.

14. Capture of the Bastile.—The city was now thoroughly roused. Arms were gathered from all quarters; a permanent committee of public safety was formed; and a national guard was organized in the city, consisting of 48,000 men. Word was brought that the cannon of the Bastile*, were trained on the city. An attack was at once resolved upon; and a frenzied mob, vast in number, marched to the assault, broke into the prison, and murdered the governor and many of the inmates (July 14, 1789).† Other officials who had incurred the hostility or suspicion of the mob were massacred; and their heads, placed on pikes, were carried with savage joy through the city. The king, now thoroughly alarmed, went to the National Assembly, which he addressed, for the first time, by the name they had themselves chosen, promised to send away the foreign troops he had called to his aid, and to recall Necker, and closed by saying that he placed his confidence in them.‡

15. The Revolution Successful.—He gave his consent to the principal measures which the people had adopted, and promised to visit Paris, where Lafayette had been made commandant, and Bailly (*bahl-ye'*), the first President of the National Assembly, mayor. Many of the nobles who had opposed the revolutionary measures left France, and Necker

* "There were, at an early period, no less than three bastilles at Paris, those of St. Denis, the Temple, and St. Anthony, all of which were situated to the north of the Seine. Eventually, the name was confined to the last of these buildings. The quadrangular castle of St. Denis was demolished in 1671; but the tower of the Temple, in which the unfortunate Louis XVI. and his family were confined, outlasted the Bastille itself for nearly a quarter of a century, and was used as a state prison till 1811, when it ceased to exist."—*Davenport's History of the Bastille*.

† "The Bastille soon ceased to exist. It was demolished by order of the civic authorities of Paris; and, when the demolition was completed, a grand ball was given on the leveled space. The capture and downfall of this obnoxious fabric were hailed with delight by the friends of liberty in every part of the globe, and they long furnished a favorite and fertile theme for moralists, orators, and poets. The site, now known as the Place de la Bastille, was selected as the burial-place of the champions of the Revolution of 1830, and the Column of July erected over the remains. This column is of iron, surmounted by a figure emblematical of liberty. The ground was again opened to receive the bodies of those who were slaughtered in the *Coup d'état* of Louis Napoleon in February, 1848. Again, in 1871, the bodies of the victims of the communists' reign of terror were deposited here."—*Davenport's History of the Bastille*.

‡ It was near the close of the year 1789 that Dr. Guillotin succeeded in changing the method of capital punishment, by the introduction of the instrument which bears his name.

14. What further action did the Parisians take? Describe the storming of the Bastille. What was the effect upon the king?

15. To what offices were Lafayette and Bailly chosen? What were some of the results of the popular discontent? What is said of the National Guard? What remarkable change took place with regard to the nobility?

was brought back in triumph.* The organization of the National Guard was extended from Paris all over France; and, in many places, the people gave vent to their hatred of the privileged classes in deeds of violence. In all quarters, the demand for the redress of ancient wrongs was so threatening, that the nobles themselves volunteered to relinquish their privileges. The Viscount de Noailles (*no-ahl'*) set the example, and in a single night session (August 4) the rights of all Frenchmen were made equal. Within less than three months, a startling revolution was accomplished, the entire political fabric of France undergoing a radical change.†

16. Divisions, however, at once appeared in the ranks of the revolutionists, of which the privileged orders were not slow to take advantage. So serious did these divisions become, that the king, entertaining the thought of again appealing to force, ordered the Flanders regiment back to Versailles. On the 1st of October, a feast was given in the Royal Theater there to the officers of this regiment, at which were present the officers of many other regiments, even some of the National Guard. The health of the royal family was drunk, and the king himself appeared with the queen and the dauphin. When the excitement was at its height, the ladies present distributed white cockades, which were instantly adopted throughout the hall, and the tri-colored cockade of the National Guard was trampled under foot. When the news of this event reached Paris, it produced another outbreak. The people of that city had been for some

* When the king entered Paris he was met by the mayor, who presented him the keys of the city, saying, "Sire, I bring you the keys of the good city of Paris; they are the same which were formerly presented to Henry IV. He reconquered his people; on this occasion, the people have reconquered their king." The vast crowds which accompanied the king were armed with weapons of all kinds, and brought with them several cannon; but these, in the spirit of reconciliation which then reigned, were partly covered with flowers. In the organization of the National Guard, Lafayette chose as a badge the ancient colors of the city of Paris (red and blue), and joined with them the king's color (white). Giving the king one of these badges, he said, "Take it; this is a badge which will make the circuit of the globe."

† "History affords no example of an era in which innovation was so hastily pursued and ambition so blindly worshiped; when the experience of ages was so haughtily rejected, and the fancies of the moment so rashly adopted; in which the rights of property were so scandalously violated, and the blood of the innocent so profusely lavished."—*Alison's History of the French Revolution.*

16. Why was the king again encouraged to think of appealing to force? Describe the banquet of the king's guards. What effect did the news of this have upon the people of Paris? Who marched to Versailles?

time threatened with famine through the failure of the crops. Crowds of women gathered around the Hôtel de Ville, clamoring for bread and arms. At the height of the tumult, some one cried, "To Versailles!" The cry was repeated on every side; and an army of infuriated women began the march, followed by the troops, among them the National



ROYAL THEATER AT VERSAILLES.

Guard, reluctantly led by Lafayette, who had in vain endeavored to prevent them.

17. After a day and night of great disorder, during which the palace was invaded by the angry mob, and the queen was obliged to conceal herself through fear of personal violence, the king, with the royal family and his guard, consented to go to Paris, where he was joined by the National Assembly. He was now virtually a prisoner in his own capital, where the triumphant revolutionists awaited the action of the Assembly. The question of the national finances was still

17. Where did the Assembly and the king go? What was the king's condition there? What measures did the Assembly pass? What were the *assignats*?

uppermost there; and, all other measures having failed, it was decreed that the property of the Church should be seized for the benefit of the State. As this vast property, however, could not be sold at once, it was decided to issue 400,000,000 francs of paper money, called *assignats* (*ah-seen-yah'*), to represent it. The kingdom was divided into eighty-three departments; reforms were instituted, after much discussion, in the Church and in the judiciary; and, on the anniversary of the taking of the Bastille, an immense concourse of people celebrated the regeneration of the nation in the Champ de Mars (*shahng-dŭ-marz*).

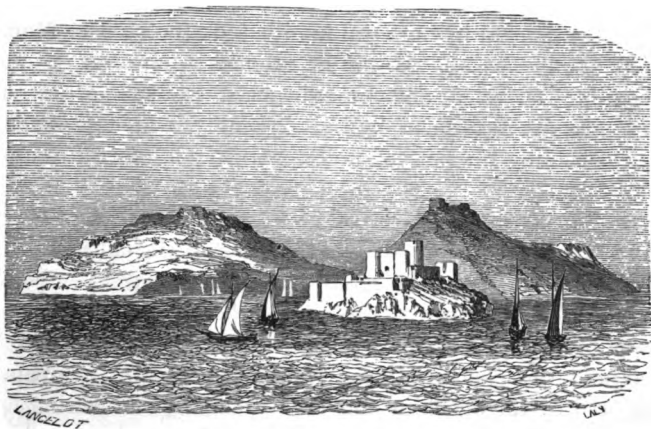
18. Festival of the Federation.—Preparation for this celebration had been made on the grandest scale. The vast space of the Field of March had been terraced in the form of an amphitheater, in the middle of which was an altar on which the oath of allegiance was to be taken. The king and royal family, the officers of the National Guard, the members of the Assembly, and representatives from all the departments of France, seated under their respective banners, with priests, bishops, and soldiers, surrounded the altar and formed the center of an immense multitude of 400,000 persons. Mass was celebrated, the oriflamme of France and the banners of the departments were blessed; and Lafayette, the commander of the National Guard of France, advanced to the altar, and swore allegiance to the nation, the law, the king, and the constitution. The oath was afterward taken by the king; and the queen, lifting up the dauphin in her arms, presented him to the people, as if pledging him to abide by the oath of his father (1790).

19. The Jacobins.—Death of Mirabeau.—Notwithstanding the apparent harmony, many dangerous divisions still existed. The uncertainty which everywhere prevailed gave rise to constant discussion, which led to the formation of societies and clubs, the most noted of which was

18. Describe the Festival of the Federation. Who first took the oath of allegiance? How was it taken by the royal family?

19. What led to the formation of clubs? Which was the most noted? Was France quiet at this time? What celebrated man died? What is said of him?

that of the Jacobins.* Outbreaks, at this time, were frequent all over France, and Paris was agitated almost daily by the news of some fresh disturbance. On the 2d of April, 1791, Mirabeau died. He had been a prominent actor on the side of the people in the scenes which accompanied the Revolution, and was regarded by them as their special cham-



CASTLE OF IF.†

pion; but his influence had also been exerted in favor of moderation. His remains were deposited in the Pantheon with all the manifestations of a national bereavement.‡

20. Foreign Plots against France.—Flight of the King.—The radical action of the Assembly in regard to the Church divided France into two parties. The nobles were also secretly hostile to the Revolution; and the people having no prominent champion since the death of Mirabeau,

* So named from the religious order of that name in one of whose convents its first meetings were held. Under the guidance of able and unscrupulous men, its influence was gradually extended, till it became a great political power.

† If (es) is the name of a small island off the south-east coast of France, opposite Marseilles. It is wholly occupied by the castle or fortress. Here Mirabeau was imprisoned for a time.

‡ "Mirabeau was the most potent man of his time; but the greatest individual contending with an enraged element appears but a madman. . . . He did not invent the Revolution, but was its manifestation. But for him, it might perhaps have remained in a state of idea and tendency."—*Lamartine's History of the Girondists.*

20. To what source did the king look for aid? Why? What action did the principal powers of Europe take? Why? What did the king do? What was the result?

the king determined to call in foreign power to his aid. This was the more readily promised by the other powers of Europe, since the principles then triumphant in France threatened the stability of all monarchical governments. An army of 100,000 men was pledged to enter France; and Louis, in order to be free to use it, resolved to escape from Paris. He left the city secretly at midnight, June 20, 1791, and accompanied by the royal family, took the road to Montmédy (*mong-ma-de'*). Before he reached it, however, he was recognized, arrested, and brought back to Paris, where he was virtually dethroned by the Assembly, which passed an act suspending his powers, and appointing a guard to watch him (July 15).*

21. The Constitution of 1791.—Close of the Constituent Assembly.—Up to this time, little had been said of the substitution of a republic for the monarchy. Now, however, it was openly advocated. The members of the Assembly ranged themselves on two sides—the Republicans and the Conservatives. On the 17th of July, a paper prepared by the Jacobins and the Cordeliers, and calling for the dethronement of the king by the National Assembly, was laid upon the altar in the Champ de Mars to receive the signatures of the people. The Assembly, however, unwilling to resort to such an extreme measure, and jealous of dictation, ordered Bailly and Lafayette to prevent the gathering. In the excitement which attended the movement, several persons were killed by the soldiers. The Assembly hastened its labors. The new Constitution was ready in September. On the 14th of that month, the king, having signified his acceptance of it, was restored to his powers; and on the 30th, the Constituent Assembly, having decreed the

* "In the night of June 20th, the royal family escaped from the Tuilleries through a gate left unguarded. The king was disguised as a *valet de chambre*, in a gray coat and a periwig. The queen had borrowed the passport of a Russian lady. At dawn the tidings spread through all Paris. . . . Everywhere the name of the king was erased from the public monuments, and from the standards, and the word *royal* was replaced by the word *national*."—*Henri Martin's History of France*.

21. What change in the government was now proposed? How was this openly shown? What violent act followed? What course did the Assembly then take?

ineligibility of its members to re-election, adjourned and passed out of existence.

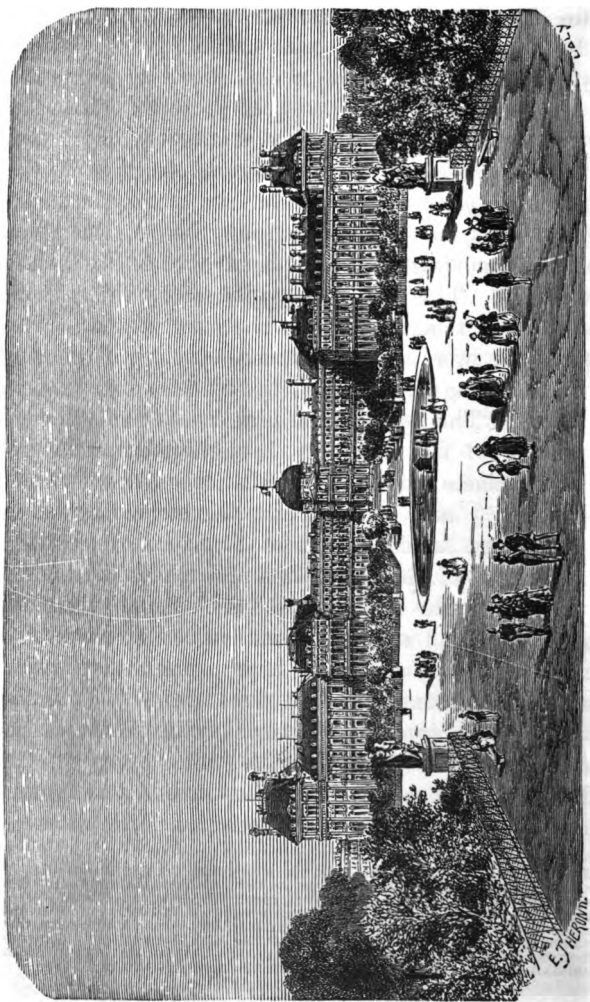
22. The Legislative Assembly.—The new body created by the Constitution was called the Legislative Assembly. Its members were chosen for two years, and its first session began on the 1st of October, 1791. It was divided into several parties, of which the chief were the *Girondins* (*zhê-ron-dang'*), or Girondists, the *Montagnards* (*mon-tan-yar'*), or Mountain Party, and the *Feuillants* (*fûh-yahng'*), or Constitutionalists; but it was plain, from the first, that its general sentiment was one of hostility to the king.* This was soon apparent by the extreme measures which it took, but which the king vetoed. Warlike preparations were still continued by the neighboring powers, and the king was directed by the Assembly to warn them to desist. The Assembly, feeling its action impeded by the conduct of the ministers, brought about their removal. Their places were filled by the Girondists, Dumouriez (*du-moo-re-ā'*) and Ro'land, the former being made Minister of Foreign Affairs, the latter, of the Interior (1792).

23. The quarrel of the Girondists and the Feuillants became more bitter; the king vetoed some extreme measures which the former had advocated, and ended by dismissing his Girondist ministers, and going over to their adversaries. Fresh commotions among the people were the result. On the 20th of June, 1792, a great crowd, armed with pikes, assembled, under pretext of celebrating the anniversary of the Tennis Hall Oath, and marching to the doors of the Assembly, demanded admittance. It was granted; and the mul-

* The Feuillants professed to be satisfied with the changes in the government already made, and to support the Constitution. It was, at first, the predominant party. The Girondists were so called because their leaders, Vergniaud, Girodet, and Gensonne, represented the department of the Gironde. They were revolutionists, desiring to establish a republic on the ruins of the monarchy. The Mountain Party, so called because they occupied the highest rows of seats in the Assembly, were violent demagogues, representing the views of the Parisian rabble, and led by Robespierre, Danton, and others of that class. The clubs of the Jacobins and Cordeliers were the nurseries of this faction.

22. What called the Legislative Assembly into existence? What were the parties into which it was divided? What was the attitude of the king toward the Assembly? What action was taken by foreign powers? What change of officers was made?

23. How did the quarrel between the king and the Assembly terminate? Describe the tumult which ensued.



PALACE OF THE TUILERIES.

This was commenced for Catharine de' Medici as a royal residence, and was greatly enlarged and modified by Henry IV., Louis XIII., Louis XIV., Napoleon I., and Napoleon III. Louis XIII. was the first to occupy it. In 1788, the National Convention held its sittings here, and Napoleon I. chose it for his official residence. It was also the residence of Napoleon III. It was partly burned by the Commune in 1871, but has been restored.

titude, swollen by the presence of women and children, passed through the hall singing revolutionary songs and shouting "Long live the nation!" and "Down with the veto!" They then marched to the Tuileries (*tweel're*), broke down its doors with axes, and compelled the king to put on the red cap of the Jacobins, which was held up to him on the point of a pike.

24. Lafayette, in the attempt to induce the Assembly to punish the actors in these violent scenes and close the clubs of the Jacobins, failed and lost his popularity.* The Prussians, meantime, were marching on Paris. The Duke of Brunswick, their commander, issued a manifesto (July 26, 1792), in which he declared that the object of his coming was to restore to Louis XVI. his authority. This threat, instead of aiding the king, hastened his downfall. From all the departments volunteers were converging on Paris, in obedience to the call of the Assembly.† The king's abdication was openly demanded by the people, led by Robespierre, Danton, and Marat (*mă-rah'*); and an attack was made on the Tuileries by an armed mob (August 10, 1792).‡ The king and the royal family took refuge in the midst of the Assembly; while a fierce struggle ensued between the Swiss Guard in the Tuileries and the populace, the number of killed being from 2,000 to 5,000. After the sacking of the palace, the insurgents marched to the Assembly, and

* A few days after, he left the army, intending to go to the United States; but was captured by the Austrians and confined in the prison of Olmutz, where he lingered four years.

† The volunteers from Marseilles were among the most extreme who came to Paris at this time. They brought with them the famous Marseillaise Hymn, recently composed by a young officer named Rouget de Lisle. The martial fervor of its words and music gave it a wonderful popularity among the troops then gathering at the capital. Other means were employed to inflame the populace and soldiers. One of these was a dance called the *Carmaignole* (*car-man-yole*), one of the accompaniments of which was a song describing and inciting the hearer to ferocious deeds. Another was the famous *Ca ira*, a song which was sung when victims were being carried to the scaffold.

‡ "The enraged multitude broke into the palace, and put to death every person found within it. The fugitives, pursued into the gardens of the Tuileries, were murdered under the trees, amidst the fountains, and at the feet of the statues. Some wretches climbed up the marble monuments which adorn that splendid spot. The insurgents refrained from firing, lest they should injure the statuary, but pricked them with their bayonets till they came down, and then slaughtered them at their feet; an instance of taste for art mingled with revolutionary cruelty, unparalleled in the history of the world."—*Atison's History of Europe*.

24. What did Lafayette attempt to do? How was the king's overthrow hastened? What was the condition of affairs in Paris? What was done by the mob? What did the Assembly do?

demanded the king's dethronement and the calling of a national convention. It was finally decided to suspend the king from the exercise of his authority, to dismiss the ministers, and to call a convention.

25. The Commune.—The Girondist ministers were recalled, and the king, with his family, was placed in prison in the Temple. The Prussians, in the mean time, were advancing, and everything in Paris was in confusion. In the gen-



DANTON.

eral excitement, which every hour grew more intense, a new power arose, which, under the pressure of imminent public danger, grasped and wielded the most despotic sway. This was the Commune of Paris, at whose head was Danton, the minister of justice.* Marat and others less celebrated were associated with him. Their first step was to free France from its internal enemies. This was done by an indiscrim-

* "Danton was the Colossus of the Revolution—the head of gold, bosom of flesh, joints of brass, feet of clay. He prostrated, the apex of the Convention appeared lowered. He had been its clouds, lightning, thunder. In losing him the mountain lost its summit."—*Lamartine's History of the Girondists.*

25. What was done with the royal family? How was the action of the authorities in Paris hastened? What new power arose? Who were the leaders of the Commune? What infamous acts were committed?

inate massacre of all political prisoners then in Paris, which was followed by a general attack upon the prisons. For five days these dreadful atrocities continued; and women, paupers, idiots, and even children, were slaughtered without mercy.*

26. War had been declared against Austria in April; but, at first, the French had suffered defeat; subsequently the French arms were almost everywhere successful. Dumouriez (*du-moo-re-ä'*) and Kellermann defeated the enemy at Valmy in September, and forced him to retreat; the siege of Lille was raised shortly after; Custine (*kus-teen'*) captured Trèves, Spire, and Mayence; Savoy was subdued; and Dumouriez won the battle of Jemmapes (*zhem-mäp'*), and a week after entered Brussels (November). Previous to this the Legislative Assembly had ceased to exist (Sept. 21, 1792).

27. The National Convention.—The body now invested with the supreme power was the National Convention. It was pledged to extreme measures. Its first act was to abolish the kingdom and proclaim the republic. The following day (September 22, 1792) was declared to be the first of a new era, the year 1 of the French republic. Thus far the Convention was unanimous, but no further. The more moderate members, alarmed at the dangers toward which the nation was hurrying, attempted to check the haste of the Convention. These were the Girondists, who had controlled the Legislative Assembly, and hoped to control the Convention. They were opposed by the extremists, the Mountain party, who advocated a pure democracy based directly upon the will of the people. Among them were many who had

* During the continuance of these scenes some most touching and harrowing incidents occurred. Among them is that of Elizabeth Cazotte (*ka-k-zot'*), who saved her father's life by her eloquent entreaties; and that of the daughter of the governor of the Invalides, who was compelled to drink a cup of blood which the mob presented her. More affecting still was the fate of the young and beautiful Princess of Lamballe, the queen's favorite, who was brutally assassinated and cut to pieces, her head being placed on a pike and carried in procession before the windows of the Temple, where the royal family were imprisoned.

26. Against what country was war declared? What is said of the military successes of the French? What body had ceased to exist previous to that time?

27. What was the first important act of the Convention? What change was made in the manner of reckoning time? What two parties sprang up? Who were the most noted men among the extremists?

taken part in the previous massacres, Robespierre and Marat being the most prominent.

28. Execution of Louis XVI.—In the new order of things the king had no place. It was, therefore, resolved to get rid of him. For a long time the Jacobin clubs had been busy creating a public sentiment in favor of his trial and condemnation by the Convention. A fierce debate sprung up on this subject; but it was finally decided that he should be tried. He was at once separated from his family, and, on the 11th of December, was placed before the bar of the Convention to answer the charges which had been brought against him.* Notwithstanding a long trial and an eloquent defense by his advocate, Desèze (*duh-sāz'*), he was found guilty† and condemned to death.‡ The sentence was executed by means of the guillotine one week afterward (January 21, 1793).§

29. Coalition against France.—This success of the Mountain party led to renewed attacks by them on the Girondists. A powerful agent in these attacks was the paper of Marat, called the "Friend of the People," which created a strong sentiment against them. The violence and irresponsible acts of the Convention alarmed Europe. England, under the lead of her minister, Pitt, entered the coalition against France; and the National Convention ordered a levy

* The king was charged with instigating foreign powers to invade France; with resisting the will of the people, and causing the bloodshed of the 10th of August.

† The questions submitted to the Convention were: 1. Is Louis Capet guilty of conspiring against the liberty of the people? 2. Shall the sentence be submitted to the ratification of the people? 3. What shall be the penalty inflicted? The first question was decided in the affirmative by an almost unanimous vote; the second, in the negative by a large majority; but the sentence of death was decided by only a majority of fifty-three votes out of seven hundred and twenty-one.

‡ Thomas Paine, who was a member of the Convention, said: "What, to-day, appears to us an act of justice, will some day appear only an act of vengeance. France has to-day but one friend, the American Republic. Do not give the United States the sorrow, and the King of England the joy, of witnessing the death upon the scaffold of the man who has aided my American brethren in breaking the fetters of English despotism."

§ From the time his sentence was announced to him, the king bore himself with great fortitude. He asked three favors: liberty to see his family, the choice of his spiritual adviser, and three days in which to prepare himself for death. The first two only were granted. On the day of his execution more than 40,000 men were under arms. A double rank of soldiers lined the way from the Temple to the place of execution, a solemn silence being everywhere preserved. He mounted the scaffold with firmness, knelt to receive the blessing of the priest who attended him, and submitted, though reluctantly, to the tying of his hands. His last words were: "I die innocent; I forgive my enemies, and you, unhappy people." Here his voice was drowned by the roll of the drums, which had been ordered to beat, and the three executioners seized him. He was thirty-nine years old at the time of his execution.

28. What relation had the office of king to the new system? What was it resolved to do? What was the king's fate?

29. What part did Marat take in these extreme measures? What did England do? What steps did the Convention take? What is said of Dumouriez?

of 300,000 men to resist attacks from without, and created a revolutionary tribunal of nine to watch over the interests of the country at home. In the north, Dumouriez, who commanded a French army operating in Holland, was defeated, and obliged to retreat. Being a Girondist, he had no sympathy with the extremists of Paris, and went over to the enemy. He attempted to carry his soldiers with him, but in this was not successful.

30. Plots of the Montagnards.—The desertion of Dumouriez inflamed the leaders of the Convention, who began to suspect the Girondists generally.* They were accused of conspiring against the republic, and a plot was entered into by the Montagnards to destroy them. The time fixed was the night of the 10th of March, 1793, when they were to be attacked in their places in the Convention. Being advised of it, however, they remained away; and the Montagnards were compelled to postpone their revenge. Trouble, in the meantime, was experienced in enforcing the conscription in La Vendée, a district lying in the south-west of France. Here the designs of the Revolutionists met with the most determined opposition, and a civil war broke out which lasted two years. The losses which France experienced, however, were met by the Montagnards by measures more and more extreme. They determined to attack and conquer the Girondists in their stronghold, the Convention. On the plea of urgent public necessity, the law which forbade the arrest of a member of the Convention was repealed. This act of apparent self-denial was the more specious from the fact that almost every man, at that period, regarded his neighbor with suspicion. It was only the cover, however, for an infamous plot.

* The period of anarchy and widespread suspicion which began at this time, and lasted nearly a year and a half, has appropriately been called the Reign of Terror. During its continuance neither rank, age, nor sex was free from the most imminent danger. The merest suspicion was enough to inflame the passions of the mob, and subject the object of it, without trial, to their blind and heartless fury. During the short period of the Reign of Terror the number of executions of all kinds in France is thought to have reached many hundred thousand.

30. Into what plot did the Montagnards now enter? What was the origin of the war in La Vendée? What law was repealed?

31. Fall of the Girondists.—Great disorders having taken place in Paris, the Convention summoned the Com-



MARAT.*

* "In the midst of this stormy debate there suddenly appeared at the tribune a hideous figure, which seemed an unclean beast rather than a man; a sort of dwarf in sordid garments, with wildly glaring eyes, and a wide mouth, gaping like that of a toad. It was Marat. The Assembly rose in disgust and indignation, with an almost unanimous cry, 'Down from the tribune.' He claimed for himself alone the idea of a dictatorship. A deputy replied by reading an article from Marat's paper, saying that there was nothing to be hoped for from the Assembly. To this article, Marat responded by another article, of different tenor, dated that very day. Then drawing a pistol from his pocket and placing it to his forehead, he declared that if an indictment were issued against him, he would blow out his brains at the foot of the tribune. The Assembly, disgusted by this grotesque yet terrible scene, waived all action in regard to Marat, and resumed the regular order of proceedings."—*Henri Martin's History of France.*

31. How were the Convention and the Commune brought into conflict? Who was arrested? How was he released? What happened to the members of the commission and their supporters?

mune of that city to account for them, a commission of twelve being appointed to make a report. The examination which followed led to the arrest of Hébert (*ā-bār'*), the editor of a journal which was very popular with the more depraved classes. On the 27th of May, the Commune surrounded the Convention with an enraged multitude and demanded the release of Hébert, and the suppression of the commission. After four days of angry debate and threats of violence from the people, Hébert was released, and the commission was suppressed. Two days after, the Convention, overawed by the frenzied masses which had daily besieged the building in which it sat, consented to the arrest of the twelve members of the commission and their sympathizers. By this act, thirty-one members, all Girondists, were arrested, and the mob of the capital became the real rulers of France (June 2, 1793).

32. The success of the Montagnards was not obtained without some losses. One of their leaders, Marat, was stabbed in his bath by Charlotte Corday,* a young woman of resolute spirit, who had been moved by the account of the atrocities committed by the Jacobins. She fancied that the death of the leaders would put an end to the Reign of Terror, and traveled from Caen (*kong*) to Paris with the intention of killing either Robespierre or Marat. Circumstances caused her to choose the latter, whom she dispatched in his own house as he lay in his bath; but his death (July 13, 1793) was followed by her own only four days after, and served only to intensify the ferocious spirit of the Revolutionists.

33. Energy of the Revolutionists.—From this time all moderation disappeared from the councils of the Conven-

* "Sensitive, loving, and beloved, Charlotte de Corday had, nevertheless, attained her twenty-fifth year without letting her heart be swayed by personal feelings. Neither her friendship for a few girls of her own age, nor her affectionate sympathy for a companion of her childhood, a young man who adored her, held the first place in her self-centered soul. Private affections counted little with her in comparison with the sufferings of her country. She felt that she belonged first of all to France—to the republic."—*Henri Martin's History of France.*

32. Give an account of the assassination of Marat. What was the fate of Charlotte Corday?

33. What dangers now threatened France? What measures were taken to meet them? What did Carnot accomplish?

tion. Many departments refused to sanction its violent acts; Lyons, Bordeaux, and Marseilles rose in revolt; the opposition in La Vendée assumed larger proportions; and the preparations of the Coalition became daily more formidable. To meet these dangers, the Revolutionists put forth gigantic efforts, and ruled with the most merciless and arbitrary severity. Taxes were imposed upon all provisions and merchandise sold, merchants were compelled to sell under penalty of death, and a levy *en masse* was made of the entire population of France. By these extraordinary means, Carnot (*car-no'*), the new minister of war, was enabled to place in the field fourteen armies, containing 1,200,000 men.*

34. Success of the Republican Generals.—The wonderful vigor shown by the Revolutionists gave success to the arms of the republic in every quarter. Carteau (*car-to'*), in the south, defeated his opponents twice in the summer, and followed them as far as Toulon, which was held by the English with their fleet; Houchard (*hoo-shar'*), in the north, gained a victory over the Duke of York (September 8); Kellermann, after a seventy-six days' siege, took the city of Lyons† (October 9); and Jourdan (*zhoor-dahn'*), who had succeeded Houchard in the north, defeated the Prince of Coburg; while Hoche (*hōsh*) and Pichegru (*pees-h-groo'*) were equally successful in the north-east and east.

35. Death of the Queen.—The acknowledgment of the

* A law was passed which compelled all male citizens between the ages of fifteen and twenty-five to hold themselves in readiness to join the army at a moment's notice. Married men were to be employed in the manufacture of arms and the transportation of baggage and provisions, while women were to serve in the hospitals, or busy themselves in the making of clothing and tents. Even children and old people were forced to assist in the general defense; the former by scraping lint, the latter by addresses and encouraging counsel. To effect all this, the most stringent laws were passed, the most odious being that by which any one suspected of opposition to the revolution could be immediately arrested. The guillotine also was kept constantly busy; in every city ruled by the Revolutionists it was set up, and crowds perished daily. Every public building became a barrack, all public places were used for the making of arms, and a requisition was made upon every horse for service in the army. The entire country was converted into a camp.

† The punishment inflicted on the city of Lyons was of the severest kind. Three commissioners were assigned to the work. All the principal buildings were destroyed, the city was deprived of its name and given over to pillage, special pains were taken to desecrate the churches, and an artillery fire was opened on the inhabitants indiscriminately, by which more than 2,000 lives were lost.

34. What success attended the armies of France? Who commanded the armies?

35. What action of foreign powers influenced the Revolutionists? What course was pursued with regard to the queen? What other eminent persons suffered death?

dauphin as King of France, by the powers of Europe, exasperated the Revolutionists anew against the royal family, and their death was resolved upon. The queen was separated from her family, and placed in the same prison with the Girondists. On the 14th of October, she was brought before the Revolutionary Tribunal, where vague charges were preferred against her, and after the mockery of a trial, she was condemned to die. Two days after (October 16, 1793), she was executed on the same spot where, ten months before, the king had met his death.* Other executions followed in rapid succession. On the 31st of October, twenty-one of the Girondists, who had languished in prison since the 2d of June; were brought to the guillotine; a week after (November 6th), the Duke of Orleans, or Philip Egalité (*ā-gal-e-tā'*), as he was called, and Madame Roland (November 9th),† met a similar fate. Other illustrious victims were Bailly, first President of the States-General, Condorcet (*con-dor-sā'*), the celebrated chemist Lavoisier (*lah-vwah-ze-ā'*), Malesherbes, the generals Biron, Brunet, Custine, and Houchard, the Princess Elizabeth, and nearly the whole parliament of Toulouse. In Paris, Fouquier-Tinville (*foo-ke-ā-tan-veel'*) was the chief accuser, who designated the victims to be arrested. In Nantes, Carrier (*car-re-ā'*), and in Arras, Lebon (*luh-bong'*), made themselves infamous by their wholesale and wanton atrocities. They were all afterward the victims of the popular thirst for blood which their acts had created. They had been active from the first in creating disorder, and had seconded all the most violent measures of the Revolutionists. /

* On the day of her execution, the queen had cut off her hair, which is said to have turned white in a single night some time before, through terror at the scenes she had witnessed. Notwithstanding this, and the pallor of her countenance, her great beauty was still apparent. She wore a white dress, and rode in a rude cart from her prison to the place of execution, with her hands tied behind her, an excited mob filling the streets and shouting with joy all the way.

† "A colossal statue of Liberty, composed of clay, like the liberty of the time, then stood in the middle of the Place de la Concorde, on the spot now occupied by the obelisk. . . . Madame Roland stepped lightly up to the scaffold, and bowing before the statue of Liberty, as though to do homage to a power for whom she was about to die, exclaimed, 'O Liberty! Liberty! how many crimes are committed in thy name!' She then resigned herself to the hands of the executioner, and in a few seconds her head fell into the basket placed to receive it."—*Lamartine's History of the Girondists.*

36. Excesses of the Revolutionists.—The supreme power was now firmly held by the extremists, whose head was the infamous Committee of Public Safety. In addition to the radical changes already instituted, they now attempted to efface all signs and tokens of royalty by destroying the tombs of the kings at St. Denis. This being accomplished, an effort was made to abolish Christianity. It failed in the Convention, but was adopted by the Commune; and an imposing ceremonial was held, at which all previous forms of belief were solemnly renounced, and a new religion, called the worship of Reason, was substituted. The cathedral of Notre Dame was converted into a temple of Reason, and the churches in Paris were either closed or changed into temples for the new divinity. Busts of some of the more prominent Revolutionists were placed in them to be worshiped, and the most disgraceful scenes were enacted there on the last day of each decade.*

37. Death of Hébert and Danton.—The armies of the Republic, in the mean time, were almost everywhere successful. In the south, Toulon was recaptured (December 19, 1793) through the skill and daring of Napoleon Bonaparte, who here appeared prominently for the first time; and in La Vendée, the royalists, after many battles and the loss of their ablest generals, were compelled to submit. In

* In their enthusiasm or blind hatred of everything modern, the Revolutionists changed not only laws, but descended into particulars of dress and custom. In imitation of the republics of antiquity, they adopted the ancient Phrygian cap of liberty, which, being of a red color, was called the *bonnet rouge* (*bon-nā roozh*). All rank being abolished, titles were useless, and every man was addressed as *citizen*, every woman as *citizensess*. Trees of Liberty also were planted in commemoration of the new order of things. The spirit of uniformity was extended into the system of weights and measures, and led to the adoption of the decimal system; and the desire for change produced a complete revolution in the manner of reckoning time. The year was divided into twelve months, of thirty days each, and was to begin on the 22d of September, 1792, this day of the month being that of the autumnal equinox. Five more days being necessary to complete the year, they were adopted under the name of *complementary days*, and were set apart to be observed as national festivals. The sixth complementary day, necessary every leap year, was reserved as a holiday in commemoration of the success of the Revolution. The months were named anew, September being called Vendémiaire (*von-da-me-ār*), or month of vintage; the next, Brumaire (*bru-mār*), or month of fog; Frimaire (*free-mār*), month of sleet; Nivose (*nee-voze*), month of snow; Pluviose (*plu-voze*), month of rain; Ventose (*vent-oze*), month of wind; Germinal (*zher-me-nāl*), month of seeds or buds; Floréal (*flo-rā-āl*), month of flowers; Prairéal (*pra-rā-āl*), month of meadows; Messidor (*mes-se-dōr*), month of harvest; Thermidor (*tār-me-dōr*), month of heat; Fructidor (*frook-te-dōr*), month of fruit. Each month was divided into three decades, the last day of each decade being a day of rest or recreation.

36. What body now controlled affairs? What excesses were committed? Give an account of the worship of Reason.

37. What progress was made by the armies? What celebrated man now first appeared? What happened in the Convention? What notorious men were executed?

other quarters the gains and losses were about evenly balanced. Dissensions, however, now became apparent in the ranks of the revolutionists of the Convention. A party of moderate men sprang up, led by Danton and Desmoulin, who strove to restrain the Convention in its arbitrary acts. This was the signal for a general disruption of parties, in which each faction sought the ruin of the others. The first to suffer were Hébert and his followers, who were executed in March, 1794. They had been charged with aiding the foreign enemies of France, and bringing ridicule on the Republic. Danton, Desmoulin, and their adherents followed the Hébertists on the 5th of April.*

38. Power of Robespierre.—The party of Robespierre now controlled the Convention, and governed France, and this was the time chosen by him to carry out certain projects he had long entertained. In forming a sufficiently powerful organization, however, for his purpose, it was necessary for him to check some of the more extreme members of the Convention, and ally himself with those who had been his opponents. He had not hesitated to express himself as opposed to the worship of Reason, and had caused an act to be passed abolishing the new religion, and decreeing the existence of a Supreme Being. Shortly afterward, an impressive ceremony, called the Festival of the Supreme Being, took place, in which Robespierre was the central figure. His vanity disgusted



ROBESPIERRE.

* "Danton assumed a lofty air on the scaffold, but nature for a moment overcame his pride. A cry escaped him, torn from him by the remembrance of his young wife. 'Oh, my best beloved!' he exclaimed with moistened eyes, 'I shall never see thee more.' Then, as if reproaching himself for his weakness, he said aloud, 'Come, come, Danton, no weakness.' Then he turned toward the headsman and said with an air of authority: 'You will show my head to the people; it will be well worth the display!' His head fell, and the executioner, complying with his last wish, caught it from the basket and carried it round the scaffold. The mob applauded. Thus end favorites!"—*Lamar-tine's History of the Girondists*.

38. What man now controlled the Convention? In what public ceremony did he engage? What was the result? Who were Robespierre's principal supporters? What had he become?

many; and their fears were roused, when, two days after, a law was passed, by which the punishment of accused persons was expedited. Supported in his most infamous measures by St. Just (*san-zhoost'*) and Couthon (*coo-tong'*), he had become an atrocious dictator, who held the lives of his enemies in his hand.

39. Execution of Robespierre.—Bold and immediate action, therefore, was necessary on their part to save themselves. Both sides realized that a crisis was imminent, but Robespierre was the first to act. Rising in his place, he denounced the committees of the Convention. He was answered, and a long debate ensued. The following day the debate became more stormy. The excitement was increased by the exhibition of weapons carried by the members; and, after a scene of the wildest tumult, the arrest of Robespierre and his brother, Couthon, St. Just, and Lebas (*luh-bah'*), was ordered by the Convention. Robespierre was rescued, however, by the Jacobins and Communists, and taken to the Hôtel de Ville. The Convention then acted with unexpected resolution. It declared Robespierre and his followers to be outlaws, called the National Guard to its defense, and ordered a sufficient force to march to the Hôtel de Ville and re-arrest the prisoners. The following day (July 28, 1794), he and twenty-six of his accomplices were executed with the liveliest manifestations of joy on the part of the fickle populace who had been his admirers.*

40. Extinction of the Jacobins.—With the fall of Robespierre, the fortunes of the Revolution began to decline.†

* "When Robespierre ascended the fatal car, his head was enveloped in a bloody cloth, his color was livid, and his eyes sunk. When the procession came opposite his house, it stopped, and a group of women danced round the bier of him whose chariot-wheels they would have dragged the day before over a thousand victims. Robespierre mounted the scaffold last, and the moment his head fell the applause was tremendous. In some cases the event was announced to the prisoners by the waving of handkerchiefs from the tops of houses."—*Hazlitt's French Revolution*.

† "Robespierre had the unutterable misfortune of dying the same day on which the Reign of Terror ended, and thus of accumulating on his name the blood of punishments he would fain have spared, and the curses of victims he would willingly have saved."

39. What contest ensued? Who was the first to act? What followed? How was Robespierre rescued? What course did the Convention then take?

40. What effect had the death of Robespierre on the fortunes of the extremists? What new party names were now used? What course did the Thermidorians take? What causes enabled their opponents to check them? What club was abolished? By whom was the Convention aided?

The Convention was divided into two parties, the *Terrorists*, and their opponents, the *Thermidorians*. The latter represented the reaction against the excesses of the Reign of Terror, and being in the majority, began at once to undo the mischievous legislation of the previous year.* After a long struggle, the club of the *Jacobins* was closed, and the society was abolished, and many prominent members were arrested (1794). The haste of the Thermidorians, however, was too great. The failure of the crops, and the rapid depreciation of the assignats, enabled the Terrorists to rouse the people against the Thermidorians as enemies of the public welfare. Crowds gathered around the building in which the Convention was assembled, calling for bread, the Constitution of 1793, and the release of the "patriots" (March, 1795). Violent discussions followed for two months, the *Jeunesse Dorée* coming always to the aid of the threatened Convention.†

41. At the end of that time, the authority of the Convention was re-established, and six of its members, who had aided the insurgents, were condemned to death. They all attempted to commit suicide; but only three were successful, and the others were dragged to the scaffold and executed. Notwithstanding the want of harmony at the capital, the republican generals still continued successful. Carnot, as Minister of War, directed operations with his usual vigor; while Jourdan captured Charleroi (*shar-le-rwah'*), and compelled the allies to retreat after a battle at Fleurus (*fluh-roo'*),

His death was the date, and not the cause, of the cessation of Terror. Deaths would have ceased by his triumphs, as they did by his death. . . . This man was, and must ever remain, shadowy—undefined."—*Lamartine's History of the Girondists*.

* Outside of the Convention the Thermidorians were powerfully aided by an association of young men of the rich and middle classes, called the *Jeunesse Dorée*, (*zhuh-ness' do-ra*). Their efforts were directed principally against the Jacobins, whose excesses they sought to check. So decidedly had public feeling in Paris turned against the extremists that the bust of Marat was broken, and his effigy, after being dragged about the streets, was thrown into the sewer.

† "The Revolution had only lasted five years. These five years are five centuries for France. Never, perhaps, on this earth, did any country produce, in so short a space of time, such an eruption of ideas, men, natures, characters, geniuses, talents, catastrophes, crimes, and virtues. . . . Men were born like the instantaneous personification of things which should think, speak, or act: Voltaire, good sense; Jean Jacques Rousseau, the Ideal; Condorcet, calculation; Mirabeau, impetuosity; Vergniaud, impulse; Danton, audacity; Marat, fury; Madame Roland, enthusiasm; Charlotte Corday, vengeance; Robespierre, Utopia; St. Just, the fanaticism of the Revolution."—*Lamartine's History of the Revolution*.

41. Which party was finally victorious? What progress did the armies make?

which placed the Netherlands at his mercy (1794) ; Pichegru (*peesh-groo'*) repulsed them in Brabant ; and Hoche, on the Rhine, driving back Wurmser and the Duke of Brunswick, captured Spire and Worms. The army of the Alps had previously opened the route to Italy, and Dugommier (*du-gomme-a'*), commanding that of the Pyrenees, after a decisive victory, began to prepare for the invasion of Spain.

42. Conquest of Holland.—During the following winter (1794-5), Holland was conquered by Pichegru, who crossed the Meuse and the Waal on the ice, entered Amsterdam, and organizing the country as a republic, annexed it to the territory of France.* This important success led to a treaty of peace with Prussia, which was concluded at Basle (April 5, 1795). The successes of the French along the line of the Pyrenees disposed Spain to similar action ; and a treaty was signed, by which she agreed to recognize the French Republic, and to exchange that part of St. Domingo then held by Spain for the recent conquests of the French beyond the Pyrenees.

43. The Royalists were still strong in the south of France, and constant struggles took place between them and the Republicans. In many of the large cities, the former rose against their adversaries, and, throwing them into prison, repeated the scenes that had become so familiar during the Reign of Terror. In the midst of these excesses, an expedition, organized by the English government and French refugees, landed on the peninsula of Quiberon (*ke-brong'*), with the intention of reviving in Brittany a war similar to that which had just been subdued in La Vendée. Fifteen hundred refugees, a like number of *Chouans* † (*shoo-ahng'*), and nearly six thousand paroled prisoners were landed from

* This brilliant military feat owed its success partly to the excessive cold of the winter of 1794-5. So extreme was it that, when the French reached Amsterdam, their cavalry and artillery advanced on the ice of the Zuyder Zee to the attack of the Dutch fleet, which had attempted to escape, but was frozen fast.

† These were bands of lawless adventurers, who were not sufficiently strong to constitute an army, but who infested Brittany, committing their depredations in the nighttime. Hence their name, from *chouan*, the French word for owl.

42. Give an account of the conquest of Holland. What powers now signed treaties of peace ? What advantages did France derive from these treaties ?

43. Describe the expedition of Quiberon and its result. Who were the *Chouans* ?

an English fleet, but were attacked and cut to pieces by Hoche (1795).*

44. The Directory.—The defects in the new system of government had now become plain by experiment, and public opinion was ripe for a change. A new constitution was, therefore, prepared, which provided for two legislative bodies—the Council of Five Hundred, and the Council of the Ancients.† The executive power was lodged in a Directory, appointed by the Council of Ancients, and consisting of five members, one of whom was replaced every year. The action of the Directory was governed by a majority vote, and each member served as presiding officer three months.

45. Attack on the Convention.—Napoleon Bonaparte.—To prevent the Royalists from getting control of the new government, it was decreed by the Convention that two-thirds of the members composing the councils should be chosen from those then sitting in the Convention, leaving only one-third to be elected by the people. An outbreak followed at once, the Royalists inciting the sections of Paris against the Convention, which leaned on the army for support. A committee of public safety, consisting of five members, was organized; and General Menou (*mè-noo'*) was placed in command of the forces at the disposal of the Convention. Proving incompetent, he was replaced by Barras (*bar-rah'*), who called to his aid Napoleon Bonaparte, a

* Only a few days before this the dauphin died. He had been separated from his mother just before her execution, and consigned for education to an illiterate cobbler named Simon. By him and his successor he was subjected to a course of systematic deprivation and cruelty which resulted in his death (June 8, 1795). Of this unfortunate child Carlyle says: "The boy, once named Dauphin, was taken from his mother while yet she lived, and given to one Simon, by trade a cordwainer, on service then about the Temple-Prison, to bring him up in the principles of Sansculottism. Simon taught him to drink, to swear, to sing the *Carmagnole*. Simon is now gone to the Municipality; and the poor boy, hidden in a tower of the Temple, from which, in his fright and bewilderment and early decrepitude, he wishes not to stir out, lies perishing, his shirt not changed for six months; amid squalor and darkness, lamentably, so as none but poor factory children and the like are wont to perish, and not be lamented."—*Carlyle's French Revolution*.

† The former was to consist of five hundred members, each not less than thirty years of age, one-third of their number retiring annually; their business was to propose new laws. The latter consisted of two hundred and fifty members of not less than forty years each, one-third retiring annually; their office being to confirm or reject the laws submitted by the other council.

44. Why was it thought best to prepare a new Constitution? What three bodies now formed the government? Give an account of each.

45. Why was it decided to require two-thirds of the new members to be taken from the Convention? To what did this lead? How was the Convention defended? What course did Napoleon Bonaparte pursue?

young officer of artillery, who had distinguished himself at Toulon. The latter armed the members of the Convention, surrounded the building with troops, and sweeping all the approaches with artillery, broke completely the force of the attack (October 5, 1795).

46. The Convention, finding its authority unquestioned, proceeded to the formation of the councils, and to the choice of a Directory. Then, having passed certain measures for the pacification of the country, it ended its labors (1795). The following day the councils began their sessions. The five members of the Directory* were chosen by the Council of the Ancients, and entered at once upon their duties (November, 1795). The situation in which they were placed, however, was difficult in the extreme. The impulse with which the Revolution had begun was nearly exhausted, and three years of internal disorder and foreign conflict had produced a widespread feeling of weariness and exhaustion. The treasury was empty, the *assignats* had depreciated enormously, the army was wretchedly clad, and ill supplied with arms, and trade and commerce were almost destroyed.

47. In the improvement of the finances, the Directory was only partially successful.† The efforts of the allies, however, were fortunately slackened at this time by the withdrawal of Spain and Prussia, the former entering into an alliance with France against England. Hoche, also, had pacified La Vendée by concessions, and destroyed the *Chouans* of Brittany. Fresh troubles sprang up, however, at home. Democrats and Royalists became dissatisfied with the Directory; and the former, under the lead of Babœuf (*bah-buf'*), entered into a conspiracy to overthrow the Directory, create a new convention, and usher in a reign of

* They were Barras, Carnot, Letourneur (*luh-toor-nūr'*), Rewbel (*ru-bel'*), and La Réveillère-Lépeaux (*lah ra-va-yâr' luh-po*). Of these, Carnot was best known.

† A temporary relief was found in the issue of a new kind of obligation called *mandats* (*man-dah'*), but these soon depreciated as low as the *assignats*.

46. What did the Convention do before it adjourned? When did the councils begin their sessions? What difficulties did the Directory encounter?

47. Was the Directory successful in its treatment of the finances? What events favorable to France happened at this time? Give an account of the conspiracy of Babœuf.

happiness for all by an equal division of property. In this plot, members of the Convention, a portion of the army, and the lawless classes who had formed the party of the *Montagnards*, participated. It was discovered, however, in season, and its two principal instigators committed suicide (May, 1796).]

48. Campaign in Italy.—The military forces of the Republic, at this time, were disposed as follows: in the west, an army of observation under Hoche; in the north, another under Jourdan; in the north-east, a third under Moreau; and in the south-east, a fourth under Bonaparte.* Austria and England being the most powerful allies against France, a combined movement of the armies was resolved upon against the former. The army of Italy was the first to move. In the spring of 1796, Bonaparte set out from Nice, and skirting the southern slope of the Alps, crossed them with 38,000 men. Then descending into the plains of Piedmont, by a number of brilliant movements,† he entirely defeated the Austrians in

* Napoleon Bonaparte, who at this time began the brilliant military career which was destined to shed such luster on the arms of France, was born at Ajaccio in the island of Corsica, on the 15th of August, 1769, and was the second of eight children. Corsica having been annexed to France in 1768, he was a French subject at the time of his birth, though his parents were Italian. He was sent to the military school at Brienne, and afterward to that of Paris, from which he entered the artillery as a lieutenant. He appears to have attracted the attention of some of his instructors, but his extraordinary military genius was not generally suspected. For some years his life was one of obscurity, his time being passed in the monotonous routine of the garrison, and his political opinions being apparently unsettled. When Paoli attempted to deliver Corsica to the English in 1793, Bonaparte formed one of the expedition which endeavored to prevent it. The expedition failed, and he fled to Marseilles, where he lived with his mother and sisters in poverty. When the republican army attacked Toulon, in December, 1793, he was intrusted with the command of the artillery, but accomplished little, because his advice was always overruled in council. A new general being placed in command, Bonaparte submitted his plans to him, and they were approved both by his general and the representatives of the Convention, who had been sent to Toulon to inquire into the want of success which attended the siege. His plan, which consisted in storming a high point which commanded both the city and the English fleet lying in the harbor, was successfully carried out, and resulted in the capture of the city. The defeat of the Thermidorians again cast him into obscurity, from which he emerged on the 5th of October, 1795, when his artillery swept the streets of Paris with grape, and saved the Directory from the fury of the mob. His remarkable success in the campaign of Italy extorted the admiration of Europe, and in a few years he rose to the height of power, and succeeded more thoroughly than any other man of modern times in identifying his personal fortunes with those of the country which he served.

† At the beginning of the Italian campaign, the old generals of the Army of Italy could ill conceal their surprise and dissatisfaction when they saw the stripling whom the Directory had sent to be their commander. When the council of war which he called, however, had ended, Massena said with emphasis to Angereau, as they went away, "We have found our master at last." Before Bonaparte entered upon the Italian campaign, he issued the following inspiring address to the army: "Soldiers, you are badly fed and almost naked. Your country owes you much, but can do little for you. Your patience and courage do you honor, but can give you neither glory nor profit. I have come to lead you into the most fertile plains in the world: there you will find large cities, rich provinces, honor, glory, and wealth. Soldiers of Italy, will you fail in courage?"

48. Where were the French armies placed? What plan of campaign was decided upon? Who was the first to move? What did Bonaparte accomplish in Italy?

a series of rapid engagements, capturing a large part of their army.*

49. Entering the Venetian territory, in consequence of hostilities committed against the French, he captured the city of Venice, and overturned that ancient republic (1797). The emperor was at length compelled to assent to the terms of the treaty of Cam'po For'mi-o, by which an independent commonwealth was established in northern Italy, called the Cisalpine Republic, and the city of Venice was ceded to Austria (October 17, 1797). In the mean time, Jourdan and Moreau, having been defeated by the Archduke Charles—a very able general—had been compelled to retreat to the French frontier, and thus were prevented from co-operating with Napoleon. This brilliant campaign in northern Italy excited the greatest enthusiasm in France, and lifted the young general, who had conducted it, to the first place among the generals of his time. Napoleon Bonaparte was twenty-seven years of age when he entered upon the campaign of Italy. With less than 60,000 men, he had fought twelve pitched battles in ten months, defeated three powerful armies, several times reinforced and amounting in all to 200,000 men, and sent to France 50,000,000 francs.

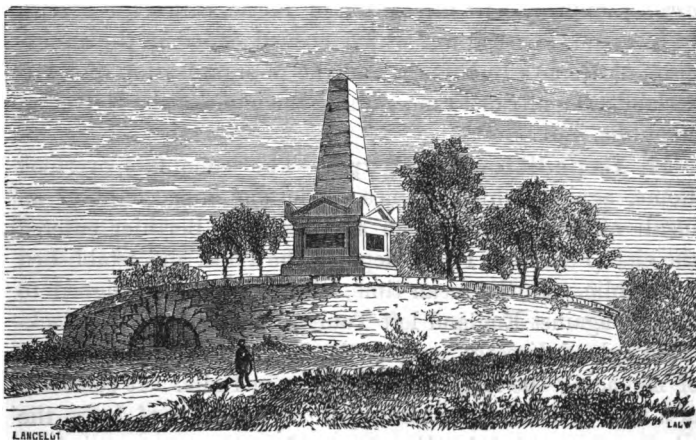
50. The Plot of the 18th Fructidor.—While the Republic was thus successful abroad, at home it was threatened with dangerous dissensions. In May, 1797, the first elections for members of the councils were held, and many Royalists were returned. Their first action was an attempt to regain power. They elected two of their number to the

* "The terrible passage of the Bridge of Lodi carried his name to the highest pitch, while the great personal bravery he displayed in it endeared him to the troops. The men who cannot always appreciate military genius and science, know perfectly well how to estimate courage, and they soon idolize a commander that shows himself ready to share in their greatest dangers. It was on this occasion that the soldiers gave Bonaparte the honorary and affectionate nickname of the 'Little Corporal.' He was then slight in figure, and had almost an effeminate appearance. 'It was a strange sight,' says a French veteran, 'to see him on that day on foot on the bridge, under a *Feu d'Enfer*, and mixed up with our tall grenadiers—he looked like a little boy.'"—*Bourienne's Memoirs*.

49. What did he enter? Why? What city did he capture? What treaty was made? Its terms? What happened to the other divisions of the army?

50. With what was the Republic threatened? What was the result of the election? What were the first measures adopted? What course was taken by the Republicans? What by Angereau? What was then done? What general was deposed? What general died? What is said of Hoche?

presidency of the councils,* and to the vacancy in the Directory; while many acts which favored their cause, by repealing previous acts of the Republicans, were passed. The Republicans, however, though in a minority, took decisive measures. Relying upon the army, they called Augereau, with 12,000 men, to Paris, where he surrounded the hall in which the councils were in session, and restored the Republicans to power. The latter repassed the laws which had been repealed, and arrested and sentenced to transportation forty members of the Council of Five Hundred, eleven of the Ancients, and two Directors, Carnot and Barthélemy (Sep-



TOMB OF HOCHÉ.

tember 4, 1797). The councils were revolutionized by declaring the elections in forty-eight departments void, and filling the vacant seats with Republican deputies, while the two proscribed Directors were also replaced by Republicans. Moreau was also suspected of royalist tendencies, and deposed from his command. Hoche, who succeeded him in the command of the two armies of the Rhine, died shortly after his promotion, at the age of twenty-nine. The memory of Hoche is still honored annually in France.

* Pichegru, who had become a Royalist, was made president of the Council of Five Hundred, and Barbé Marbois (*bar-ba' mar-bwah'*) of the Ancients.

51. The terms of the armistice of Leoben foreshadowed such an increase of the territory of France that England would not agree to them, but continued the war. The treaty of Campo Formio, however, ended the war on the Continent; and Napoleon returned to Paris, where he was received with the most emphatic manifestations of joy and enthusiasm. The popular discontent, however, was still general and outspoken, on account of the enormous taxes and the stagnation of the industries of the country; and a new war was decided upon. Preparations were made for a descent upon England; but, before they were matured, the Vaudois (*vo-dwah'*), oppressed by the canton of Berne, called the French to their aid, and the war which ensued ended in the annexation of Geneva to France, and the re-organization of Switzerland as an ally of France, under the name of the Helvetic Republic.

52. Expedition to Egypt.—The same fate overtook Rome, against which France made war on account of an insult offered to the French ambassador. Berthier entered the city (February, 1798), deposed the Pope, and established a republic. In the mean time, the expedition designed to operate against England left Toulon; but instead of attacking England directly, it sailed for Egypt, with the intention of menacing the English possessions in India. It consisted of a fleet of 400 vessels, and a part of the army of Italy, the whole commanded by Napoleon, who was accompanied by many of the marshals who had won their fame under his leadership, and by many artists and men of science and of letters.

53. Battle of the Pyramids.—On the 12th of June, Malta was captured without a blow; and, on the 1st of July, the army landed in Egypt, and, the following day,

51. What power refused to recognize the armistice of Leoben? What did the treaty of Campo Formio end? How was Napoleon received at Paris? What expedition was now decided upon? What led to the establishment of the Helvetic Republic?

52. What political change took place in Rome? Give an account of the expedition to Egypt. Who commanded it? By whom was he accompanied?

53. What were its first captures? Who were Napoleon's antagonists at the battle of the Pyramids? What events followed the battle?

captured Alexandria. The march upon Cairo was then begun. Here, for the first time, the French encountered the famous Mameluke horsemen of Egypt, who harassed them on the march, and finally made a stand which brought on a general action near the Pyramids * (July 21, 1798). In this battle, Napoleon, by a skillful disposition of his infantry, completely neutralized the peculiar advantages which the Mamelukes † had so long enjoyed, and, defeating them, took possession of Cairo, and subdued lower Egypt. ‡ While he was organizing a government for the country which he had conquered, he learned with astonishment of the destruction of his fleet.

54. Naval Battle at Aboukir.—He had given orders to Admiral Brueys (*bru-ā'*) to enter the port of Alexandria with his squadron, or, if that were not possible, to sail for Malta; but the admiral disobeyed these orders, and anchored his fleet in the bay of Aboukir (*ab-oo-keer'*). Here he was attacked by the English under Nelson (August 1), and after a battle which lasted from three o'clock in the afternoon till the following day, the French fleet was destroyed or dispersed, and the English remained masters of the Mediterranean. By this disaster, the retreat of the land forces was entirely cut off. Napoleon turned his energies to the improvement of the country, giving special attention to agriculture and the establishment of new industries. He also ordered an examination of the ancient monuments of upper Egypt.

* It was before this battle that Napoleon, calling the attention of his soldiers to the Pyramids which towered above them, issued the stirring address, "Soldiers, forty centuries look down upon you!"

† The *Mamelukes* (a word meaning in Arabic, *slaves*) were of Turkish origin, and were bought by the Sultan of Egypt and placed in the army. In 1254, they had advanced to such a degree of power, that they made one of their number sultan, and founded a dynasty which occupied the throne of Egypt for centuries.

‡ "Nothing in war was ever seen more desperate than the charge of the Mameluke cavalry. Failing to force their horses through the French squares, individuals were seen to wheel them round, and rein them back on the ranks, that they might disorder them by kicking. As they became frantic with despair, they hurled at the phalanxes, which they could not break, their pistols, their poniards, and their carbines. Those who fell wounded to the ground dragged themselves on it, to cut at the legs of the French with their crooked sabers. But their efforts were all in vain."—*Scott's Life of Napoleon*.

54. Give an account of the naval engagement of Aboukir. Who was the English commander? How did this engagement affect the expedition? How did Napoleon occupy himself?

55. Turkey having declared war against France, Napoleon marched along the shore of the Mediterranean into Syria, capturing El Arish, Gaza, and Jaffa on the way. On the 16th of April, 1799, he encountered the Turks at Mount Tabor and defeated them; but his victorious career was checked before the walls of Acre (*ah'ker*), where the Pasha of Syria had taken refuge, and which was stubbornly defended by the English admiral, Sidney Smith. After repeated efforts to breach the walls without siege artillery, and seventeen attempts to storm it, Napoleon abandoned the siege and returned to Egypt. On his arrival, he learned that 18,000 Turks had been landed at Aboukir. Notwithstanding the decrease of his force by pestilence and its arduous service in Syria, he attacked the Turkish army and completely destroyed it (July 24, 1799).*

56. Though Napoleon was now master of Egypt, his communications with France were entirely severed, while her political condition gave him great anxiety. On the 11th of May, 1798, the Directory had interfered arbitrarily in the elections and raised up many enemies; and, in the spring of the following year, another coalition of the powers of Europe† was formed against France. In view of the latter, a conscription law was passed, which added 100,000 to the French army. The Russians, under Suwarrow (*su-or'ro*), marched into northern Italy, and uniting with the Austrians, defeated the French armies in several battles, in the last of which Joubert was killed (August 15). This action ended for a time the power of the French in Italy, and made the Directory very unpopular.

57. At home, the quarrels between the councils and the

* It was at the close of this day that Kleber, moved to enthusiasm by the magnitude of the victory, exclaimed as he embraced Napoleon, "Your greatness is like that of the world!"

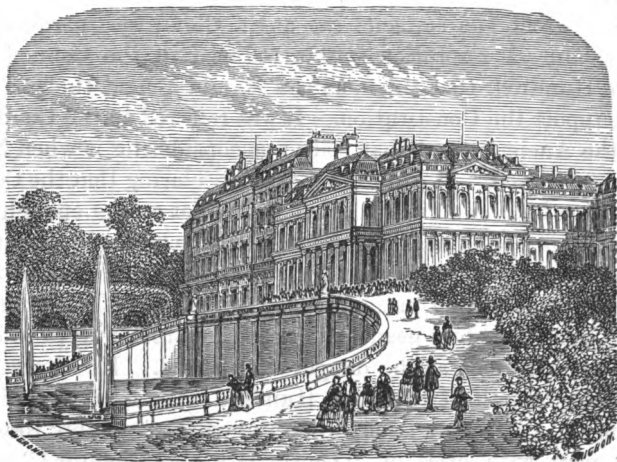
† This coalition included England, Austria, Russia, a part of Germany, Naples, Piedmont, and Turkey.

55. Give an account of the invasion of Syria. Where was Napoleon repulsed? Give an account of the attack on Acre. In what battle did he engage on his return to Egypt?

56. What gave Napoleon anxiety? What course had the Directory pursued? What coalition was formed against France? What took place in Italy?

57. What quarrels were continued? Who arrived from Egypt? What victories did the French gain? What was the result of the defeat of Suwarrow?

Directory continued, both committing arbitrary and unconstitutional acts tending toward anarchy. In the mean time, Napoleon arrived from Egypt,* where he had left Kleber in command. The news of fresh victories, however, now came to draw the attention of France from discords at the capital. The English, under the Duke of York, were defeated in Holland; and Masséna defeated Suwarrow in a series of battles which lasted twelve days, and ended in a two days' combat at Zurich, where he won a victory which cost the allies 30,000 men, and caused the withdrawal of Russia from the alliance.



CHATEAU OF ST. CLOUD.

58. Revolution of the 18th and 19th Brumaire.

—In Paris, a crisis was rapidly approaching. Plots were maturing by several parties, but Sièyes (*se-a'*) was the first

* He left Egypt in August, 1799, setting sail from Damietta, and crossing the Mediterranean, which was patrolled by English cruisers. He landed at Fréjus, October 8, 1799, and on the 24th was in Paris. Though he remained quietly at home for several days after his arrival, refusing the attentions and offers of different parties, it is probable that his mind was made up in regard to his action in the *coup d'état* of the 18th Brumaire before he left Egypt, as he said before sailing, "The reign of the lawyers is over."

58. What events were transpiring in Paris? Who was the first to act? What resolution was adopted? Who had the command of the troops? What paralyzed the Directory?

to act, having secured the co-operation of Napoleon. On the 9th of November, 1799, several members of the Ancients, who had entered into the plot, succeeded in causing the council to pass a resolution by which the sessions of the legislative bodies should be held, from that time, at St. Cloud (*kloo'*). The reason for the change was the fear that another Reign of Terror was about to begin. Napoleon was intrusted with the command of the troops necessary to make the transfer. The action of the Directory was paralyzed by the resignation of three of its members, among them Sièyes.

59. Meantime Paris was filled with troops, and the building in which the councils sat at St. Cloud was surrounded by them. A resolution was introduced in the Council of Five Hundred, that the members should renew their oaths to support the Constitution. It was referred to the Council of the Ancients, and that body was considering it when Napoleon entered. He addressed them, declaring that the Constitution had been violated, that it was not strong enough to save France from anarchy; he said that he had only accepted the command of the troops for the purpose of bringing the strong arms of the nation to the support of the deputies who constituted its head, and ended by promising to resign his power as soon as the danger was passed. He afterward entered the hall of the Five Hundred with four grenadiers to make a similar speech, when the whole Assembly rose as one man with cries of "Down with the Dictator!" and crowded around him, one member even attempting his life; * but he was rescued by fresh arrivals of troops, and left the hall. In the confusion which followed, a report was circulated among the troops that the deputies had attempted their general's life; and a detachment of grenadiers then entered the hall, and cleared it at the point of the bayonet.

* A Corsican named Aréna it is said drew a dagger, and attempted to stab him; but his hand was struck up by one of the grenadiers, who received the blow in his arm. Some historians, however, assert that no weapons were either used or shown.

59. What further was done? What part did Napoleon take in effecting the revolution?

THE CONSULATE.

60. The Council of the Ancients, being the only body in session, then passed a resolution abolishing the Directory, expelling sixty members from the Council of Five Hundred, and creating a provisional executive of three members pending the promulgation of a new Constitution, which was to be prepared by two commissions of twenty-five members each. Bonaparte, Sièyes, and Roger-Ducos (*ro-zhā'-du-co'*) comprised the new executive consular commission. The second of these presented a Constitution to which Napoleon objected, the part assigned to him being a subordinate one. One more to his liking was passed on the 24th of December, 1799.* It is known as the "Constitution of the Year VIII." By it the administration of the government was given to three *consuls*, each chosen for ten years, the first having almost kingly power, the other two being merely his advisers.†

61. **Napoleon First Consul.**—The new Constitution being submitted to the people was accepted by a large majority. Napoleon was made First Consul, and Cambacérès (*cam-bas-ser-rā'*) and Lebrun were chosen as his associates. Talleyrand was made Minister of Foreign Affairs, and Fouché (*foo-shā'*) Minister of Police. Napoleon, whose power was now almost supreme, established himself in the Tuileries (February 19, 1800), and set himself vigorously to work to pacify the country and build up its ruined in-

* The stronger will and greater ability of Napoleon made themselves felt at once, and soon gave him the ascendancy in the commission. No one perceived this more clearly than his associates, especially Sièyes, who referring to him, said, "We have now a master; he not only wishes to do everything, but sees the way, and has the power to do it."

† The laws were to be prepared by a *Council of State*, the members of which were appointed by the consuls, and could be removed by them. They were then submitted to a *Tribunate* of 100 members for examination, and were adopted or rejected by a *legislative body* of 300 members. Finally, a *Senate* of 80 members appointed for life was created to decide whether laws were constitutional. As the members of the Tribunate and the legislative body were chosen by the Senate, and this in turn was the creation of the consuls, it will be seen that the First Consul was almost the only power in France.

60. What measures did the Council of the Ancients take? Who were chosen to the Consular Commission? What were the principal features of the Constitution of the Year VIII.?

61. Who was chosen First Consul? Who were his associates? To what did Napoleon now devote himself?

dustries. The system of local government was entirely changed, party leaders who had been banished were permitted to return, freedom of worship was guaranteed, and strenuous efforts were made to heal party divisions and to unite all Frenchmen in a movement for the regeneration of France.

62. The royalist feeling in La Vendée still creating disturbances there, Napoleon invited the chiefs of the movement to a conference, and won them all over, except Cadoudal, who, however, being without support, was obliged to abandon resistance. He then offered peace to England and Austria. The latter would not treat without consulting England, her ally; and that power refused to treat except on terms humiliating to France. Napoleon, therefore, prepared for war. Two armies were organized: one on the Rhine, under Moreau; the other, at the base of the Alps, under Napoleon in person. In May, 1800, the latter began the passage of the Alps* by way of Mount St. Bernard, and in a few days descended their southern slope, and placed his entire army across the line of retreat of the Austrian General, Melas, who was besieging Massena in Genoa and preparing to invade France.

63. Campaign in Italy.—Turning at once on his course, Melas fell back to Turin and began his homeward march. The French were vastly outnumbered, Melas having 130,000 men, Napoleon only 60,000. The first encounter was at Montebello, where Lannes (*lan*) with 12,000 men met an Austrian force of 18,000, and defeated it.† Five

* This famous exploit was attended with enormous difficulty and danger. Cannons were dismounted and placed in the trunks of trees, and then dragged by ropes over the snow, the mules when exhausted being relieved by relays of men. When the army reached the fortress of Bard, which commanded a narrow pass in the mountains, all but the artillery passed it in single file by a goat-path which was discovered on the opposite side of the defile, and so far above the fort as to be beyond the elevation of its guns. The artillery, however, was dragged past it in the night, in silence, and over roads which had been strewn with hay, straw, and earth, their wheels having been bound with wisps of tow to muffle their sound. The march throughout was conducted at night or in the early hours of the day, to avoid the avalanches which the rays of the sun occasioned.

† For his gallantry in this action, Lannes was made Duke of Montebello.

62. What course did Napoleon pursue with the royalists in La Vendée? Why did he invade Italy? What armies were organized? What route did Napoleon take, and where did he place his army?

63. Give an account of the battle of Montebello. Who specially distinguished himself there? Describe the battle of Marengo. Whose arrival decided the action in favor of the French?

days after, the Austrian general, with 33,000 infantry, 7,000 cavalry, and 200 guns, made a determined attempt to open a way to Austria through a French force of 20,000 men drawn up on the plain of Marengo. After twelve hours of obstinate fighting, in which the battle was twice lost by the French, the arrival of Desaix (*duh-sā'*) with 6,000 men finally decided the action in their favor.* The battle of Marengo freed Italy a second time from Austrian rule (1800).†

64. Events in Egypt and Germany.—Battle of Hohenlinden.—Negotiations for peace were at once opened with Austria; but that country was still embarrassed by its pledges to England, and a long delay was the result. Malta, in the mean time, was forced by the English fleet to surrender, and the French army, which Napoleon had left in Egypt, and which had reconquered that country in the battle of He-li-op'o-lis, suffered a serious loss by the assassination of General Kleber, at the hands of a Turkish fanatic, on the day of the battle of Marengo. A few months afterward (1801), the French conditionally surrendered to the English.‡ In Germany, Moreau had compelled the Austrians to abandon Ulm and retreat to the neighborhood of Munich. Near that city, around the little village of Hohenlinden, Moreau, with 60,000 men, met the Archduke John with 70,000 men (December, 1800), and after a night conflict in the forest, and in the midst of a blinding snowstorm,

* Desaix fell pierced by a ball in the chest, shortly after he had begun his attack. His loss was declared by Napoleon to be "irreparable."

† It was on Napoleon's return to Paris in the winter of 1800 that an attempt was made to blow him up in his carriage as he was on his way to the opera. The street was obstructed by an overturned cart, under which was suspended a keg containing explosives. The windows of his carriage were broken, but Napoleon escaped unhurt, and attended the opera as though nothing had happened. The explosion killed eight persons and wounded more than sixty, besides shattering many houses. The plot was attributed at first to the Jacobins, and 130 were transported. It was afterward discovered to be the work of the royalists, several of whom were put to death.

‡ After the death of Kleber, General Menou took command of the French army. The English government being resolved to expel the French from Egypt, dispatched a force under Sir Ralph Abercromby, who landed with his army March 7, 1801. Battles were fought on the 13th and 21st ensuing, near Alexandria, in the latter of which Abercromby fell mortally wounded; but the English were victorious. Rosetta and Cairo were then taken by the English; and finally Menou surrendered, on the condition that he and his army should be sent back to France. The French expedition to Egypt had no clearly defined object. The design was thought to be to threaten or assail the East Indian possessions of England; but in this, it was a failure. It appears to have had no other result than to illustrate the genius and energy of Napoleon; and some have thought that it was merely intended to keep him away from the political movements in Paris.

64. What reverses did the French suffer? What fortune attended Moreau? Give an account of the battle of Hohenlinden.

routed him, and drew up his victorious army within thirty miles of Vienna.

65. Treaties of Lunéville and Amiens.—Austria was now compelled to yield to the terms which Napoleon imposed. These were, that the Rhine should constitute the eastern boundary of France, and the Adige the western limit of the Austrian possessions in Italy, and that Austria should recognize the republics which the French had established. The treaty which secured these results was known as that of Lunéville (*lu'ne-veel*) (February, 1801). England, as before, refused to take part in the treaty, and continued the war for another year. The successes of France, however, both in the field and in the cabinet, and the general desire of the powers of Europe for peace, induced her to sign the treaty of Amiens (March, 1802). By this, she recognized the great changes that had taken place in Europe, and restored to France her colonies. In St. Domingo, however, the natives had risen* and taken possession of the island. Napoleon sent an expedition (1802) to reconquer it, and was at first successful; but its great distance from France, and the severity of the climate for Europeans, were found to be effective obstacles to retaining it.

66. Re-organization of France.—Napoleon was again free to devote himself to reforms at home, and began the work at once. Roads, canals, harbors, and bridges, necessary for the development of the country, were constructed; twenty-nine secondary schools, called *lyceums*, were opened in different parts of France; and cities were improved by the construction of public works, or embellished by parks and monuments which commemorated the brilliant services of the army.† The First Consul applied himself incessantly, also,

* Their chief, Toussaint L'Ouverture (*too-sang' too-ver-ture*), was taken prisoner, and carried to France. By order of Napoleon, he was confined in prison, where he died in 1803, after ten months' captivity.

† The establishment of the Legion of Honor dates from this time. It was an attempt to create a new order of nobility, based upon merit alone. Though it met with strong opposition, the act passed, and the institution still exists.

65. What were the terms imposed by Napoleon on Austria? What was the treaty called? What course did England take? What is said of St. Domingo?

66. To what did Napoleon now devote himself? What reforms in administration did he make? How were his relations with the Pope improved?

to reforms in administration, the chief of which were the collection of taxes, the division of France by a new method to facilitate its proper government, and the preparation of three new codes—civil, penal, and commercial.* The complaints, also, which the Pope (Pius VII.) had made against those articles of the French Constitution which conflicted with his authority were quieted by a concordat; and the services and observances of the Church were conducted as before.

67. The great improvement which had taken place in the affairs of France, both at home and abroad, the desire that he who had made it should be free to continue it, and the gratitude felt for his great services, led the Senate to submit to the people a proposition to make Napoleon consul for life, with power to appoint his successor. This dignity was accordingly granted (August, 1802). A fresh dispute, however, now sprang up with England concerning Malta. By the treaty of Amiens, England had agreed to deliver the island to the Knights of St. John. She now refused to do it, and war was therefore declared by Napoleon (May, 1803). A royalist plot was devised shortly after for the assassination of Napoleon, which was encouraged by the British government. Its leaders were Cadoudal, Pichegru, and Moreau. It was discovered, and Cadoudal and twelve of his accomplices were put to death, Pichegru was found strangled in his prison, and Moreau was banished.

68. Execution of the Duke d'Enghien.—Napoleon becomes Emperor.—The Duke d'Enghien (*dong-ghe-ahng'*), in whose interest this plot was supposed to have been attempted, was secretly carried off from the castle of Ettenheim (*et'ten-hime*), in Baden, by order of Napoleon, taken to Vincennes, tried by court-martial, and shot

* The results reached by the council of lawyers over which Napoleon presided were all brought together into one body of laws known as the *Code Napoleon*, a work of great merit even in the estimation of Napoleon's enemies.

67. What change was made at this time in the office which Napoleon held? What was done with regard to Malta? What plot was formed against Napoleon?

68. What prominent person was executed? In what way? What was the result? When did Napoleon become emperor? What other persons received titles?

(March, 1804). This act intensified the hatred of the royalists against Napoleon; and the people of France, feeling that he needed some additional guaranty against similar plots, determined not only to increase his power, but to place it upon so sure a basis that even his death would not prevent the continuation of his policy. On the 2d of December, 1804, Napoleon was crowned Emperor of France in the cathedral of Notre Dame. The ceremony was performed by Pope Pius VII. in person, with accompaniments of more than ordinary splendor. On the same occasion, Josephine was crowned empress by Napoleon, whose brothers, Joseph and Louis, were made French princes, and eighteen marshals were created.*

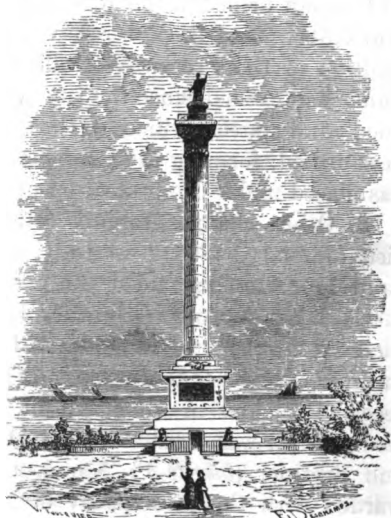
THE FIRST EMPIRE.

1804 to 1814 **69. Napoleon I.**—In the midst of the festivities which attended his coronation, Napoleon did not forget his great designs, one of which he now proceeded to execute. Recognizing England as the ruling member of the coalitions which were constantly being formed against France, he determined if possible to humiliate her. For this purpose he gathered a large force at Boulogne, with the intention of making a descent upon her coast. Immense preparations were made; but, at the last moment, the navy failed to carry out the part assigned to it, and the expedition was abandoned. Without hesitation, Napoleon put his forces in motion to repel the invasion which the third coalition was maturing. Russia, Austria, Sweden, and Naples were together marching to attack him.

* Napoleon entered the cathedral wearing a golden crown of laurel, which he afterward removed. The ceremony was then conducted according to ancient usage. The Pope anointed him with holy oil, blessed his sword and scepter, and would have crowned him, but Napoleon prevented him by taking the crown with his own hands and placing it upon his head. He then performed a similar office for Josephine, who knelt on the steps before him, and both were conducted to the throne, which had been erected at the rear of the cathedral, while the heralds announced the coronation to the people and the army, who filled the air with their acclamations and the thunder of artillery. Napoleon was afterward crowned King of Italy, and put on at his coronation the iron crown of the Lombards.

69. What project did Napoleon attempt to execute? Why did it fail? What powers formed the third coalition?

70. Capture of Ulm.—Battle of Trafalgar.—Transferring his troops with great rapidity from Boulogne to the eastern border of France he entered Bavaria, which the Austrian forces, under the Archduke Ferdinand and General Mack, had invaded. By a series of brilliant maneuvers he captured Ulm with Mack and his army of 30,000 men, and entered Vienna in triumph (November, 1805). This victory was balanced by a serious naval defeat which took place off Cape Traf-al-gar', on the southern coast of Spain, in which the combined French and Spanish fleets were destroyed by that of the English under Nelson (October, 1805). North of Vienna, a powerful Russian army was advancing under the Emperor Alexander. At the approach of Napoleon, Francis Joseph left Vienna with the force at his command, and hastened to meet it. The united armies, numbering 100,000 men, took up their position at Austerlitz, where Napoleon with 80,000 men came up with them.



COLUMN OF BOULOGNE.*

71. Battle of Austerlitz.—Treaty of Presburg.—The battle began at daylight,† and was soon decided at every

* This column was erected to commemorate the great expedition for which Napoleon made preparation. It is about 164 feet high, and 13 feet in diameter; and upon the top is a bronze statue of Napoleon, in his imperial robe.

† The "sun of Austerlitz" was frequently referred to by Napoleon in after life. The campaign which terminated at that place was remarkable for the severity of the weather through which it was conducted. Driving storms of rain and sleet constantly attended

70. In what way did Napoleon meet the next attack? Who were his antagonists? What was his first success? What reverse did the navy of France experience? Why did not the capture of Vienna end the war?

71. Describe the battle of Austerlitz. What treaty followed it? What terms were granted to Russia and Austria? How was the Confederation of the Rhine formed?

point in favor of the French, owing to the masterly maneuvers of Napoleon (December 2, 1805). The Emperor of Austria came in person to treat for peace. Alexander was permitted to return to Russia with his army; and a treaty was signed at Presburg (December 26), by which Austria relinquished her claim to Venetia, Istria, and Dalmatia, which were added to the kingdom of Italy, and surrendered Suabia and the Tyrol to the ally of France, Bavaria. Several German principalities were abolished, and the Dukes of Wurtemberg and Bavaria received the title of king, in recognition of their services as allies. The German Empire, which had existed since the time of Charlemagne, was abolished; and sixteen princes in the south and west of Germany were united, forming the Confederation of the Rhine, which was placed under the protection of Napoleon.*

72. Other changes rapidly followed. In England, Pitt died (January, 1806); in Italy, the Bourbon King Ferdinand IV., who had aided the allies, was deposed, and was succeeded by Napoleon's brother Joseph, as king of the Two Sicilies (March); the kingdom of Holland was re-established in favor of another brother, Louis (June); two of his sisters received duchies in Italy; Murat (*mu-rah'*), who had married a third, was created Grand Duke of Cleves and Berg; and Berthier (*bär-te-ä'*), Napoleon's chief of staff, was rewarded with the principality of Neufchatel (*nush-ah-tel'*), in Switzerland. Napoleon hoped thus to surround France with friendly powers, which should serve as a bulwark against his enemies. Scarcely had he reached Paris, how-

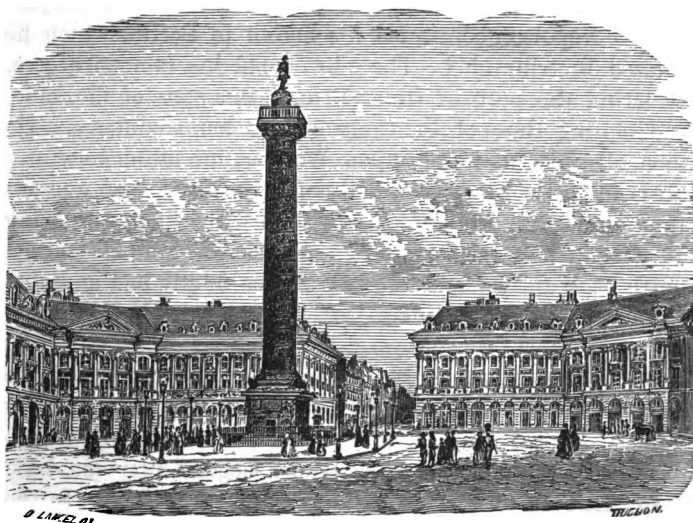
it. The officer sent by Napoleon to demand the surrender of Ulm could scarcely find a trumpeter to accompany him, the soldiers on all the advanced posts having been forced to seek shelter from the blinding rain. Napoleon himself frequently rode for days together with soaked and dripping garments. The morning of the battle of Austerlitz, however, was clear and cold, and a bright sun rose, as if to guide him to victory. It was the anniversary of his coronation.

* On his return from Austerlitz, Napoleon was received with unbounded enthusiasm. Such astonishing military exploits had never before been witnessed. The Senate conferred upon him the title of "The Great," and the bronze cannon which he had captured were melted and converted into a column to commemorate his victories—the *Column of the Grand Army*, in the Place Vendôme. It was at this time that Napoleon obliterated the last trace of the republic by suppressing the republican calendar and restoring the Gregorian.

72. What were the principal changes which occurred in Europe? On whom were dignities conferred? What did Napoleon hope to do?

ever, on his triumphant return from Austerlitz, when news of another invasion reached him.

73. The Fourth Coalition.—In the campaign just ended, Prussia had intended to take part* against Napoleon, with an army of 200,000 men; but the rapidity and astonishing success of the French emperor's movements prevented her from acting; indeed, the campaign was over before she could move. Supported by Russia, she now put her troops



COLUMN OF THE GRAND ARMY.

in motion toward France, but without waiting for her ally to come up. The Duke of Brunswick, with nearly 200,000 men, began his march, and was leisurely concentrating his forces when he learned, with amazement, that the French emperor, with a powerful army, was on his left, and on the point of cutting off his communication with the capital.

* The Emperor of Russia and the King of Prussia had been pledged in the most impressive manner to continue the war against France, by the ingenuity of the beautiful Queen of Prussia, who conducted them at midnight to the tomb of Frederick the Great, and there bound them by a solemn oath.

73. What countries entered into the fourth coalition? What general took the field against Napoleon? How was the Prussian army divided? What loss did the Prussians suffer in the battles of Jena and Auerstadt?

The Prussian army was in two divisions: one of 60,000 men at Jena (*yā'nah*), the other at Auerstadt (*ow'er-stadt*), twelve miles distant. With his wonted skill and celerity Napoleon made a sudden attack upon each in succession, and gained a decisive victory (October 14, 1806).*

74. The Berlin Decree.—Battle of Eylau.—The French forces rapidly pursued the fleeing Prussians, and compelled them to surrender, successively occupying all the strong places of the Elbe and the Oder, including Magdeburg. Napoleon continued his march to Berlin, which he entered in triumph.† There he issued his famous decree, declaring the ports of Great Britain in a state of blockade, and closing those of the Continent to her commerce. He then directed his march upon Warsaw, intending to winter there in order to meet the Russian Emperor, who was advancing with a formidable army, and with whom the King of Prussia had taken refuge. A series of combats ensued north of Warsaw; and the two armies finally met at Eylau (*i'low*), where an obstinate battle was fought in a blinding storm of snow, without decisive result (February, 1807). Both sides were so badly crippled by this action, and the severity of the season was so great, that nearly all operations were suspended for the winter. Napoleon then laid siege to Dantzic, which capitulated after a siege of fifty-one days.

75. Battle of Friedland.—Peace of Tilsit.—In the summer, the contest was renewed, and terminated by the French in a short and brilliant campaign. A new allied army of 140,000 men suddenly advanced against Napoleon, hoping to find the ample forces at his command scattered

* The carnage was fearful. The Prussians lost 20,000 killed; and 20,000 were taken prisoners, besides losing 300 pieces of artillery and 60 standards. The military force of Prussia was almost annihilated in a single battle.

† "Of 160,000 men who marched to meet us, 25,000 were either killed or wounded, 100,000 taken prisoners, 35,000 dispersed, and not one of them able to repossess the Oder. Magdeburg, Spandau, Custrin, Stettin—all the strong places of the Elbe and the Oder were occupied by us. In one month (from October 8th to November 8th), the Prussian monarchy had ceased to exist."—*Duruy's History of France*.

74. What further successes did Napoleon meet with? What was the Berlin Decree? Why did the French proceed to Warsaw? What battle was fought? What city was captured by the French?

75. Give an account of the battle of Friedland. To what peace did this lead? What changes of territory were made by the peace of Tilsit?

beyond supporting distance over the region between the Niemen and the Vistula. A series of combats took place, which ended in the battle of Friedland (*freed'land*), where the strength of the allies was utterly broken (June 14).^{*} This signal victory was followed by the peace of Tilsit,[†] by which Prussia was shorn of some of her possessions in the south. The new kingdom thus created was known as that of Westphalia, over which Napoleon's youngest brother, Jerome, was made king; and Prussian Poland was re-organized under the name of the Grand Duchy of Warsaw, and placed under the protection of Saxony.

76. Bombardment of Copenhagen. — Invasion of Portugal.—Napoleon was now at the height of his power. He had humbled his most formidable adversaries on the Continent, and surrounded his empire with a girdle of friendly States, dependent for their very existence upon his will. England, however, the soul of all the recent coalitions against him, remained, by reason of her powerful navy, almost untouched. His efforts to build up a navy strong enough to compete with hers having failed, he now devoted himself to cutting her off from the trade of Europe by perfecting the means of enforcing the Berlin decree. England issued retaliatory decrees, bombarded Copenhagen, and captured the Danish fleet, on the pretext that Denmark was in danger of being drawn into the coalition of the northern powers of Europe, which Napoleon had succeeded in forming against her. The latter then sent Junot (*zhoo-no'*) to invade Portugal, whose ports had been left open to the commerce

^{*} By this victory, 60,000 Russians were killed, wounded, or taken prisoners, 120 cannon were captured, and the port of Königsburg, with 300 vessels laden with military stores and 160,000 muskets, fell into the hands of the French.

[†] The ceremonies attending the meeting of the emperors before the peace of Tilsit were devised by Napoleon, and were accompanied with much splendor and dramatic effect. A richly decorated raft was moored in the middle of the river Niemen between the two armies, and in view of a multitude of people who crowded the banks. At the appointed time, the Emperors of France and Russia approached in boats from the opposite shores, and, meeting on the canopied raft, embraced each other and consulted together. This ceremony was repeated on the following day, the King of Prussia accompanying the Emperor Alexander. The latter afterward took up his residence with Napoleon in Tilsit.

76. What was Napoleon's position among the monarchs of Europe at this time? How did he attempt to injure England? Why did England bombard Copenhagen? What took place in Portugal?

of England. The royal family fled at his approach, and sailed for Brazil (November, 1807).

77. Joseph Bonaparte, King of Spain.—The anarchy which existed in Spain, caused by the dissatisfaction of the people with their dissolute Court, and the intrigues of the latter against Napoleon while he was absent on his Prussian campaign, induced him to take advantage of the opportunity offered at this time for strengthening his power in the Peninsula. He compelled the royal family of Spain to abdicate in his favor, and transferred his brother Joseph from the throne of Naples to that of Spain, Joseph's place at Naples being given to Murat. The Continental policy of Napoleon had for some time met with serious opposition in Italy, the Pope especially having incurred his displeasure to such an extent that portions of his territory had been wrested from him, and annexed to the kingdom of Italy. The Pope objected also to the religious administration of Napoleon in Spain and Portugal; and the general discontent produced in those countries gave England, Napoleon's constant enemy, an opportunity to interfere against him.

78. Insurrection in the Peninsula.—A general uprising in Spain and Portugal, in the spring and summer of 1808, ended in the capture of Baylen (*bi-len'*), including a French army of 18,000 men, the flight of the new king, and the evacuation of Portugal by Junot. The latter country was occupied by the English under Sir Arthur Wellesley, afterward the Duke of Wellington. In the midst of these reverses to the arms of France, Sweden declared war against her, and Austria was preparing a new coalition to crush her. Not wishing to enter upon a struggle in the Peninsula till he could be secure from invasion in the north, Napoleon invited the Emperor of Russia to an interview, at which he hoped to obtain guarantees for the peace of Europe.

77. Why did Napoleon interfere in the affairs of Spain? What course did he take? What was the feeling in Italy? What power took advantage of the feeling against France?

78. What reverses were experienced by the French in the Peninsula? How was France threatened in the north? Give an account of the meeting at Erfurt, its object and results? What progress did Napoleon make in Spain?

The meeting took place at Erfurt (*är'foort*), and lasted three weeks ; and in the festivities which attended it many of the crowned heads of Europe participated. Having strengthened their previous friendship by the exchange of vows of reciprocal support in their schemes of conquest, the two emperors separated. Napoleon then invaded Spain with 80,000 men, and after a series of victories, entered Madrid (December, 1808), and re-instated his brother Joseph, accompanying the act with a decree which corrected many ancient abuses, and instituted salutary reforms.

79. The Fifth Coalition.—The following month, an English army under Sir John Moore was repulsed and driven to the sea-coast ; and the French forces entered Lisbon, and again subdued Portugal. The success of Napoleon in the Peninsula, however, was seriously compromised by his departure for France, to which the advanced state of the Fifth Coalition now recalled him. Austria and England were again leagued against him, the former invading Bavaria, the ally of France, with an army of 171,000 men, commanded by the Archduke Charles. With his accustomed rapidity, Napoleon set out from Paris for the scene of conflict, reaching it in four days. Davout (*dah-voo'*) at Ratisbon, and Masséna at Augsburg, were ordered to concentrate their forces at Abensberg (*ah'bens-berg*), where they met and defeated a portion of the Austrian army. Two days afterward, the main body was encountered at Eck'mühl (April, 1809), where a general engagement ensued, which ended in the rout of the Austrians, who fell back to Rat'isbon for the purpose of crossing the Danube.

80. Capture of Vienna.—Another desperate struggle took place before that city, which was finally carried by storm. Though only the rear guard of the Austrians was captured there, their army was cut in two, the Archduke Charles with one portion being north of the Danube, and

79. Why did Napoleon leave Spain ? What general was now opposed to him ? Where were the first encounters, and what was the result ?

80. What important success followed the capture of Ratisbon ? Why did not the capture of Vienna end the war ? Why were the combats near Vienna indecisive ? How did Napoleon occupy himself near Vienna, and what re-inforcements did he receive ?

the remainder being on the south. Napoleon attacked the latter, which retreated, hoping to cover Vienna. In May, Napoleon reached that city, which fell after a two days' cannonade. The Archduke, however, was still north of it with a large army. Crossing the Danube by a bridge of boats, Napoleon began a series of battles at As'pern and Essling, which were constantly interrupted by the partial destruction of his bridges. In a short time, the French army, strengthened by the arrival of an army from Italy, under the Viceroy Eugene and numbering 180,000 men, again crossed the river.

81. Battle of Wagram. — Treaty of Vienna. — Avoiding the strong intrenchments which the enemy had thrown up at Aspern and Essling, Napoleon met the Austrian forces at Wa'gram (July 6), where a bloody and decisive battle was fought, the Austrians losing 31,000 men in killed, wounded, and prisoners, and 40 pieces of cannon. This victory was followed by an armistice, and later by the treaty of Vienna (October 14), by which Austria was compelled to pay a large sum in money, and to submit to a loss of territory, and to the destruction of the defenses of Vienna.

82. In Italy, the Pope, continuing his opposition to Napoleon, finally excommunicated him. The latter retaliated by annexing Rome to France (June, 1809), and carrying the Pope a prisoner to Florence, and then removing him to Fontainebleau (*fon-tane-blo'*). In Holland, Napoleon's brother Louis, hesitating between his duty toward his subjects and his pledges to the Emperor, did not enforce the continental blockade with sufficient rigor. Napoleon, therefore, deposed him, and Holland became a part of the French Empire (July, 1810).

83. Second Marriage of Napoleon. —A few months before, the second marriage of Napoleon * had taken place,

* Napoleon had, in the spring of 1796, married Josephine Beauharnais, a native of Martinique, and the widow of the Viscount Alexandre Beauharnais, one of the victims of the Reign of Terror. Napoleon was greatly attached to her; and the influence she exerted over him often restrained him from measures of violence and severity. As the wife

81. Describe the battle of Wagram and its results?

82. What measures did Napoleon take in Italy and Holland?

83. What change took place in Napoleon's family relations? What course did affairs take in the Peninsula? Who commanded the English forces?

(April, 1810). He had divorced Josephine in the winter of 1809, and now took as his wife the Archduchess Maria Louisa, daughter of the Emperor of Austria. In March, 1811, a son was born to them, whom the Emperor designated as his successor, and who received, while yet in his cradle, the title of King of Rome. During the years 1810 and 1811, the war in Spain was pushed with vigor, Sir Arthur Wellesley, who commanded the English, being opposed by Suchet (*su-shā'*), Soult (*soolt*), Mortier (*mor-te-ā'*), Ney (*nā*), and Masséna. The latter gained some advantages over the English, but having forced them back to the line of Torres Vedras, near Lisbon, found it impossible to dislodge them. He was finally compelled to evacuate Portugal, and the following year the French forces were driven slowly back into Spain.*

84. On the Continent, the French Empire now comprehended the richer half of Europe. Spain and Portugal were still a part of it; and by far the larger part of Italy, and the vast extent of territory stretching from the Adriatic to the mouth of the Elbe, either directly or indirectly acknowledged the sway of Napoleon. The despotic measures, however, necessary to the consolidation and control of so many states with varying interests, the heavy war debts imposed by the conqueror on the countries he had invaded, the humiliations† to which they had been subjected, and the restrictions upon commerce caused by the blockade of the ports of the Continent, produced great discontent and resentment throughout Europe. His marriage with the royal family of Austria also alienated, to some extent, his republi-

of the First Consul and as Empress of France, she acquitted herself with remarkable ability, and succeeded in drawing around her the most brilliant society of France. In this way, she contributed not a little to her distinguished husband's success. Her son, Eugene Beauharnais was made by Napoleon viceroy of Italy. Her daughter, Hortense Beauharnais, became the wife of Napoleon's brother Louis, and was the mother of Napoleon III. Josephine died in 1814.

* The attacks made by the English fleet against the colonies of France were also successful. Cayenne, Martinique, Guadeloupe, Mauritius, and Java were successively wrested from her between the years 1809 and 1811.

† Besides reducing Prussia and Austria to the condition of second-rate powers by a division of their territory, he had sent the sword of Frederick the Great as a trophy to Paris, and blown up the defenses of Vienna.

84. What was the size of the French Empire at this time? What causes produced general discontent in Europe? What is said of the conscriptions?

can admirers. To all these causes of complaint was added the exhaustion in France occasioned by the ruinous conscriptions necessary for the execution of his vast designs.* Even his ally, the Emperor of Russia, was now compelled to submit to annoying restrictions, which inured to the aggrandizement of France alone.

85. War against Russia.—When, therefore, England, financially distressed by the blockade of the Continent, made advances to Russia, she found a willing listener. Napoleon discovered that his ally was wavering; and, as Alexander divided with him the supremacy of Europe on the Continent, his only hope of success lay in compelling him to submit by humbling him. He determined upon an invasion of Russia, and at once began his preparations. On the 12th of May, 1812, he established his court at Dresden, where he was met by the Emperor of Austria, the King of Prussia, and all the monarchs of Europe who were his allies. On the 22d of June, war was declared against Russia; and three days after, Napoleon crossed the Niemen with more than 600,000 men.† Poland welcomed the invader. Napoleon pushed on to Moscow, constantly engaging the Russians, who slowly retreated before him, burning towns and villages, and laying waste the country.

86. Arriving at Smo-lensk', he captured the city after a tremendous conflict, which ended with the retreat of the Russians. About two weeks after this, he fought a desperate battle with the Russian army at Bor-o-di'no (*-de'no*); but gained no decisive victory (September 7th). On the 15th of September, the French army entered Moscow in triumph, it having been evacuated by the Russians the day before.

* Napoleon himself was conscious that the character of his soldiers had entirely changed. The difficulty with which the battle of Wagram was won was due to his hesitation to expose his troops in a hazardous but decisive movement, which he feared to make. "Had I my veterans of Austerlitz here," said he, "I would execute a maneuver that now I am afraid to undertake."

† "The French army, with its auxiliaries, which formed about one-third, numbered 640,000 men, more than 60,000 horses, and 1,200 pieces of artillery."—*Duruy's History of France*.

85. What produced the war with Russia? What occurred at Dresden? How was the war begun by Napoleon?

86. What city was captured? Where did the Russians finally encounter the French? Who were successful? What followed?

87. Burning of Moscow.—The joy of the victors, on entering the city, gave place to surprise at finding it almost entirely deserted; and on the next night, fires broke out on all sides, and fanned by high winds which constantly changed their direction, destroyed four-fifths of the city. For three days and nights the awful spectacle continued, at the end of which time, the French army found itself without shelter in an enemy's country, while a Russian winter was approaching. Napoleon attempted to negotiate, but his offers were repelled; and the Russians commenced to menace his communications with Smolensk, where his magazines and reserves had been left. A retreat was therefore ordered; and the army, poorly clad and scantily fed, began its long march homeward, exposed to all the rigors of a northern winter, and harassed on every side by hordes of Cossack cavalry.

88. After the winter commenced, the French soldiers perished by thousands from cold and famine.* To add to their sufferings, they were harassed by the Russian army, with which they were in almost constant conflict until they had crossed the Ber-e-si'na (-ze'nah) River, the passage of which was disputed by the Russians in strong force. The loss was frightful. Multitudes fell by the sabers of the Russians, but still larger numbers perished in the icy waters of the river; so that less than 100,000 men remained to Napoleon of the

* "On the 6th of November, the Russian winter set in with unwonted severity. Cold fogs first rose from the surface of the ground, and obscured the heretofore unclouded face of the sun; a few flakes of snow next began to float in the atmosphere, and filled the army with dread; gradually, the light of day declined, and a thick, murky darkness overspread the firmament. The wind rose, and soon blew with frightful violence, howling through the forests, or sweeping over the plains with resistless fury. The snow fell in thick and continued showers, which soon covered the earth with impenetrable clothing, confounding all objects together, and leaving the army to wander in the dark through an icy desert. Great numbers of the soldiers, in struggling to get forward, fell into hollows or ditches which were concealed by the treacherous surface, and perished miserably before the eyes of their comrades; others were swallowed up in the moving hills, which, like the sands of the desert, preceded the blast of death. To fall was certain destruction; the severity of the tempest speedily checked respiration, and snow accumulating around the sufferer soon formed a little sepulcher for his remains. The road, and the fields in its vicinity, were rapidly strewn with these melancholy emplacements; and the succeeding columns found the surface rough and almost impassable for the multitude of these icy mounds that lay upon their route."—*Alison's History of Europe*.

87. What conflagration took place? What was the result of it? Why did the French retreat?

88. Describe the retreat of the French. The passage of the Beresina. What remained of the grand army? What is said of Ney? When did Napoleon reach Paris?

splendid army with which he had set out.* During these terrific scenes and conflicts, Marshal Ney had won for himself the appellation of the "Bravest of the brave."† Napoleon abandoned the army soon after the passage of the Beresina, and reached Paris on the 18th of December.

89. Arrived in Paris, Napoleon re-established his authority, which had been endangered for a short time by a skillful plot; and, notwithstanding his terrible reverse in Russia, he obtained another levy of troops. In the following April, he found himself at the head of a new army of 300,000 men. His power, however, was waning. Austria and Prussia had turned against him on receiving the news of his reverses; and the latter country now joined Russia and England in a sixth coalition to destroy him. Sweden soon after entered the alliance, urged on by the jealousy of Bernadotte (*ber-na-dot'*), although Napoleon had made him prince royal of that country.

90. Campaign in Prussia.—Battle of Leipsic.—Napoleon again took the field, moving with his usual vigor and rapidity. In May, 1813, he defeated the allies at Lutzen and Bautzen; and an armistice was asked by them and granted. In the interval, Austria completed her preparations and entered the coalition. The war was then resumed, a two days' battle at Dresden ‡ being decided in favor of Napoleon (August). His army gradually wasted away, however, in these ceaseless struggles. Nevertheless, at Leipsic, § less than two

* "We left on the other side of the Niemen 300,000 soldiers, killed or taken prisoners; but nevertheless we had not been beaten in a single engagement. The winter and famine, not the enemy, had destroyed the grand army. The Russians themselves, accustomed as they were to their terrible climate, suffered dreadfully. In three weeks, Kutusof lost three-fourths of his effective force."—*Duruy's History of France*.

† "Calm in the midst of a storm of grape-shot, imperturbable amid a shower of balls and shells, Ney seemed to be ignorant of danger; to have nothing to fear from death. This rashness, which twenty years of perils had not diminished, gave to his mind the liberty, the promptitude of judgment and execution, so necessary in the midst of the complicated movements of war. This quality astonished those who surrounded him more even than the courage in action, which is more or less felt by all who are habituated to the dangers of war."—*Alison's Miscellaneous Essays*.

‡ Here Moreau, fighting on the side of the allies, was mortally wounded. He had resided some time in America, an exile, but returned at the request of the Emperor Alexander to take part in this great movement against Napoleon.

§ This battle, from the great number of nationalities engaged in it, is called in history the Battle of the Nations.

89. What did he do on his arrival? What other coalition was formed against him?

90. Describe the campaign in Prussia. Give an account of the campaigns of Wellington in Spain.

months afterward, 160,000 French, although surrounded by 300,000 of the allies, maintained a combat of three days, and were again victorious. The exhaustion thus produced made retreat necessary; and the remnant of the French army began its homeward march. At Hanau, 60,000 Austrians and Bavarians disputed the crossing of the Rhine. Another battle ensued; and the French army, only 70,000 strong, re-entered France, which was already threatened with an invasion on the south by the English, under Wellington. That general, who had conducted a long and arduous campaign in the Peninsula, illustrated by the victories of Ciudad Rodrigo (*the-oo-dad' ro-dre'-go*), Badajos (*bad-a-hoce'*), Salamanca, Vittoria, and San Sebastian, at length succeeded in driving the French out of Spain (1813).

91. Invasion of France.—Capitulation of Paris.—The retreat of Napoleon was followed by the invasion of France. In January, 1814, four hostile armies were approaching: in the north, an army under Bernadotte, which had conquered Holland, and was moving through Belgium; in the south, the English, under Wellington; in the north-east, the army of Blucher, which entered France through Frankfort; in the east, the grand army of the coalition, under Schwarzenberg (*shwartz'en-berg*). The last two were expected to make a junction in the eastern part of France, and together march upon Paris.

92. Leaving Soult in the south and Maison in the north, to operate against Wellington and Bernadotte respectively, Napoleon gathered all his available forces to prevent the junction of the armies under Blucher and Schwarzenberg. In this attempt, a series of battles followed each other in rapid succession, which amply illustrated Napoleon's amazing vigor and fertility of resource. Every victory, however, was won by the sacrifice of a portion of his exhausted army, and made little impression on the dense masses which were

91. What armies invaded France? What was the object of the invasion?

92. What course did Napoleon pursue? What was the result? What followed the capitulation of Paris?

converging on the capital. On the 31st of March, 1814, Paris capitulated; and the Senate, under the guidance of Talleyrand,* established a provisional government, and a few days after, decreed the dethronement of Napoleon, abolished the right of succession in his family, absolved the people and the army from their oath of fidelity to him, and re-instated on the throne the Bourbon family, in the person of Louis XVIII., a brother of the unfortunate Louis XVI.

93. Abdication of Napoleon.—When the news of the capitulation of Paris reached him, Napoleon was at Fontainebleau, with 50,000 men. During the progress of this last desperate struggle against overwhelming numbers, many trusted generals and officials, whose fortunes he had made, betrayed him, and went over to the enemy, leaving him powerless. Napoleon, therefore, accepted the terms which the allies offered. Bidding adieu to his troops at Fontainebleau, he signed his abdication; and, on the 20th of April, set out for the island of Elba,† which had been assigned to him as a place of exile. Maria Louisa and her son had already left Paris the day preceding its capitulation.

94. Results of the Reign of Napoleon.—During the reign of Napoleon, many political and social changes occurred in France, which were due partly to his own great ability, and partly to the skill with which he directed the forces of the Revolution. The great public works begun or

* Prince de Talleyrand, one of the most illustrious of French statesmen and diplomats, had taken a prominent part in all the preceding revolutions, and, as minister of foreign affairs, had negotiated most of the important treaties of the time. He had predicted the fall of Napoleon in 1812; and the latter becoming unfriendly to him, he turned against him, and sent important information to the allies when they were marching on Paris. He was therefore made Minister of Foreign Affairs under Louis XVIII., and was a member of the Congress of Vienna. He died in 1838. Alison says of him: "The very fact of his having survived, both in person and influence, so many changes of government, which had proved fatal to almost all his contemporaries, of itself constituted a colossal reputation; and when he said, with a sarcastic smile, on taking the oath of fidelity to Louis Philippe in 1830, '*C'est le troisième*' (It is the third), the expression, repeated from one end of Europe to the other, produced a greater admiration for his address than indignation at his perfidy. . . . His witticisms and *bonmots* were admirable; but none, perhaps, more clearly reveals his character and explains his success in life than the celebrated one 'that the principal object of language is to conceal the thought.'"—*Alison's History of Europe*.

† A small island near the north-west coast of Italy.

93. Where was Napoleon when he received the news of the surrender of Paris? What course did many of his former friends pursue? What was he compelled to do? Where was he sent?

94. What is said of the public works undertaken by him? Of what did the most important consist? In what ways was his influence beneficial?

completed by him were numerous, and still remain to attest his astonishing activity and the intelligent interest he manifested in everything that related to the material prosperity of the people. They embraced costly docks, ship-yards, or



ARCH OF TRIUMPH, PARIS.*

arsenals in almost every important harbor of France; beautiful and substantial bridges in very many cities and towns; the restoration of cathedrals and churches destroyed or in-

* This is probably the most splendid structure of the kind in the world. It was commenced by Napoleon to commemorate the exploits of the "grand army;" but not finished until the reign of Louis Philippe. It stands in the *Place de l'Étoile*, and from a base 147 feet by 75 feet, rises to a height of 162 feet, the central archway being 95 feet high. The under walls are inscribed with the names of 384 generals and 96 victories. Ten broad avenues radiate from the open place where it stands.

jured during the Revolution ; the drainage of marsh lands ; and a vast system of canals and public roads, the latter opened, at immense labor and expense, over mountains till then deemed practically insurmountable.* He created new industries, and encouraged manufactures by welcoming inventors to his court, established institutions for the extirpation of beggary, and founded schools and colleges. He was also a patron of science, letters, and art, beautifying his capital with galleries, museums, and monuments, and taking special pleasure in the company of men whose lives had been passed in the more advanced fields of intellectual effort.

95. The influence of Napoleon on the destiny of France has been profound and lasting. As a soldier, he stands alone in modern times. All the qualities which constitute the successful general were repeatedly exhibited by him, and place him in a position of precedence which stands unquestioned. To all these he added a thorough knowledge of the peculiar nature of his soldiers, and a nervous eloquence which enabled him to rouse them at pleasure to the height of energy and enthusiasm.† Of his ability as an administrator, also, ample proofs remain. From the time of his appointment as First Consul till his downfall, every department of government felt the influence of his organizing mind. His labors for systematizing and facilitating the government of

* Only a few of the many works originating with, or completed by Napoleon, can here be mentioned. These are the naval and water works at Dunkirk, Havre, Boulogne, Cherbourg, and Nice; the bridges of Turin, Bordeaux, Lyons, Sèvres, Rouen, and two of those in Paris; the canal between the Rhine and the Rhone, the Scheldt and the Somme, the Rance and the Vilaine; those of Arles, St. Quentin, and Pavia; the great roads over Mt. Simplon, Mt. Cenis, Mt. Geneva, and the Corniche; the draining of the marshes of Bourgoin, Cotentin, and Rochefort; the completion of the Louvre, the erection of the Bank of France, the Exchange, the Madeleine, the Arch of Triumph, the Arch of the Carrousel, of many statues and monuments, and more than twenty fountains in Paris alone.

† The affectionate admiration with which Bonaparte was regarded by his soldiers was manifested in many ways during the Italian campaign. His small stature and undoubted bravery led them to bestow upon him the nickname of "the little corporal;" while the conduct of two regiments which he had occasion to reprove for cowardice at the battle of Castiglione furnishes abundant evidence of the anxiety which his soldiers felt to deserve his praise. Forming them before him, he addressed a few words of reproach to them, and ended by directing his chief of staff to write upon their colors: "They are no longer of the Army of Italy." The bitterness of their feelings on receiving this severe rebuke was shown in a remarkable manner. Quitting the ranks, they crowded around him, and besought him to spare them the intended disgrace, and give them another opportunity to prove their courage. After some hesitation, he consented; and in the battle of Rivoli he had the satisfaction of seeing them resume their place among the bravest of his soldiers.

95. What is said of Napoleon's influence on France? As a soldier, how is he regarded? What was his ability as an administrator? What is said of his industry? His motives, and the means he employed?

France and consolidating his power, were arduous and almost unceasing ; and to this work he brought an unyielding will and a power of physical endurance seldom equaled. The means he employed to carry out his vast designs, however, and the motives which animated him have been severely censured ; and the moral aspect of his remarkable career has been generally condemned.*

96. Character of Napoleon. — In person, Napoleon was below the medium height, and, during his early years, was slenderly built ; being thin, at times, to emaciation. His head was disproportionately large, with features classically molded, an olive complexion, and large, dark eyes. He was habitually abstracted, seeming to commune with himself even when listening to others ; yet his conversation was engaging, from the vigor and clearness of his thought, and the condensed precision of his language. When angry, he was hasty and even violent ; in time of danger, he was calm, and never, apparently, so thoroughly master of himself as in the tumult of the battle-field. His habits were simple in the extreme. He slept only four or five hours a day, ate and dressed plainly, shared, if necessary, the coarse fare of his soldiers, and on the march seemed insensible to fatigue. His sudden rise from obscurity to absolute power ; his stirring and laconic addresses to his army, followed by immediate and overwhelming success in battle ; the grandeur of his designs ; and a certain heroic cast of mind which led him in conversation to draw his illustrations from the great men and deeds of antiquity, surrounded him with an air of mystery, and powerfully contributed to that personal magnetism which he exerted over all who came into his presence.

* " Washington appears in grander proportions as a moral than as an intellectual man, while Napoleon was a moral dwarf ; and I do not well see how he could be otherwise. Dedicated from childhood to the profession of arms, all his thoughts and associations were of a military character. Without moral or religious instruction, he was thrown while a youth into the vortex of the Revolution ; and in the triumph of infidelity and the overthrow of all religion, and the utter chaos of principles and sentiments, it was not to be expected he would lay the foundation of a religious character."—*J. T. Headley—Napoleon and His Marshals.*

96. What was the personal appearance of Napoleon ? Mention some of his peculiarities. What were his habits. What added to his influence ?

- RESTORATION OF THE BOURBONS.

1814 to 1824 **97. Louis XVIII.**—The dethronement of Napoleon was followed by the dismemberment of the Empire, and the reduction of France to its limits in 1792. The new king, styled Louis XVIII., being then in England, his brother, the Count of Artois (*ar-twah'*), was made Lieutenant-General of the kingdom till he should arrive. On the 3d of May, Louis entered Paris, and proceeding to Notre Dame, accompanied by the representatives of all the allied powers then in the city, offered thanks for his restoration. On the 30th of May, the treaty with the allies concerning the limits of France was concluded, the details being left to a Congress which met at Vienna; and on the 4th of June, the constitutional charter which Louis had granted, was presented and accepted. Though there were many liberal features in it, they were nullified by the power which the king reserved to himself of altering them according to his pleasure. The Bourbons, in other words, comprehended so slightly the changes that had taken place in France, that they proposed to restore everything, as far as possible, to its condition before the Revolution.*

THE HUNDRED DAYS.

98. Return of Napoleon from Elba.—While the Congress of Vienna was deliberating in March, 1815, the astounding news was received that the Emperor Napoleon had escaped from Elba and landed in France.† This was soon

* This conduct of the Bourbons gave rise to the expression which is still used to describe minds that are insensible to progress: "Like the Bourbons, they have learned nothing and forgotten nothing." Louis XVIII. always spoke of the year 1814 as the *nineteenth* of his reign, ignoring entirely the political changes which had occurred in France since the death of the Dauphin in 1795.

† "It had been irrevocably determined by the allied sovereigns that they would no longer either recognize Napoleon as a crowned head, or suffer him to remain in Europe; and that his residence, wherever it was, should be under such restrictions as should effectually prevent his again breaking loose to desolate the world. Napoleon himself, however, was anxious to embark for America."—*Alison's History of Europe*.

97. Who was called to govern France after the downfall of Napoleon? What changes were made? What did the Bourbons propose to do?

98. How were the deliberations of the Congress of Vienna interrupted? Where did Napoleon land? What did he do? What action was taken by the allies?

found to be true. Thoroughly informed of the dissatisfied state of feeling in France, and believing that the allied powers would finally decide to banish him from Europe, he left Elba secretly and landed at Cannes (*can*), in the south of France, where he issued a stirring appeal to the army, and started on a triumphal journey to the capital. He went by way of Grenoble and Lyons, everywhere welcomed by the people, who accompanied him in crowds, and joined by the soldiers, who deserted to his standard.* On the 19th of March, Louis XVIII. left Paris in terror; and the following day Napoleon re-entered the Tuileries, where he was received with enthusiastic joy by those assembled to meet him. The Empire was re-established at once, several objectionable features of the former imperial constitution being omitted. These changes were announced at an imposing ceremony held on the 1st of June, in the Field of May. His pacific utterances, however, were disregarded by the allies, who issued a proclamation calling upon Europe to arm itself against him.

99. The Seventh Coalition. — The Battle of Waterloo.—The seventh coalition against Napoleon was thus formed, nearly a million men marching against him. Hastily organizing his army, he entered Belgium with 130,000 men, hoping to conquer his enemies before they could unite.† At Fleurus and Ligny, on the 16th of June, he encountered a Prussian army under Blücher, and defeated it. On the 18th, at Waterloo, he met the English under Wellington. The battle began at about eleven o'clock

* "Advancing to the front of the advanced guard, in the well-known surtout and cocked-hat which had become canonized in the recollections of the soldiers, he said aloud to the opposite rank, in a voice tremulous from emotion, 'Comrades, do you know me again?' 'Yes, sire!' exclaimed the men. 'Do you recognize me, my children?' he added. 'I am your emperor; fire on me if you wish; fire on your father: here is my bosom;' and with that he bared his breast. At these words the transports of his soldiers could no longer be restrained; as if struck by an electric shock, they all broke their ranks, threw themselves at the feet of the emperor, embraced his knees with tears of joy, and with indescribable fervor again raised the cry of *Vive l'Empereur!* Hardly had they risen from the ground when the tricolor cockade was seen on every breast, the eagle reappeared on the standard, and the whole detachment sent out to combat the emperor ranged itself with fervid devotion on his side."—*Alton's History of Europe*.

† His plans were laid with all his accustomed skill, but they were betrayed by General Bourmont, who, on the 14th of June, treacherously deserted Napoleon, and went over to the camp of Blücher, with several other officers.

99. What was Napoleon's plan of action? In what battles did he engage? Describe the battle of Waterloo. What was the result?

in the morning, and lasted till seven in the evening. Up to the latter hour the contest was undecided, each side merely holding its position in the hope of re-enforcements. They came at last to the allies, Blücher arriving with 30,000 men and turning the right wing of the French.* The retreat began at once, and ended in a disastrous rout. A few desperate attempts were made by the old guard of Napoleon † to check the tide, but without success; the remnants of the scattered army everywhere sought safety in flight. ‡

SECOND RESTORATION OF THE BOURBONS.

100. Napoleon hastened to Paris, where he attempted to obtain means to oppose the allies, who were marching a second time on the capital. His efforts were without success. The fear of another invasion, and the knowledge that France was exhausted by the tremendous exertions and sacrifices already made, led the legislative chambers to withdraw their confidence from Napoleon and to demand his abdication. This was given by him on the 22d of June, § with a recommendation in favor of his son. Measures were taken to install the latter under the title of Napoleon II., but the approach of the allies destroyed all unity of action; and, on the 7th of July, the allied armies, headed by Wel-

* "On a sudden, a cannonade was heard on the extreme right of our army. 'It is Grouchy!' exclaimed the soldiers. It cannot be Grouchy, thought Napoleon. It was in fact a third enemy; it was Blücher, who, at the head of 80,000 Prussians, passed from behind Bulow upon our right flank. Then our soldiers, thinking themselves betrayed, cried aloud, *Sauve qui peut!* and the last army of France, pressed in front by those who remained of Wellington's 30,000 men, and on the right by the 66,000 Prussians of Blücher and Bulow, rolled back upon itself, its ranks became disordered, and soon there was nothing but a horrible confusion." — *Dureau's History of France.*

† It was in this battle, when the Old Guard was in vain attempting to drive back the overwhelming masses of the enemy by repeated charges, that its general, Cambronne, is said to have uttered the memorable words, "The guard dies, but never surrenders." Here also Napoleon had at first decided to court death by placing himself in the center of one of the squares of his guard, and ordering it into the thickest of the fight. He was dissuaded, however, by his officers.

‡ "The loss of the allies was immense in this battle. That of the British and Hanoverians alone amounted to 10,686, of whom 2,047 were killed, exclusive of the Prussians, who had lost 6,000 more. The Prussian loss on the 16th and 18th, including the action at Wavres on the latter of these days, was 83,132. Of the French army, it is sufficient to say that its loss was at least 40,000; but, in effect, it was totally destroyed, and scarcely any of the men who fought at Waterloo ever again appeared in arms." — *Aison's History of Europe.*

§ This last short exercise of power by Napoleon, from his landing at Cannes to his second abdication, is known as the "Reign of the Hundred Days."

100. What course did Napoleon pursue? How was he received in Paris? For what purpose did he go to Rochefort? What was his fate?

lington and Blucher, entered Paris. A few days after, the halls of the chambers were closed ; and Louis XVIII., advised by Fouché of all that had occurred, re-entered the city. Napoleon went to Rochefort, whence he intended to sail for the United States ; but finding all means of escape removed by the vigilance of British cruisers, he surrendered himself to Captain Maitland of the English frigate *Bel-le-r'ophon* (July 15, 1815). By agreement of the allied sovereigns, he was sent to the island of St. Helena,* where he continued to reside as a prisoner till his death, in 1821, at the age of 52 years.

101. Among the first acts of the restored king, was one to disband the army, and punish the officers who had deserted to Napoleon.† By the second treaty of Paris (November, 1815) the territory of France was reduced within the limits of 1790, and she was compelled to pay war indemnities to the invaders, and to sustain an army of occupation for three years in certain designated forts on the frontier. The galleries and museums of Paris were also stripped of the famous works of art which Napoleon had sent to them as trophies of his many campaigns.‡ The blindness of the Bourbons to the influences which were at work around them, prevented them from doing anything of moment to harmonize the country. Old animosities revived, and disturbances took place in many parts of France. These troubles
- were increased by the tyrannous acts of the first chamber elected after the return of the king to Paris. Louis him-

* St. Helena is a small rocky island in the South Atlantic Ocean.

† Nineteen officers, mostly of the rank of general, were thus proscribed ; thirty-eight prominent officials under the empire were banished or put under surveillance ; and twenty-nine members were excluded from the Chamber of Peers. Of the first class, Labédoyère (*lah-bed-o-yâr*) and Marshal Ney were shot. The former had commanded the garrison at Grenoble, the first body of troops that surrendered to Napoleon on his return from Elba. Ney had volunteered to take the command of the troops sent out to arrest Napoleon, promising to "bring back the Corsican to Paris in an iron cage ;" but on seeing his old commander, he forgot his promises and his oaths. He was shot in the gardens of the Luxembourg by a platoon of grenadiers, falling dead instantly, pierced by thirteen bullets in the head and breast. The same year, Murat landed in Calabria, in the hope of exciting an insurrection and regaining the throne of Naples ; but he failed, and was arrested and shot.

‡ Previous to the second treaty of Paris, Russia, Prussia, and Austria had entered into what was afterward known as the Holy Alliance, by which each guaranteed to the other its possessions.

101. What course did Louis take with the army? How was France affected by the Second Treaty of Paris? What was the State of the country?

self, becoming displeased with it, dissolved it, and convened a new one which was more moderate.

102. Assassination of the Duke of Berry.—The effect of the principles which the Revolution of 1789 had made familiar to the people of Europe, but which had been obscured by the mighty wars waged by Napoleon during so many years, now began to manifest itself in many ways in different countries. The reaction against the old order of things in church and state was general. Insurrections broke out in Spain and Italy; political troubles occurred in Germany; and in France an independent party was organized in the Chamber of Deputies to oppose the king. The hatred toward the Bourbons increased; and, in 1820, the Duke of Berry, the nephew of the king, and the member of the Bourbon family on whom the succession depended, was assassinated by a young man named Louvel (*loo-vel'*), who boldly declared that his intention was to rid France of the family.*

103. Though the assassin of the Duke of Berry declared that he had no accomplices, his act was charged to the liberal party, and brought it into disfavor. The annual elections showed a steady gain to the royalists; and the liberals, overcome in the assembly, resorted to the formation of secret societies throughout France. Disturbances occurred at various places, the authors of which were punished with great severity. An opportunity of diverting attention from troubles at home now occurred, which the king improved. The illiberal policy of the king of Spain, Ferdinand VII., had so displeased his subjects that the insurrection which began in 1820, still continued, the army under General O'Donnell taking an active part by declaring for the liberal constitution of 1812.

* His design was not successful. The Duke of Berry had only a daughter at the time of his assassination. The Duchess of Berry, however, gave birth to a son after her husband's death, who was known as the Duke of Bordeaux, or Count de Chambord (*sham-bor'*). The birth of this prince gave great joy to the royalists.

102. What was the feeling in Europe at this time? In what countries especially was the popular discontent shown? What political murder took place in France?

103. What led to the formation of secret societies? What occurred? What took place in Spain?

104. Invasion of Spain.—Death of the King.—Russia, Austria, and Prussia, acting on the terms of the Holy Alliance, persuaded Louis to send an army into that country to suppress it. The Duke of Angoulême, therefore, entered Spain (April 7, 1823) with a powerful army, overturned the liberal government, and re-instated Ferdinand. The result of the Spanish expedition had the desired effect in France. It gave the king temporarily the support of the army, which had shown signs of disaffection. Louis, however, did not long survive the success thus gained. He died in 1824, after a short and uneventful reign. He was amiable, but weak and bigoted, and governed largely by his ministers. He originated no measures designed for the permanent welfare of his people.



THE BOURSE, PARIS (COMPLETED IN 1826).

1824 to 1830 105. Charles X.—Charles, Count of Artois, brother of Louis XVIII., was now called to the throne. Much was hoped from him at his accession, but the popular expectation was soon disappointed. In the

104. What action did France take with regard to Spain? What advantage did the king gain by his expedition to that country? Why was this of little value to him? What was the character of Louis XVIII.?

105. Who succeeded Louis XVIII.? Who was the Count of Artois? What course did he pursue? What was done with regard to the National Guard?

contests which were constantly carried on between the ultra-royalists and the liberals, and which gradually grew more violent, he steadily supported the former. Laws were passed with his approval, allowing indemnity to many of the emigrants whose property had been confiscated; severe penalties were decreed against any destruction or theft of the property of the Church; many officers who had served under the Republic or the Empire, were discharged; and an attempt was made to restrict the liberty of the press. This last measure met with such violent opposition that it was abandoned. A few days after, the National Guard of Paris, returning from a review held by the king, testified their joy at the defeat of the measure by insulting cries under the windows of the minister, and the next day, the guard was disbanded by order of the king (1827).

106. Conquest of Algiers.—An opportunity of appeasing the popular displeasure presenting itself at this time, the king hastened to embrace it. For many years the Dey of Algiers had committed outrages on the subjects of France; and he finally insulted the French consul, and fired upon the envoy who was sent to demand satisfaction. An expedition was, therefore, organized, consisting of a large army and fleet; and, within less than a month after it landed, Algiers was conquered, and the Dey fled to Europe (1830).

107. The Revolution of 1830.—Under cover of the glorious news from Algiers, the king issued four ordinances of the most arbitrary nature. The first suspended the liberty of the press; the second dissolved the Chamber of Deputies; the third restricted the privilege of voting; and the fourth changed the time of meeting of the electoral colleges. Astonishment and indignation were everywhere visible at this violation of the constitution; crowds gathered around the Palais Royal; many public bodies declared the

106. What war was entered upon? Why was it undertaken, and what furnished a pretext for it?

107. At the termination of the Algerine war, what did the king do? How was his action received? Who commanded the troops? Why was he unpopular? What was the result of the contest?

ordinances unconstitutional; and the price of the public securities fell. On the 27th of July, several newspapers appeared in spite of the ordinance against them. They were immediately seized. The angry crowds grew larger, and the troops were ordered out. Barricades were erected, and fighting began and was extended over the city, lasting for three days. At the end of that time, the people were victorious.

108. Abdication of Charles X.—A provisional government was then formed under the direction of Lafayette, who had regained his popularity. The National Guard was re-established, Charles X. was dethroned, and the Duke of Orleans was declared Lieutenant-General of France. Refusing to believe that the disturbance in Paris was indeed a revolution, Charles X., who was at St. Cloud, declined to resign. When he discovered his mistake, he offered to revoke his ordinances, but was told that it was too late. He then decided to leave France, and sailed with his family from the port of Cherbourg (August 16, 1830).* The week previous, the Duke of Orleans was declared King of the French, under the title of Louis Philippe (*fe-leep'*).

THE BOURBON-ORLEANS FAMILY.

1830 **109. Louis Philippe.**—The country was par-
to tially pacified on the accession of the new king,†
1848 by his adoption of the tricolor and a new charter of rights, and by the arrest of the ministers of Charles X. By yielding thus to the demands of the people, offense was given to the other European powers; and the king found

* He resided for a time in England, afterward at Holyrood Castle, at Edinburgh, which was placed at his disposal by the British government.

† Louis Philippe was the oldest son of the notorious Philippe Egalité of the Revolution. He had taken part in that movement, and had fought at the battles of Valmy and Jemmapes. At the execution of his father he succeeded to the title of Duke of Orleans; but being on that account banished from France, led a wandering life in Switzerland, the United States, and England, sustaining himself for a time as a teacher of mathematics and modern languages. His varied experiences had brought him into contact with the masses of the people, and as he had always shown liberal tendencies, his accession was welcomed as the beginning of a new era for France.

108. Who formed a provisional government? What change was made in the governing power? What course did Charles X. take? Who was declared king?

109. What were the first events of the reign of Louis Philippe? Their effect? Where did popular movements occur? Their effect on France? Who became Minister of the Interior?

it necessary, after a time, to abandon his liberal policy. Renewed discontent at home was the consequence, which was increased by the intrigues of the Duchess of Berry in behalf of her son. Popular movements also took place in Belgium,* Poland, Italy, and Germany, which the king could not directly favor without imperiling the material welfare of France. Hence arose a policy of vacillation which pleased no one. A decided stand was finally taken by the appointment of Casimir Périer (*pa-re-ā'*) as Minister of the Interior.

110. The efforts of this minister, though vigorous, did not allay the growing dissatisfaction, which reached its height when the fall of Warsaw completed the suppression of the second uprising in Poland.† In Italy, secret societies created insurrections among the subjects of the Pope (Gregory XVI.), which Austria interfered to quell. This action gave offense to France, which sent a fleet to Ancona to resist the extension of Austrian influence in Italy. At home, however, the weakness of the king was evident. Plots were discovered against him and his family; and trades riots and uprisings of the workingmen occurred in many parts of France, which the army found it difficult to suppress.‡ In 1832, the cholera made its appearance and added its horrors to the general disquiet. One of its victims was Périer, whose death was greatly regretted notwithstanding the disagreement of parties in regard to his policy.

111. One cause of apprehension was removed at this time, by the death of the Duke of Reichstadt (*Napoleon II.*), the son of Napoleon, who died at Schönbrunn at the age of

* Belgium was separated from Holland in 1830, and was erected into an independent kingdom.

† The news of the fall of Warsaw, which was accompanied with many acts of great severity, produced a violent commotion in Paris. Crowds assembled in the Place Vendôme, calling the ministers to account for the course they had pursued in regard to Poland. One of them, Sébastiani, hoping to escape the anger of the crowd, made use of the following equivocal sentence: "At the latest accounts, quiet reigns in Warsaw." Hence the popular expression, "Order reigns in Warsaw."

‡ A peculiar and dangerous feature of these tumults was the growth of *communism*, or the notion that all property should be divided and shared equally by all men.

110. Were the efforts of the new minister successful? What increased the dissatisfaction of the people? Why was a fleet sent to Ancona? What other troubles existed? What is said of the cholera?

111. What death occurred? What were the measures of the new cabinet? What alliance did France enter into? Why were the "laws of September" passed?

twenty-one. A few months after the death of P rier, a new cabinet * was formed (October 11, 1832), which carried forward several salutary measures, one of the most important of which was the organization of a system of primary instruction (1833). The following year, France, with England, Spain, and Portugal, entered into what was known as the Quadruple Alliance, for the protection of constitutional government in the last two countries. Attempts upon the life of the king † becoming more frequent, several stringent laws were passed in 1835, called the *laws of September*. So profound was the hatred against the king, however, among certain classes, that the new laws had little effect in checking these attempts. †

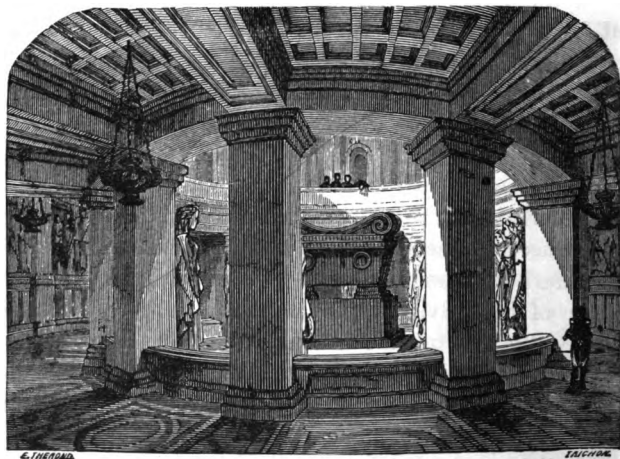
112. One by one, the ministers who formed the cabinet of 1832 had resigned, till in 1836 it was entirely altered. The king, wearied with these constant changes, which were generally caused by the opposition of the Chamber of Deputies, determined to pursue a more vigorous course. Sustained by one of his advisers, Count Mol  (*mo-l *'), he made a short-lived effort to rule as well as reign. He partially attached Prussia to his interests by the marriage of his oldest son to the Princess Helen of Mecklenburg, compelled Mexico and Buenos Ayres to make restitution for outrages upon French citizens, by sending hostile fleets to their shores, and after an unsuccessful attempt to capture the city of Constantine in Algeria, finally succeeded (1837). These triumphs, however, were neutralized by the vacillating policy of the king in Europe. The evacuation of Ancona, which took place in 1838, was regarded as a surrender to the menaces of Austria, and at once produced a crisis. The ablest members in the legislative chamber united against Count Mol  and brought about his resignation (March, 1839).

* This cabinet was formed by Marshal Soult. Its principal members were De Broglie, Thiers, and Guizot.

† The most atrocious of these was that of an Italian named Fieschi, who had contrived an infernal machine, which exploded as the king with his staff was attending a review. A shower of bullets was discharged into the crowd, killing Marshal Mortier (*mor-t *'), several soldiers, and workmen, and a young girl. Fieschi was tried and executed.

112. What course did the king now adopt? Why? What did he succeed in doing? What led to a crisis? Who resigned?

113. The league of the deputies fell to pieces on the accomplishment of its object. For several weeks great confusion prevailed, the want of a firm governing hand manifesting itself in another uprising in Paris. This result put an end to the quarrels among the deputies, and a new ministry was formed by Marshal Soult (May 12, 1839). The new cabinet was called at once to take action on the question in dispute between Turkey and Egypt—the beginning of an



TOMB OF NAPOLEON.

intervention in the affairs of the former which, under the name of the *Eastern Question*, has continued to claim the attention of Europe to the present time. France favored Egypt in her attempt to subdue Syria ; Russia and England opposed her. England, Russia, Austria, and Prussia, however, signed a treaty by which the Eastern Question was settled, without the knowledge of France (July 15, 1840).

114. Angry at this want of good faith, France, under the lead of Thiers, made preparations for war. The allied

113. What led to an uprising in Paris ? What did it result in ? Who formed a cabinet ? What question engaged its attention ? What treaty was signed ?

114. What followed ? Who resigned ? Give an account of the removal of the remains of Napoleon. Where were they deposited ?

fleet in the Mediterranean, however, by its vigorous assaults and capture of Acre, had virtually decided the question. Thiers, having no longer the support of the king, resigned, and a peace ministry was formed under the direction of Guizot (*gwe-zo'*). In December, 1840, the remains of Napoleon were brought to France. The Prince de Joinville, a son of Louis Philippe, repaired to St. Helena with a fleet, and, on his return to European waters, first learned of the difficulty between France and England. Believing war between the two countries to be imminent, and fearing an attempt at capture by the English, he pledged his officers to die rather than deliver up the remains of the emperor. These were afterward deposited with imposing ceremonies in a tomb specially constructed for them under the dome of the church of the Invalides.*

115. Shortly after, the five great powers of Europe signed a treaty by which the Sultan of Turkey was empowered to prevent any foreign war vessel from entering the Bosphorus (1841). Under the guidance of Guizot, the condition of affairs in France was, for many years, one of order and quiet. All fears of foreign war passed away; while, at home, the disturbances which had marked the first years of the reign of Louis Philippe entirely disappeared.† In 1842, the Duke of Orleans met with a violent death by being thrown from his carriage; and a new law was passed by which the succession was devolved upon his son, the Count of Paris, at the age of eighteen, the Duke of Nemours to act as regent. The following year, Victoria, of England, in testimony of the cordial understanding between her government and that of France, visited the latter country;

* Or rather in the church of St. Louis, forming a part of the *Hôtel des Invalides*, which was founded by Louis XIV. as an asylum for veteran soldiers. It stands on the left bank of the Seine, covering, with its courts, etc., an area of about sixteen acres, west of the Faubourg St. Germain.

† The foreign enterprises begun or completed during the latter years of the reign of Louis Philippe were numerous and important. Besides some small annexations made by the navy in the South Pacific (1841-3), an embassy was sent to China, which succeeded in opening that vast empire to the influences of Christianity.

115. What treaty was signed? What was the condition of France under Guizot? Who met a violent death? On whom was the succession devolved? Who visited France?

and the king afterward returned the visit, and was admitted to the Order of the Garter.

116. The most important enterprise prosecuted during this period for the material advantage of France was the conquest of Algeria. Several years before, the city of Algiers had been taken ; but now a union of all the native Arab tribes opposed to the French was formed under the celebrated chieftain, Abd-el-Kader (*kah'der*). After an active campaign, in a difficult country, and under a burning sun, during which the war was extended from Algeria to Morocco, the power of Abd-el-Kader was completely broken in a decisive battle ; and he surrendered, some months after, to General Lamoricière (*la-mor-e-se-ār'*), and was sent a prisoner to France (1847).

117. Under the apparent quiet which France had enjoyed for several years, the principles of the Revolution were still at work, their influence being steadily exerted in favor of greater liberty for the masses of the people. In 1847, the popular party presented to the Assembly resolutions asking for the removal of the property qualification in regard to voters, and a change in the composition of the Chamber itself, by which the delegates should be more directly the representatives of the people. These requests were refused. The movers then appealed to the country, holding meetings and banquets everywhere, that the measure might be brought before the people in the most public manner. These meetings increased in number, and the speeches made were of the most inflammatory nature. The ministry, at length, interfered by prohibiting a banquet which had been announced to take place in Paris on the 22d of February, 1848. In spite of the prohibition, a great crowd gathered at the appointed time and place, and the ministry asserted its authority by calling out the regular troops. The National Guard was assembled, but they sided with the people in the struggle which had already begun.

116. What conquest was effected ? To whom did Abd-el-Kader surrender ?

117. What principles were still active ? What did the popular party ask ? What followed ? What course did the ministry adopt ? What was the result ?

118. The king soon saw the gravity of the situation, and attempted to appease the anger of the people by accepting the resignation of his minister, Guizot. When this was announced, the fighting which had been going on at the barricades ceased, and the city was illuminated in rejoicing at the popular triumph. A band of armed men belonging to the popular party, however, while passing the office of the Minister of Foreign Affairs, which was guarded by a battalion of regulars, through some misapprehension was fired upon by the latter, fifty-two persons being killed. The cry of "Treason!" was at once raised, and a riot broke out which the king attempted to quell by further concessions. It was too late, however. The fighting was renewed with increased violence. Attacks were made upon many of the public buildings; the troops wavered in their allegiance, receiving the king coldly; and so threatening did the revolt become that the latter was at length compelled to seek safety in flight.*

119. The mob then broke into the Tuileries, pillaging and destroying indiscriminately; and, dragging out the throne, publicly burned it. They thronged also into the legislative chamber; drove out the deputies, who were attempting to proclaim the accession of the young Count of Paris and the regency of his mother; and called upon certain popular leaders to establish a provisional government. A republic was finally proclaimed with Lamartine (-teen) at its head.†

120. The character of Louis Philippe has been the subject of much discussion, owing to his inconsistent action at different periods of his reign. His concessions to the popular

* The king reached England after many difficulties, and died there in August, 1850, at the age of seventy-seven, after spending two years in complete privacy.

† An effort was made to adopt the red flag of the communists, but it was defeated by Lamartine, in a speech of great eloquence and power, delivered under the most trying circumstances, when an incautious word might have cost him his life. The tricolor was at length adopted as the ensign of the new republic. "The red flag," said the orator, "has only made the tour of the *Champ de Mars*, drawn in blood; while the tricolor has made the tour of the world, carrying everywhere the name and glory of the country."

118. What concession was made? With what effect? What caused a renewal of the insurrection? The result?

119. What was done by the mob? What was proclaimed? Who was selected as the head of the government?

120. What is said of the character of Louis Philippe? With what was he charged?

party displeased the Royalists, without being radical enough to satisfy the party for which they were made. Perhaps the explanation of his conduct is to be found in his inability to discern clearly the tendencies of the transition period in which he was placed. He was accused of avarice, and a leaning toward despotism and intrigue. The latter charge grew out of the marriage of his son, the Duke of Montpensier (*mong-pong-se-ä'*), to the sister of the Queen of Spain, under such circumstances that their son, it was thought, would fall heir to the throne.

121. Notwithstanding the difficulties with which Louis Philippe had to contend, many reforms were made during his reign, the chief of which were, the abolition of the death penalty for certain political offenses; the suppression of the trade in slaves and their gradual emancipation; the amelioration of the condition of children employed in factories; and the creation of a system of primary instruction, which has been already mentioned. This last measure was due to the efforts of Guizot; and, before his resignation and flight in 1848, the number of schools of all kinds in France amounted to more than 60,000, with an attendance of three millions and a half. Louis Philippe completed also the church of La Madeleine and the Arch of Triumph, built the palace of the Quay D'Orsay, the Hôtel de Ville, the School of Fine Arts, the Column of July,* and that of Boulogne, and converted the palace of Versailles into a magnificent historical museum, filled with trophies to illustrate the glory of France.

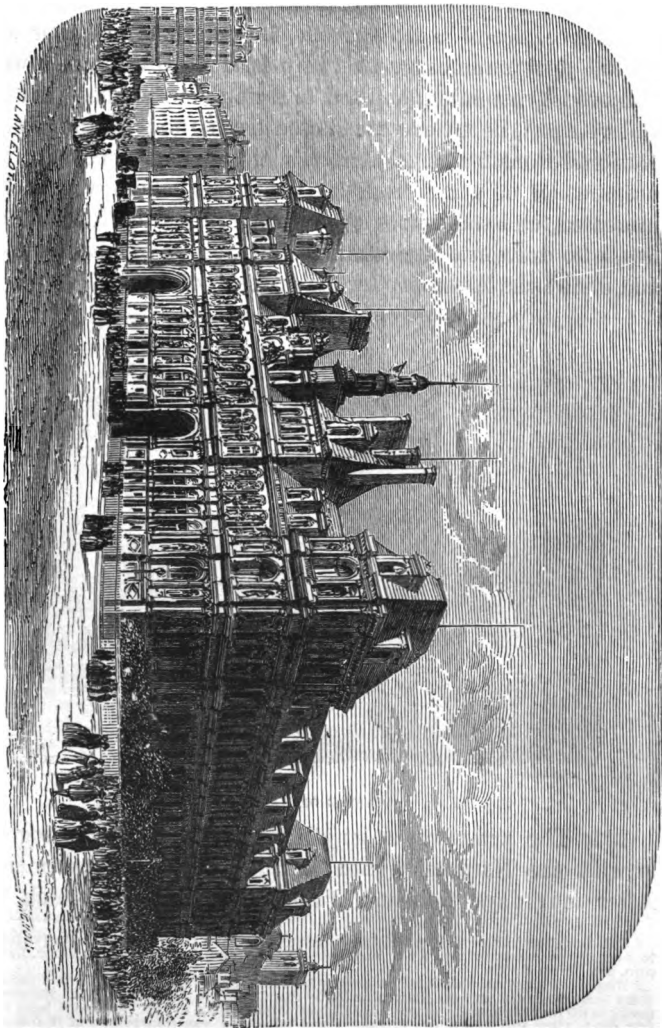
THE SECOND REPUBLIC.

122. Though the most liberal measures were adopted by the new government, it failed to satisfy the demands of the

* The Column of July was erected in 1840 in memory of those who fell during the three days of July, 1830, when Charles X. was driven from the throne.

121. Give an account of the reforms introduced by Louis Philippe. What buildings did he cause to be constructed or improved?

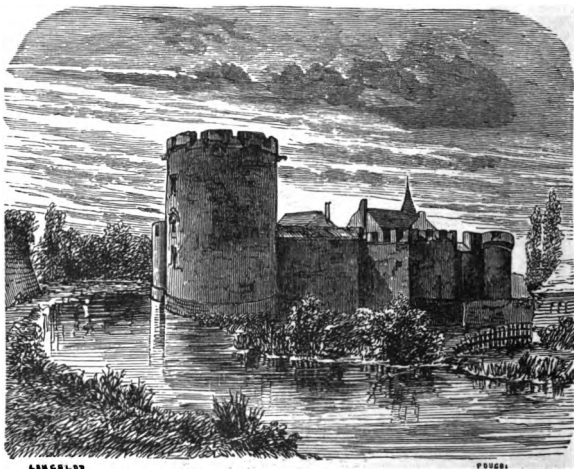
122. What caused further trouble to the government? What led to outbreaks? What assembly met? What interfered with it?



HÔTEL DE VILLE.

The Hôtel de Ville is rich in historic associations. It was begun in 1533, and in part completed in 1633. Additions were made in 1687; and, in 1842, it was completed by Louis Philippe. It was destroyed by the communists in 1871, but has since been rebuilt.

political speculators, who had gradually been acquiring immense influence over the masses. Crude theories in regard to finance, social equality, and the relations of labor and capital, now found expression in public meetings, which were numerous attended, and led to serious outbreaks. On the 23d of April, deputies were chosen throughout France to the National Constituent Assembly, which was charged with the preparation of a new constitution.* Its labors were vastly increased, and sometimes openly interrupted by the extremists, who drew into their employ the most abandoned classes, and defied the Assembly by the erection of barricades.



CASTLE OF HAM.†

123. The army was at length summoned to Paris, together with the National Guard of the adjoining departments. After four days' fighting (June 23-26), during which the

* This body again solemnly proclaimed the republic, and confided the executive power to a commission consisting of five members: MM. Arago, Garnier Pages, Marie, Lamar-tine, and Ledru Rollin.

† Ham is situated about 67 miles north-east from Paris. Its old castle was used for some time as a state prison. It was built by the Count de St. Pol, in 1470. Its central tower is 100 feet high, and the walls are 36 feet thick. Joan of Arc was kept here for a few days, after she was taken prisoner; and Mirabeau was imprisoned in it for some time. Louis Napoleon, Cavaignac, Lamoricière, and others were confined in the castle. (See note to ¶ 124.)

123. How was the riot suppressed? What were the chief provisions of the new constitution?

Assembly invested General Cavaignac (*kah-ven-yac'*) with the dictatorship, the riot was suppressed.* The new constitution was announced in November. By it the sovereign power was intrusted to an assembly of 750 representatives. The executive consisted of a president, who was chosen for four years, but could not be re-elected till after an interval of four years. In all matters of peace or war, he exercised a joint power with the Assembly. Any Frenchman, twenty-five years of age, was eligible to office; and every Frenchman, twenty-one years of age, and in the enjoyment of his civil and political rights, was an elector.

124. On the 10th of December, 1848, Louis Napoleon Bonaparte† was chosen President of the Republic. The Legislative Assembly, which opened its session a few months after, was at once divided into parties, and disputes began between the Assembly and the President. These reached their height, when a resolution to amend the electoral law of 1849 was introduced. The quarrel grew constantly more bitter, till, on the 2d of December, 1851, the President, in violation of the Constitution, dissolved the Assembly, arrested the leaders of both parties, declared Paris in a state of siege, and appealed to the country to sustain him. This usurpation (celebrated as the *coup d'état* (*koo-da-tah'*), or stroke of state policy) roused the most determined resistance. Paris was again in arms; but the army had been won over by the President, and the struggle was short. After some disturbances in other parts of the country, which were soon suppressed, France (by a vote of 7,437,216 against

* The forts and prisons overflowed with the captured insurgents. More than 11,000 were held as prisoners, and 100,000 muskets were taken. Twelve generals of the regular army were killed or wounded, and the Archbishop of Paris was shot down as he was advancing toward the insurgents on an errand of mercy.

† Louis Napoleon was the nephew of Napoleon Bonaparte, being the son of Louis, King of Holland, and Hortense Beauharnais (*bo-ar-ná'*), the daughter of Josephine. At his birth, in 1808, there was little prospect that he would ever be called to ascend the throne. By a series of opportune deaths, however, he was left in 1832 the direct heir to the imperial succession. As the empire had been discarded by the French, all his hopes of success in his designs upon the government lay in restoring it. He made two unsuccessful attempts to do this: the first, at Strasbourg in 1836, where he endeavored to persuade the garrison to declare him emperor; the second, at Boulogne in 1840, where he pursued a similar course. In both cases he was arrested, being sent as a prisoner, on the latter occasion, to the fortress of Ham. After five years' imprisonment, he made his escape, and spent the next three years principally in England.

124. Who was chosen president? What dispute arose? What course did the president take? With what power was he clothed?

640,737) sustained the President in his arbitrary acts by re-electing him President for ten years, and clothing him with power to frame a new constitution.*

125. The only military expedition of moment undertaken by France, during the presidency of Louis Napoleon, was that to Rome, under General Oudinot (*oo-de-no'*). For some time the Pope (Pius IX.) had been an exile from his capital, Rome being organized as a republic, under the government of Mazzini (*mat-zè'-ne*). Believing that the capture of Rome was intended by the commander of the Austrian army then in Bologna, an attack was made on the city by the French, which failed. Being reinforced, they renewed the attack, with 25,000 men, and succeeded (July 2, 1849). On the 4th of April, 1850, the Pope returned under the protection of the French, who have constituted his principal support for seventeen years.

THE SECOND EMPIRE.

1852 to 1870 126. **Napoleon III.**—Louis Napoleon, after his famous *coup d'état*, was virtually clothed with the powers of a dictator. The constitution which he presented for the acceptance of the country, in the beginning of 1852, revived the consular powers of the first Napoleon. On the 2d of December, 1852, he was chosen Emperor, under the title of Napoleon III.† Associated with him in the administration of the government, were the Senate and Legislative Body; the former consisting of 150 members, the latter of 261. A Council of State was charged with the duty of preparing laws; the Legislative Body voted upon

* "Thus was brought to an end the experiment of *parliamentary* government in France. It had lasted more than thirty-five years; and on reviewing the stormy vicissitudes, the revolutionary excesses, the bloody civil conflicts of that period, we can hardly be surprised that the great majority of the French people viewed its suppression with indifference, if not approval."—*Student's History of France*.

† On the 30th of January, 1853, the emperor was married to Eugénie, Countess of Téba (*ta'bah*), descended from one of the most illustrious families of Spain.

125. What military expedition was undertaken? Give an account of the taking of Rome. Who was restored? How long was he sustained by the French?

126. What authority did Louis Napoleon acquire by the *coup d'état*? What did the constitution revive? To what position was he chosen? What were the other branches of the government?

them ; while the Senate watched over the maintenance of the Constitution, and was placed in direct relation with the people by the duty imposed upon it of receiving their petitions.

127. Crimean War.—Hardly was the new government installed in power, when the designs of Russia in the south-east of Europe brought on a war in which France felt herself constrained to engage. Under the pretext of protecting the interests of the Greek Church, Russia invaded the principalities of the Danube, with the intention of seizing Constantinople. The execution of this scheme would not only have been an infringement of the treaty of 1841, by permitting the fleets of Russia to pass the Dardanelles, but would have put in peril the communications of England and France with their colonies in India and Algeria respectively. The two latter powers, therefore, united to resist these encroachments. On the 3d of July, 1853, the Russians invaded the Turkish territory ; but it was not until after several months of fruitless negotiation that war was formally declared.

128. The first attacks by the western powers were made in the Black Sea, where the port of Odessa was bombarded by the French and English (April 22, 1854). The Russians then evacuated the Danubian principalities, and an Austrian army of observation entered Wal-la'chi-a to guarantee the Sultan's possessions in that quarter. The combined forces of France, England, and Turkey then sailed for the Crimea, with the intention of attacking the strongly fortified post of Se-bas'to-pol. The French were commanded by Marshal St. Arnaud * (*ar-no'*) ; the English by Lord Raglan.† Landing at some distance from Sebastopol, they met the Russians on the banks of the Alma (September 20, 1854), and

* A few days after the battle of the Alma, St. Arnaud resigned his command to General Canrobert (*-bdr'*) ; three days after, he died at sea, on his way back to France. His successor retained command only a few months, being prostrated also by sickness. In May, 1855, General Pelissier was appointed commander of the French forces.

† Lord Raglan also died of disease, contracted during the war, on the 28th of June, 1855.

127. What brought on a war ? In what scheme did the Russians engage ? Why was it opposed by France and England ?

128. What were the first events ? What course did the Russians pursue ? What was done by the French and English forces ? Who were the respective commanders ? What battles were fought ? With what result ? What followed ?

defeated them, and again near Inkermann (November 5), with a similar result. After much suffering from disease and the rigor of the season, the allies entered upon the siege of Sebastopol, which was obstinately defended by the Russians.

129. A powerful line of fortifications surrounded the city, strengthened at intervals by immense towers, the largest of which were the Malakoff and the Great Redan. The first attempt of the French to storm the former failed; but a second attack, made three months afterward, succeeded, the English also carrying the Great Redan. The capture of the Malakoff decided the fate of the city. The Russians abandoned it, destroying an immense amount of war material, but leaving also a large quantity which fell into the hands of the victors. The fall of Sebastopol virtually ended the war. The Emperor Nicholas having died (March 2, 1855), his successor (Alexander II.) consented to the terms imposed by the Congress of Paris (February, 1856).*

130. Among the questions discussed at the Congress of Paris was that of the "balance of power," which was gradually assuming increased importance in the eyes of the statesmen of Europe. The occasion for this discussion was found in the repeated interferences of Austria in the affairs of Italy. Victor Emmanuel II., King of Piedmont, having established a liberal government in that country, the hopes of the people of Italy turned toward him as their defender against the encroachments of Austria. In time, they hoped to free themselves from such aggressions by the union of all the states of Italy under one government. The development of this feeling led, at length, to a resentment between the two countries, which ended in war. France, whose tenure of Rome was threatened by the advances of Austria in the north of Italy,

* The cordial understanding between France and England was signalized on the 15th of April, 1855, by a visit which the emperor and empress made to the queen in London. This courtesy was returned by the queen in August.

129. Describe the fortifications of Sebastopol. What part of the attack was assigned to the French? What to the English? Were they successful? What was the result of the capture of Sebastopol?

130. What important question was discussed at the Congress of Paris? Why was it introduced there? Why did France ally herself with Piedmont?

took the side of Piedmont; and their alliance was further cemented by the marriage of Prince Napoleon, the cousin of the emperor, with the daughter of Victor Emmanuel.

131. When the Austrians crossed the Ticino (*te-chee'no*), the Emperor Napoleon * immediately put his troops in motion to aid his ally (1859). Entering Italy at Genoa, he crossed the mountains, and established his headquarters at Alexandria. The first action was at Mon-te-bel'lo (May 20). This was followed by the engagement at Pa-les'tro (May 30), between the Austrians and the troops of Victor Emmanuel, and that of Ma-gen'ta (June 4), which opened the road to Milan. The emperor and Victor Emmanuel entered that city in triumph four days after. The Austrians fled toward Verona, but turned suddenly upon their pursuers at Sol-fer-i'no (*-ee'no*) (June 24), and made a final effort to retrieve their losses. The battle began at 3 o'clock in the morning, and lasted eighteen hours, at the end of which time the Austrians crossed the Mincio (*meen'cho*) in great disorder.†

132. The Austrian disasters, which culminated at Solferino, led to the conference at Vil'la-fran'ca and the treaty of Zurich (October, 1859). By the latter the foundation of an Italian Confederation was laid. Lombardy was attached to Piedmont; Parma, Mod'e-na, and Florence were also united to it by vote of the people; and Nice and Savoy, at a later date (1860), were annexed to France. The movement for the unity of Italy went rapidly on from this time; and, at the close of the year 1866, the French troops were finally with-

* Soon after Napoleon was proclaimed emperor, attempts began to be made upon his life. One was made in 1853; another in 1855. On the 14th of January, 1858, Pieri and Orsini, aided by two other Italians, formed a plot for his destruction. Hand-grenades were thrown into the crowd which surrounded the doors of the opera, as the emperor and empress were entering the building, which burst and caused the loss of many lives. Both the emperor and the empress escaped unharmed, but Pieri and Orsini were executed. These repeated attempts led to the passage of an act by which the regency was to be conferred upon the empress, in certain contingencies, in favor of her son, the prince imperial, who was born March 16th, 1856.

† The French force in this action was 140,000; the Austrian, 160,000; the loss of the latter being 22,000.

131. In what way was the war begun? What were the first three important battles? What city was opened to the allies by the victory of Magenta? What decisive battle followed?

132. What conference and treaty followed? What changes in Italy were agreed upon? What progress was made in uniting the States of Italy? What other expeditions were undertaken by Napoleon III.?

drawn from Rome. Several foreign expeditions were undertaken by the Emperor Napoleon, the first of which was that to China. This was conducted by the French and English together, who desired to trade with China on terms of equality, and to give better protection to their subjects thus engaged. They demanded, therefore, a revision of former treaties, by which a greater number of ports should be opened to their vessels. In 1857, Canton was captured, and negotiations began; but these were deceptive, and other actions took place. The allies finally entered Peking, where the object of the expedition was accomplished (October, 1859).

133. By a similar expedition, certain ports of Japan were opened (1858), while a war, entered into by the French and Spaniards against the Emperor of Anam (*an-nahm'*), the same year, ended with the opening of three ports to commerce, the cession of three provinces to France, the establishment of freedom of worship for Christians in Anam, and the payment of a war indemnity (1862). In 1860, the persecution of the Christians of Syria by the Druses (*doo'seez*), a fierce and warlike race, inhabiting that country, led to the intervention of the French, who sent a small force for their protection. This was followed by a more formidable expedition to Mexico, sent for the redress of grievances of long standing, to which the recent condition of anarchy in that country had added (1861). France, England, and Spain had originally taken part in this expedition; but the last two powers withdrew almost at the outset. The French forces, under General Forey (*fo-ra'*) and Marshal Bazaine (*bah-zān'*), penetrated to the capital (1863), where a provisional government was established, which ended in the erection of an empire, the Archduke Maximilian, brother of the Emperor of Austria, being called to the throne (1864). Pledges were given by the new emperor for the payment to France

133. What was done in Japan and Anam? What countries engaged in the expedition to the latter? Why was the expedition to Syria undertaken? What was the nominal reason of the expedition to Mexico? What nations took part in it? What was the result of it?

of the expense of the expedition, and the losses suffered by French residents; but the French forces abandoned the country early in 1867; and, soon afterward, an insurrection against Maximilian resulted in his capture and defeat, when, by order of the Mexican General Juarez, he was shot (June 19, 1867).

134. For a few years subsequent to 1867, France was undisturbed, and applied herself to the development of her resources; but many forces were silently at work to urge her on the disastrous course which she afterward adopted. One of these was the ancient feeling of jealousy entertained by her for centuries toward the powers beyond the Rhine. This feeling, which had its foundation in difference of race, reached its height during the wars of the first Napoleon, and was intensified at a later date by the aggrandizement of Prussia at the expense of Austria (1866). The rise of Prussia was rapid and steady, and was accompanied by warlike preparations on the most extensive scale. The balance of power in Europe was thus threatened, and the feeling was general in France that war was imminent; and, in that event, little doubt was felt that the arms of Prussia would be turned against France. Corresponding preparations were, therefore, made by the latter, and both waited only for a pretext for declaring war.*

135. This was found in the necessity which arose of finding a new sovereign for the throne of Spain. The wretched government of that country by Queen Isabella led to her expulsion in 1868. Two years of partial anarchy followed; and, in 1870, it was proposed to place upon the throne the Prussian prince, Leopold of Ho-hen-zol'tern. Explanations from Prussia were at once demanded by France, the ardor

* "Two ways were open to him [Napoleon III.] by which he might maintain himself upon his throne. Either he must resolve to abandon the principle of Cæsarism and give to France internal freedom, or he must dazzle her with brilliant victories abroad, and rescue the principle of personal government."—*Rüstow's War for the Rhine Frontier*.

134. What was the condition of France subsequent to 1867? What was the feeling toward Prussia, and why was it entertained? What course did both pursue?

135. What was the pretext for war? In what year was war declared? What was the condition of the Prussian army, and how was it aided? What was the strength of each army?

of the latter for war being reflected in the urgency of the French ambassador. On the 23d of July, 1870, war was formally declared, and the French soon after marched to the Rhine. The superiority of the Prussians in numbers, discipline, and general management was soon apparent; and this advantage was increased by the action of the German States bordering on the Rhine, all of which declared for Prussia. The French armies, under Marshals MacMahon and Bazaine, numbered 350,000; the Germans, under Von Moltke (*mölt'-kă*), were estimated at 600,000.

136. The first important engagement took place at Weissenburg (August 4), where MacMahon was defeated. Two days after, occurred the battle of Wörth, where he was again defeated with great loss. Bazaine was equally unfortunate. Being constantly driven back, he at length made a stand at Gravelotte (*grav-el-ot'*), on the 18th of August, where he was worsted, falling back with 175,000 men to the city of Metz, which formed the center of an intrenched camp of immense strength. MacMahon's corps was now the principal one in the open field. It encountered the enemy again on the 30th, and was again defeated, and forced to retreat to Sedan (*sa-dong'*). The German pursuit was relentless; and, only two days after, the French were again attacked at Sedan,* and a decisive battle was fought, which resulted in the utter defeat of the French and the surrender of their army, including the Emperor Napoleon himself.†

137. The Germans now began their march toward Paris, leaving a sufficient force to prevent the escape of the troops. In that city, the greatest consternation prevailed. The

* "In the town of Sedan, where the whole army of MacMahon was crowded together in narrow streets, a confusion reigned which it is entirely impossible to describe. Napoleon resolved to capitulate; but he did not regard himself as commander-in-chief. General Von Wimpffen, who had commanded during the day, was to arrange the capitulation of the army, Napoleon surrendering his person only."—*Rüstow's War for the Rhine Frontier*.

† He was sent as a prisoner to the palace of Wilhelmshöhe, in Germany, where he remained till the declaration of peace.

136. What were the first two engagements, and who was the French commander? What result followed the battle of Gravelotte? To what place was MacMahon finally driven? What was the result of the battle of Sedan?

137. Toward what city did the Germans then march? Who was made regent? What was the effect in Paris of additional reverses? What part did the mob take?

empress, having been made regent, convened the legislative bodies early in August, accepted the resignation of the ministry which had advocated the war, and arranged to form another. General Trochu (*tro-shoo'*) was intrusted with the command of all the forces left to defend the capital. News of repeated reverses, however, continued to arrive, and the popularity of the Emperor sank to such an extent, that on the receipt of the news from Sedan, his dethronement was openly advocated. While the question was under discussion, the legislative chamber was entered by a noisy mob, which broke up the session with shouts of "Long live the Republic!"

THE THIRD REPUBLIC.

138. The empress, fearing for her personal safety, fled to England. A meeting of republicans then assembled at the Hôtel de Ville, and organized a new government, with a temporary Commission of National Defense. On the 19th of September, the German army arrived before Paris; and on the 21st, its investment was complete. The only hope for the besieged lay in securing the intervention of allies, or in receiving aid from some of the forces left invested in the fortresses of the frontier. For the former purpose, Thiers was sent on a mission to the courts of Europe, but was unsuccessful; and all hope from the latter source was dispelled near the close of September, when Toul and Strasbourg* capitulated. Paris was now shut off from all communication with the outer world, while the number of its besiegers was constantly increased by the arrival of troops freed by the surrender of the frontier garrisons. The most extraordinary means were adopted to get out of the city and to communicate with its inhabitants. Many people left the

* The famous cathedral, one of the finest Gothic edifices in Europe, was considerably damaged during the siege of the city, but has been restored. This building was founded in 804 A. D. The spire is 466 feet high, or 33 feet higher than St. Peter's in Rome. The church is very rich in sculpture. Its clock is one of the wonders of the world.

138. What became of the empress? To whom was the government then intrusted? What hopes had the people in Paris? How were these dispelled? What was the condition of Paris? What means of communication were adopted?

city in balloons, and letters were sent to and fro by carrier pigeons.*

139. The situation in the city became daily more critical. Divided counsels led to insubordination among the troops and discontent among the people. On the 19th of January, 1871, a sortie was attempted, but it was easily repulsed by the overwhelming masses of the besiegers. A few slight successes which the French afterward obtained, only served to illuminate somewhat the general gloom, which was soon increased by the scarcity of food and the prospect of a famine.† After many weeks of suffering, which the inhabitants were encouraged to sustain by the publication of false dispatches describing successes which never occurred, the news of the capitulation of Metz threw the city into a fever of excitement; and the extremists took advantage of this to incite the people against the authorities. Order being restored, negotiations were resumed; and resulted, after many disagreements and delays, in a declaration of peace, the principal conditions of which were that the provinces of Alsace and Lorraine should be ceded to Germany, and that France should pay a war indemnity of 5,000,000,000 francs (about \$1,000,000,000), and submit to the occupation of certain portions of her territory till this sum should be paid.

140. The Emperor Napoleon was then released and went to England. As there had been no recognized authority in

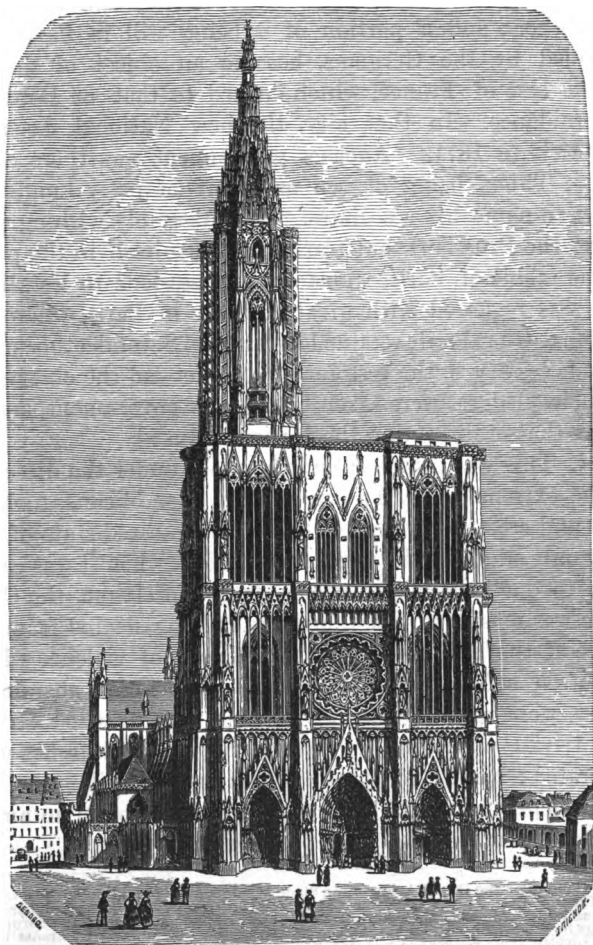
* "At the beginning of the siege, one of the absorbing topics of discussion among the Parisians was the means of communication with the outer world. The French had always had a fancy for ballooning, and were probably in advance of the rest of the world in this respect. They now applied their experience to a practical use, and soon a service of mail balloons was organized, starting from Paris twice a week. At first they were dispatched in the afternoon; but soon they found that the balloon did not rise quickly enough to escape the bullets of the Prussians encamped upon the hills which surround Paris. So they changed the hour of departure to one in the morning. The speed of the balloon is sometimes marvelous. Starting at one o'clock, one of them fell into the sea off the coast of Holland at daylight. The passengers were rescued by a fishing-smack. A second descended in Norway on the very morning it left Paris. Of ninety-seven balloons that left Paris during the siege, ninety-four arrived safely. Two fell into the hands of the enemy, and one was never heard of."—*Hoffman's Camp, Court, and Siege.*

† The meat in the city was seized by the authorities, and every one was put upon an allowance. Horse flesh, dogs, cats, and rats became articles of food, and fuel was dealt out in daily rations.

139. What was done in January with the view of relieving the city? What success attended it? What effect did the news of the surrender at Metz have? What terms were imposed by the Germans?

140. Where did the Emperor Napoleon go? For what purpose was a National Assembly convened? Where and when did it meet? Who was placed at the head of affairs? Why did the Assembly afterward meet at Versailles?

France since his capture, Prussia had stipulated that a National Assembly should be convened to treat with her.* In



CATHEDRAL OF STRASBOURG.†

* When Louis Napoleon reached England (March 20, 1871), he took up his residence at Chiselhurst in Kent, to which place the empress and her son had preceded him. He continued to be the center of much political intrigue till his death (January 9, 1873).

† See note, page 347.

the elections for this, which now took place, the two fragments of the government for the national defense, which had become separated during the siege of the capital, opposed each other; and a portion of it being still in Paris, now occupied by the Germans, became an object of distrust to the rest of France, which looked to that at Bordeaux for guidance. In that city, the new National Assembly met early in 1871. Another government was there established, Thiers being chosen as a sort of petty king, with power to name his associates. The Assembly wishing to be nearer the Prussians, but fearing to place itself in the power of the rabble of Paris, transferred its sessions to Versailles. This was regarded with great disfavor in Paris, where the National Guard still retained its arms. Several other measures, necessary to the restoration of quiet and the observance of their pledges, were taken by the new government, among others that of disarming the National Guard.

141. This was resisted; and the mob, under the direction of the extreme party known as Red Republicans, took up arms and erected barricades. The disorganized state of the army only added to the general confusion, when it was called upon to quell the insurrection. In a short time, the Commune was master of Paris, and the red flag floated from the palace of the Tuileries. The same scenes of violence which had often before attended the rule of the most abandoned classes, were again enacted. Persons were arrested on the most trivial suspicions, and summarily shot; churches were desecrated; banks and private dwellings were pillaged; and all the depraved agents of anarchy and vice found an ample field for the exercise of their peculiar calling.*

* The Column of the Grand Army in the Place Vendôme was pulled down with special indications of disgust; the house of Thiers was destroyed, and organized bands of women and even children assisted in the work of destruction, facilitating the burning of buildings by the use of petroleum. As the hatred of the Communists was most bitter against royalty, their vengeance was wreaked upon the structures which the monarchs of France had erected or adorned. Some of the most beautiful buildings in Paris were thus destroyed; among them the Hôtel de Ville, the Palais Royal, and the Palace of the Tuileries. The venerable Archbishop of Paris was imprisoned, and afterward shot without sanction of law; and hundreds of lives were sacrificed with wanton atrocity.

141. In what way, and by whom, was the authority of the new government disputed? What was the result in Paris?

142. Daily conflicts with the regular troops took place, but the Communists were finally subdued. The government, of which Thiers was the chief executive, then resumed its sway, and continued in power two years, when Thiers, finding it impossible to reconcile the contending factions, resigned (May, 1873). Marshal MacMahon was then elected President in his stead.

143. During the reign of Napoleon III., the French, protected by the comparative stability of their government, devoted themselves to the development of their resources; and rapid strides were made in all the departments which conduce to the material welfare of a people. While denying the people political liberty, and exercising a strict censorship over the press, he was careful to encourage internal improvements, and strove to render his capital the center of Europe in everything that related to taste and fashion. Many railroads, canals, and lines of telegraph were opened under his auspices, the most notable works of this kind, undertaken during his reign, being the piercing of Mount Cenis (*sen-e'*), by a tunnel through which France and Italy are connected by rail, and the construction of the Suez canal, by which the Mediterranean is connected with the Red Sea, thus furnishing a short route from Europe to India.

144. In matters of taste, the efforts of Napoleon III. were specially directed to the embellishment of Paris. His most extensive scheme in this respect was the construction of new streets and boulevards, and the widening of old ones, under the direction of Baron Hausmann. Particular attention was also given by him to the restoration of ancient cathedrals, churches, and buildings of various kinds all over France, and to the erection of monuments commemorative of the valor of the French. In 1855, and again in 1867, the attention of the civilized world was drawn to Paris by the

142. Which side was successful? How long was Thiers the chief executive? Why did he resign? Who succeeded him?

143. What was done by the French in the way material advancement during the reign of Napoleon III.? What were two of the most important works undertaken?

144. How was the result of his rule shown in Paris? In what special works did he engage? In what years were World's Fairs held in Paris?

opening of a Universal Exposition, designed to exhibit, on the grandest scale, the advance made by the nations of the earth in the various fields of agriculture, science, and art.

145. At the present time there are three aspirants for the throne of France : the Count of Chambord, who represents the legitimate Bourbon succession ; the Count of Paris, who is the heir of the Orleans dynasty ; and the son of Napoleon III., who received the title of Napoleon IV. at a meeting of his partisans in England, on which occasion his claims were advocated. Each of these three has his adherents in France, and even in the Assembly, though the form of government is now republican. At the present time (July, 1877), President MacMahon is appealing to the country to sustain him in a question which has arisen between him and the Assembly. That body was dissolved by him in June, and a new election will shortly take place.

145. What claimants to the throne of France are now living ? Why are they all excluded ? What crisis now exists ?

Digitized by Google



STATE OF SOCIETY.

146. Political Changes.—An intelligent observer would have easily discerned, at the time of the accession of Louis XVI., that a great convulsion was impending. The opinions of men had undergone a change. Principles which they had previously accepted as of undoubted truth, they had abandoned, under the teaching of the bold and able writers who had attacked all the institutions previously established—social, religious, and political.

147. The following have been given as the causes that led to that awful convulsion known as the French Revolution : 1. The despotism, recklessness, and profligacy of the government of France during the three preceding reigns ; 2. The oppressions to which the lower classes were subjected from the unjust laws which favored the nobility and clergy by exempting them from their due share in the weight of taxation ; 3. The dissemination of knowledge among the people, and the spread of infidelity, occasioned by the writings of Vol-taire', and others ; 4. The notions and feelings in favor of popular freedom inspired by the success of the American Revolution, in which so many of the French nation had borne a distinguished part. Besides these causes, must be added the disorders of the finances, which almost suspended the powers of the government.*

148. After being for so many years deprived of all share in the government, the people seemed suddenly aroused to a sense of their natural rights ; and a passionate fervor in behalf of civil and political liberty seemed to pervade all

* "The provincial nobles, who were by far the most numerous, were, with few exceptions, miserably poor and uneducated : shut up within the pale of their rank, they were excluded from the law, from commerce, and from many of those roads to wealth which were open to plebeians. Their titles and their exemptions from taxation were their only distinctions. These distinctions, however, made them look down with contempt on their unprivileged though richer neighbors, by whom they were in turn despised for their poverty and pride. In addition to all these evils, the false philosophy of the times had weakened the influence of religious principle throughout France. Thus the very cords were loosened which bind society together, and very slight impulses were sufficient to burst them asunder."

146. What might have been discerned at the commencement of the reign of Louis XVI. ? What were the indications of the impending convulsion ?

147. Mention the causes of the French Revolution.

148. What was the condition of the popular mind ? How was it excited ?

ranks and classes.* This was constantly fanned by the circulation of pamphlets, which advocated the most extreme and revolutionary views, and which infused into the public mind a thorough hatred and contempt of the court, particularly of the queen.†

149. The *third estate*—the people—had bided their time, and at last it came. The first session of the far-famed States-General of 1789 gave, in various minor incidents, indications of the storm that was so soon to burst forth with resistless fury. The representatives of the people refused to sit with uncovered heads, when the nobles and clergy, according to the old custom of every former session, put on their hats after the completion of the king's speech; and this led to a tumult only to be ended by the king's taking off his own hat.‡

150. Since that great era, revolution has been the characteristic of French politics. No government that has been established has been other than insecure and temporary, because it has not rested on principles thoroughly fixed and matured in public opinion. The popular mind, indeed, has seemed to revolt from all government, only submitting to it for a time as a dreadful necessity. The *Commune* of 1871 was the last, but perhaps the most striking illustration of

* "The harvest of long centuries was ripening and whitening so rapidly of late; and now it is *white*, and is reaped rapidly, as it were in one day. Reaped in this Reign of Terror; and carried home, to Hades and the Pit! Unhappy sons of Adam; it is ever so; and never do they know it nor will they know it. With cheerfully smoothed countenances, day after day, and generation after generation, they, calling cheerfully to one another, Well-speed-ye, are at work, *sowing the wind*. And yet, as God lives, they *shall reap the whirlwind*; no other thing, we say, is possible, since God is a Truth, and His word is a Truth."—*Cariyle's French Revolution*.

† "Every press throughout France," says one who was residing in Paris in 1789, "is busied in printing pamphlets in favor of liberty; and, in the bookshops of Paris, every hour produces something new." Cariyle, in his peculiar style, remarks of this. "Denunciation of *Lettres-de-Cachet*, of despotism generally, abates not; the Twelve Parliaments are busy; the Twelve Hundred Flacarders, Ballad-singers, Pamphleteers. Paris is what, in figurative speech, they call 'flooded with pamphlets'; flooded and eddying again. Hot deluge, from so many patriot ready-writers, all at the *ferveur* or boiling point, each ready-writer, now on the hour of eruption, going like an Iceland Geyser!"

‡ "We remark only that, as his Majesty, on finishing his speech, put on his plumed hat, and the Noblesse according to custom imitated him, our *Tiers-Etat* Deputies did mostly, not without a shade of fierceness, in like manner, clap on, and even crush on, their slouched hats, and stand there awaiting the issue. Thick buzz among them, between majority and minority, of *Couvrez-vous, Decouvrez-vous!* (Hats on, Hats off!) To which his Majesty puts an end by taking off his own royal hat again."—*Cariyle's French Revolution*.

149. What is said of the Third Estate? Of the meeting of the States-General? What incident is referred to?

150. What has been the condition of things since? What is said of the Commune of 1871?

this condition of the public mind—like that of a maniac, in blind fury destroying friends and foes, and trampling under foot the most precious products of human industry and genius.

151. Costume.—In the first part of the reign of Louis XVI., the rising spirit of republicanism was seen in the change of costume. When Dr. Franklin visited France in 1776, in behalf of his American compatriots, the people were charmed with his simplicity of dress and manners; and their love for the cause which he represented led them to imitate him. Gold lace and embroidery, and powdered curls gave way to plain dresses and straight-cut hair;* but this was soon followed by an extraordinary affectation of English modes of costume.

152. At the beginning of this period, the ladies wore hoops, and dressed their hair in the most extreme fashion. It was drawn up in the form of a huge pyramid on the top of the head; and caricatures might be seen representing the hair-dresser mounted on a ladder dressing a lady's hair. The publication of the simple story of *Paul and Virginia* by St. Pierre, which was read in all fashionable circles, helped to produce the revolution in dress which followed. Virginia, in her simple robe of white muslin and her plain straw hat, became at once the model; and the silks, satins, and velvets were banished in favor of white muslin dresses and straw hats à la *Virginie*.†

153. During the first part of the Revolution, the antique came into vogue, in imitation of the classic heroes of republican Greece and Rome. Afterward, when the dreadful

* Count Ségur, in his *Mémoires*, speaking of the arrival of the American deputies, says: "It was as if the sages of Rome and Greece had suddenly appeared; their antique simplicity of dress, their firm and plain demeanor, their free and direct language, formed a contrast to the frivolity, effeminacy, and servile refinements of the French. The taste of fashion and nobility ran after these republicans, and ladies, lords, and men of letters, all worshiped them."

† "Still more significant are two books produced on the eve of the ever-memorable explosion itself, and read eagerly by all the world: Saint Pierre's *Paul et Virginie*, and Louvet's *Chevalier de Faublas*, note-worthy books; which may be considered as the last speech of old Feudal France."—*Carlyle's French Revolution*.

151. What changes in costume took place? How did Dr. Franklin's visit affect this?

152. Describe the ladies' costume at the beginning of the period. How caricatured? What effect had the publication of *Paul and Virginia*?

153. What other changes are referred to?

guillotine was throwing its baneful shadow over every household, and the human tigers of the Reign of Terror were gorging themselves with gore; when every knock that was heard at the door of a dwelling-house seemed like the summons of the executioner, there was little thought of dress, and fashion was for a time dethroned.* But when that terrible period had passed, the people, by a natural reaction, gave way to their wonted gayety of manners and living; and again began to indulge their taste for rich and stylish clothing.

154. Laws and Education.—The civil administration of Napoleon I. was characterized by the highest intelligence, and the most beneficent enterprise. The *Code Napoleon* has already been spoken of. It was perhaps the grandest of all his achievements for the good of France.† But he did much also for education, of which there was no system in France before his time. He created twenty-nine lyceums, in which the instruction given was literary, scientific, and moral, and encouraged education in them by 6,400 free scholarships. He created ten law schools, and six medical schools; and to the Polytechnic School, he added the School of Roads and Bridges. The system of primary instruction, now so complete in France, was, however, created after Napoleon's time.

155. Public Works, Manufactures, etc.—The pub-

* "Then came those days when the most barbarous of all codes was administered by the most barbarous of all tribunals; when no man could greet his neighbors, or say his prayers, or dress his hair, without danger of committing a capital crime; when spies lurked in every corner; when the guillotine was long and hard at work every morning; when the jails were filled as close as the hold of a slave-ship; when the gutters ran foaming with blood into the Seine; when it was death to be great-niece to a captain of the royal guards, or half-brother of a doctor of the Sorbonne. While the daily wagon-loads of victims were carried to their doom through the streets of Paris, the proconsuls whom the sovereign committee had sent forth to the departments, reveled in an extravagance of cruelty unknown even in the capital. The knife of the deadly machine rose and fell too slow for their work of slaughter. Long rows of captives were mowed down with grapeshot. Holes were made in the bottoms of crowded barges."—*Macaulay*.

† In the discussions preliminary to this work, Napoleon himself took part. "He animated everything with his own enthusiasm," says Duruy; "he astonished the old jurists by the depth of his views, and above all by that good sense, which in legislation is worth more than all the science of jurisprudence. Thus was elaborated that charter of the family and of property which the *corps législatif* adopted in its session of 1804, and which received, three years afterward, the name it merited—the *Code Napoleon*."

154. What is said of the Civil administration of Napoleon I.? Of the *Code Napoleon*? What did Napoleon do for education? What schools did he create?

155. What is said of public works? The harbor of Cherbourg? Of manufactures?

lic works, including magnificent buildings, public monuments, roads, etc., are far too many to enumerate. Among them may be mentioned the great breakwater at the harbor of Cherbourg, which was commenced in 1783, but not finished till 1853. Every species of manufacture was encouraged, especially such as require the exercise of the arts of design; and thus was laid a foundation for that extraordinary skill which, in this respect, has placed France above all other nations.

156. Science and Arts.—During the present century, France has shared, in common with other civilized nations, that astonishing progress in science and in the useful arts which have done so much to advance the interests of mankind by improving the condition of society. The railroad, the steamship, the telegraph, have revolutionized the social, political, and military system of every civilized nation in the world; and in none has there been greater progress in the use of these than in France. The World's Fair (*Exposition Universelle*) has been an important auxiliary in developing the industrial and artistic capabilities of this great nation.*

157. Agriculture.—Among enlightened measures to promote national progress, may also be mentioned the encouragement of agricultural science by the establishment of associations of agriculturists, to discuss the best methods of cultivation, by the creation of assurance companies to secure the farmer against loss by unfavorable seasons, and by a *Society of Credit*, for the purpose of loaning capital to farmers at the lowest possible rate of interest. The teaching of agriculture, as a branch of elementary instruction, has also been prescribed in the schools.

158. Literature.—Every department of literature is adorned by the products of French genius. In the early

* The idea of the *Exposition Universelle* originated in France, but was first realized in England. In the Paris *Exposition* of 1867 there was presented in an eminent degree the wonderful creative skill of the French people.

156. What is said of the progress of science and art? Of the Universal Exposition?

157. How has agriculture been fostered?

158. What authors are mentioned? For what famous?

part of this period, may be mentioned Volney (1757–1793), eminent for his historical research ; Crebillon (1674–1762), a tragic poet who ranks next to Corneille and Racine ; Malesherbes (1721–1794), author of *Thoughts and Maxims* ; Andre Chenier (*shen-e-a'*) (1762–1794), the poet of the Revolution, whose career was cut short by the guillotine ; Beaumarchais (*bo-mar-sha'*) (1732–1799), the author of *The Marriage of Figaro* and *The Barber of Seville*, two famous comedies ; and Bernardin St. Pierre (1737–1814), who wrote the popular novel *Paul and Virginia*.

159. At a later period, there were Mme. de Staël (*stahl*) (1766–1817), the most talented woman of her time, who wrote *Corinne* and other works of genius ; Mme. de Genlis (*zhong-le'*) (1746–1830), the authoress of many interesting novels and juvenile works ; Sismondi (1773–1845), author of the history of the French and Italian republics ; Chateaubriand (*shah-to-bre-ahng'*) (1769–1848), who wrote the *Genius of Christianity*, remarkable for the purity and finish of its style ; and, still later, the poet of the people, Beranger (*bē-rah-n-zha'*) (1780–1857), the statesmen and historians Guizot (1787–1874) and Thiers (born 1797), Mignet (*meen-ya'*) (born 1796) and Michelet (*meesh-a-lā'*) (1798–1874), also historians, Cousin (*koo-zahng'*) (1792–1867), the philosopher, and Victor Hugo (born 1802), poet, historian, philosopher, and moralist, remarkable for the splendor and fertility of his genius.

CHRONOLOGICAL RECAPITULATION.

A. D.

1774. Louis XVI. Reigned 19 years.

1778. Treaty of alliance with the United States.

1787. Assembly of the Notables.

1789. Meeting of the States-General. Commencement of the Great Revolution.

1791. Meeting of the Legislative Assembly.

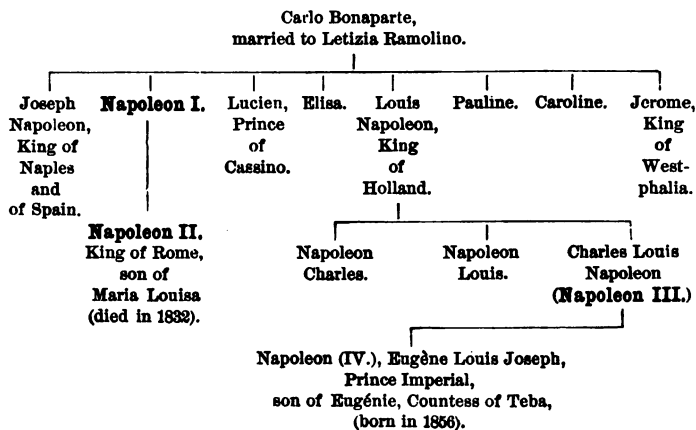
1792. The Republic declared.

159. Mention the authors of a later period. For what distinguished ?

1793. Execution of Louis XVI. Reign of Terror.
1794. Execution of Robespierre.
- 1794-5. Conquest of Holland.
1895. Day of the Sections (Oct. 5.)
- 1796-7. Napoleon's Campaign in Italy.
1797. Treaty of Campo Formio.
1798. Expedition to Egypt. Battle of the Pyramids.
1799. The Consulate Established.
1800. Napoleon First Consul. Battle of Marengo. Assassination of Kleber
1801. Treaty of Luneville.
1802. Treaty of Amiens.
1804. Napoleon I. Emperor. Reigned 10 years.
1805. Surrender of Ulm. Battle of Trafalgar. Battle of Austerlitz. Treaty of Presburg.
1806. Battles of Jena and Auerstadt. Berlin taken.
1807. Battle of Eylau. Peace of Tilsit.
1808. Insurrection in Spain.
1809. Taking of Vienna. Battle of Aspern and Wagram.
1810. Second marriage of Napoleon.
1812. Invasion of Russia. Burning of Moscow.
1813. Battles of Lutzen, Dresden, and Leipsic.
1814. Invasion of France. Capture of Paris. Abdication of Napoleon (April 11.)
1814. Louis XVIII. Reigned 10 years.
1815. Battle of Waterloo. Napoleon banished to St. Helena.
1820. Assassination of the Duke of Berry.
1821. Death of Napoleon.
1824. Charles X. Reigned 6 years.
1830. Taking of Algiers. Abdication of Charles X.
1830. Louis Philippe. Reigned 18 years.
1840. Napoleon's remains brought to France.
1842. Death of the Duke of Orleans.
1847. Subjection of Abd-el-Kader. Conquest of Algeria.
1848. Revolution. Louis Philippe escaped from France.
1848. The Second Republic. Louis Napoleon chosen President.
1849. Rome taken by the French. The Pope restored.
1852. Napoleon III. Emperor. Reigned 18 years.
1853. Commencement of the Crimean war.
1855. Taking of Sabastopol.
1856. Treaty of Paris.
1859. Battle of Magenta and Solferino.
1859. Treaty of Zurich.

1859. The French entered Peking.
 1861. Expedition to Mexico.
 1864. Maximilian Emperor of Mexico.
 1867. Mexico abandoned by the French.
 1870. War declared against Prussia.
 1870. Battle of Sedan. Napoleon a prisoner.
 1871. Siege of Paris. (September 21.)
 1871. French Republic under Thiers.
 1871. The Commune of Paris.
 1873. McMahon elected President.
 1877. Dissolution of the Legislative Assembly by MacMahon.

GENEALOGY OF THE BONAPARTE FAMILY.



QUESTIONS FOR TOPICAL REVIEW.

	PAGE
1. When did the reign of Louis XVI. begin and end ?.....	259 to 278
2. Name, in order, the principal events of his reign.....	259, 278
3. State what you can of Necker, the Geneva banker.....	260, 262, 266, 267, 268
4. Relate the causes and events that led to the Great Revolution.....	259-268
5. State all you can respecting the Bastille.....	266 and note, 267 and note, 270
6. State what you can of the Count of Mirabeau.....	263, 271 and note
7. Give the history of the Jacobins.....	270-287
8. Relate the events leading to the execution of Louis XVI.....	270-278
9. Give the history of the Girondists.....	273-283
10. Give the history of the Montagnards.....	273-285
11. State what you can of Charlotte de Corday.....	281 and note
12. Give an account of the first Coalition against France.....	278, 283, 288
13. State all you can of Danton.....	275, 276 and note, 285 and note
14. State all you can of Robespierre.....	278-286 and note
15. State all you can of Marat.....	280 note, 281
16. How was the Directory formed ? Give its history.....	289-299
17. Give an account of the Dauphin, son of Louis XVI.....	289 and note
18. Give an account of Bonaparte's campaign in Italy.....	291-294
19. Of his expedition to Egypt and Syria.....	294, 295, 296, 297
20. What were the events during the Consulship of Napoleon ?.....	299-304
21. State how Napoleon came to be made Emperor.....	303, 304
22. What were the successes of Napoleon during the "third coalition" ? ...	304-307
23. What, during the "fourth coalition" ?.....	307-311
24. What, during the "fifth coalition" ?.....	311-318
25. State all you can of Josephine, Napoleon's first wife.....	312 and note, 304, 313
26. Give the events from the first abdication of Napoleon till his return to France.....	318-323
27. Give the events of the "Reign of the Hundred Days".....	322, 323, 324
28. What were the results of Napoleon's reign ?.....	318, 319, 320, 321
29. Describe his character, peculiarities, and habits.....	321
30. Give the events in the reign of Louis XVIII.....	322-327
31. Give the events in the reign of Charles X.....	327, 328, 329
32. When did the reign of Louis Philippe begin and end ?.....	329, 335
33. What were the principal events in the reign of Louis Philippe ?.....	329-335
34. Relate the events that led to the establishment of the second empire....	336-340
35. Give the cause, events, and results of the Crimean war.....	341, 342, 343
36. Describe the successes of the French in China and Japan.....	344
37. Give the cause, events, and result of the expedition to Mexico.....	344, 345
38. What was the cause of the war with Prussia ?.....	345, 346
39. Relate the principal events of the war.....	347, 348
40. In the life of Napoleon III.....	339 and note to 349 and note
41. In the conflicts with the Commune.....	350, 351
42. How were the resources of France developed during the reign of Napoleon III. ?.....	351, 352
43. Give, in full, the causes of the French Revolution.....	259, 352, 354
44. State what is said of the costumes worn.....	355
45. Of laws and education.....	356
46. Of public works, manufactures, etc.....	356, 357
47. Of science, arts, agriculture, and literature.....	357
48. What kind of a government has France at the present time ?.....	
49. Who is now at the head of the government ?.....	

INDEX.

A.	PAGE
Abd-el-Ka'der	834
Ab'e-lard	95
A'bens-berg	311
Aboukir (<i>ab-oo-keer'</i>)	295, 296
Academy, French	248
Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres	249
Academy of Painting and Sculpture	248
A-ca'di-a	228
Acre (<i>a'ker</i>)	296, 333
Adrian, Pope	35, 38
Aëtius (<i>a-e'she-us</i>)	23
Agincourt (<i>a'jin-court'</i>)	125
Agnadello (<i>an-yah-del'w</i>)	157
Agriculture	50, 241, 356
Aix (<i>äks</i>)	15
Aix-la-Chapelle (<i>äks-lah-shah-pel'</i>)	38
Aix-la-Chapelle, Treaty of	238
Al-be-ro'ni (<i>-ro'ne</i>)	232, 233
Albigenses (<i>al-be-jen'sez</i>)	75, 79
Alcuin (<i>al'kwin</i>)	41
Al-e-ma'ni-a	41
Al-e-ma'ni	24
Alençon (<i>ah-lahn-song'</i>), Duke of	184, 185
Alexander I. of Russia	305, 311
Alexander II. of Russia	842
Alexis	60
Algiers	219, 394
Algiers, Dey of	328
Alma	341
Alsace (<i>al-sahs'</i>)	340
Alva, Duke of	173, 178, 180
Amboise (<i>am-bvahs'</i>)	144, 147, 178
Amboise, Cardinal	160
American Revolution	261, 353
Am't-ens	302
Amsterdam	217
Amusements	187
Anam (<i>an-nahm'</i>)	344
An-as-ta'tius (<i>-she-us</i>)	26
An-co'na	390, 331
Angoulême (<i>ahn-goo-läm'</i>), Duke of	327
Anjou (<i>ahn-joo'</i>)	57, 66
Anjou, Duke of	119, 179
An-nap'o-lis	228
Anne of Austria	307
Anne of Beaujeu (<i>bo-zhuh'</i>)	141, 142
Anne of Brit'ta-ny	95, 142, 153, 160, 189
An'ti-och	61
Antoine (<i>an-twahn'</i>) de Bourbon	
(<i>boor'bon</i>)	177, 194
A'quæ Sex'tie	15
Aquitaine (<i>ak-we-tän</i>)	84, 66, 119
A-qui-ta'ni-a	10, 18, 22, 29
Arabs	59
Arch, Pointed	83
Architecture	93, 147, 187
Arles (<i>ariz</i>)	20
Armagnac (<i>ar-mahn-yak'</i>), Count of	125,

	PAGE
Armagnacs.....	123, 124, 125, 126
Army, Re-organization of.....	132
Arques (<i>ark</i>).....	194
Ar'ras, Peace of.....	131
Art.....	145, 209, 248, 357
Arthur, Prince.....	74, 75
Artois (<i>ar-twah'</i>), Count of.....	322
As'pen.....	312
Assignats (<i>as-seen-yah'</i>).....	270, 287, 290
Astrology.....	146
At'ti-la.....	22, 23
Auerstadt (<i>ow'er-stah't</i>).....	307
Augereau (<i>o-zha-ro'</i>).....	293
Augsburg (<i>awgs-boorg'</i>).....	220
An-gus'ti-lus.....	39
Augustus.....	19
Augustus II. of Poland.....	235
Annale (<i>o-mahl'</i>), Duke of.....	182
Aus'ter-litz.....	305
Aus-tra'si-a.....	29
Austria... 204, 205, 232, 236, 237, 241, 277, 281, 330.....	139, 180
Austria, House of.....	139, 198
A-vars'.....	38
Avignon (<i>ah-veen-yong'</i>).....	85, 121

B.

Bubœuf (<i>bah-b'v'</i>)	290
Badajos (<i>bad-a-hoce'</i>)	317
Bailly (<i>bahl-ye'</i>)	267, 283
Balance of power	342
Bal-zac'	253
Bar-ce-lo'na	226
Bards	12
Barras (<i>bar-rah'</i>)	289
Barthelemy (<i>bar-tel-a'me'</i>)	293
Basie (<i>bahl'</i>)	288
Basques (<i>basks'</i>)	10, 36
Bassompierre (<i>bas-song-pe-är'</i>)	251
Bastile (<i>bah-steel'</i>)	119, 266, 267
Bautzen (<i>bowt'zen'</i>)	316
Bavaria	226, 235, 256
Bay'ard	155, 157, 162, 164, 167
Baylen (<i>bi-len'</i>)	310
Bayonet	245
Bayonne (<i>bä-yon'</i>)	245
Bazaine (<i>bah-zän'</i>)	344, 346
Beaufort (<i>bo-fort'</i>), Duke of	212
Beaujeu (<i>bo-zhu'</i>), Lady of	141
Beaumarchais (<i>bo-mar-shä'</i>)	358
Beck'et, Thomas à	69
Bedford, Duke of	127, 131
Belgæ (<i>bel-je'</i>)	10
Beranger (<i>ba-rahn-zhā'</i>)	358
Beresina (<i>ber-e-ze'nah'</i>)	315
Berlin Decree	308
Ber-na-dotte' (<i>-dot'</i>)	316, 317
Per-nard'	41
Berry, Duke of	187, 326
Berry, Duchess of	380

	PAGE		PAGE
Ciudad Rodrigo (<i>the-o-dad' ro-dre'o'</i>)	317	D'Alembert (<i>dā-long-bār')</i>	254
Claude Lorraine	254, 255	Da'mi-ens	238
Clement V., Pope	65	Danton (<i>dahn-long')</i>	275, 276, 285
Clement VII., Pope	121, 168	Dantzic	308
Clive (<i>klive</i>), Lord	240	Dar-da-nells'	341
Clisson (<i>kliš-song')</i> , Oliver	101, 119, 121	Dauphin	104, 289 (note)
Clif-ton, William	65	Dauphiné (<i>-fe-na')</i>	104
Clo'do-mir	28, 32	Davout (<i>dah-voo')</i>	811
Clo-taire'	28	De Grasse (<i>gras</i>)	261
Clo-taire II.	29, 32	Delisle (<i>dah-leel')</i>	254
Clo-taire III	32	Delorme (<i>duh-lorm')</i>	190
Clo-til-da	24	De Luynes (<i>lween</i>)	200, 201
Clo-vis	23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 32	De Monts (<i>mong</i>)	199
Coaches	252	De Ruyter (<i>rī'ter</i>)	216, 217, 219
Co'burb, Prince of	232	Dessaix (<i>duh-sä')</i>	301
Code Napoleon	308 (note), 356	Des Cartes (<i>da kart</i>)	254
Coffee	250	Des-e-de'-ri-us	35
Colbert (<i>köl-bär')</i>	214, 221, 244, 249	Deszéze (<i>duh-zäz')</i>	278
Cologny (<i>ko-len-yē</i>)	176, 180, 181, 182	Desmarets (<i>da-mah-ra')</i>	121
College of France	189	Desmoullins (<i>da-moo-lahng')</i>	225
College of the Four Nations	248	D'Enghien (<i>dong-ghe-ahng')</i>	302
Colonna, Prosper	162	D'Estaing (<i>des-tahng')</i>	219
Comines (<i>ko-meen')</i> , Philip de	147, 150	D'Estrees (<i>des-trä')</i>	261
Commerce	91, 197, 241, 244	De Thou (<i>too</i>)	206, 207, 258
Commission of National Defense	347	Dev'en-ter	35
Committee of Public Safety	284, 289	De Witt	216, 217
Commune	62, 71, 276, 280, 350	Diana of Poitiers (<i>pai-teerz')</i>	172, 190
Conde', Prince of	176, 177, 179, 182, 200, 212, 213, 215, 217	Diderot (<i>de-duh-ro')</i>	254
Condorcet (<i>kon-dor-sä')</i>	283	Dijon (<i>de-zhong')</i>	159
Confederation of the Rhine	306	Directory	289, 290
Conrad III.	67	Don Pedro of Aragon	83
Constance of Aquitaine	55	Don Pedro of Castle	114
Con-stan-tine' (-leen)	331	D'Orvilliers (<i>dor-vël-ya')</i>	261
Constantinople	250	Doual (<i>doo-äl')</i>	245
Constituent Assembly	264, 272	Drama	147, 249
Constitution of the Year VIII	297	Dresden	237, 314, 316
Constitution of 1848	339	Drenx (<i>druh</i>)	178
Consulate	299	Druids	12, 19
Conti (<i>kong-tē'),</i> Prince of	211, 212, 214	Dru'ses	844
Copenhagen	309	Dubois (<i>du-bwah'),</i> Abbé	232, 234
Cor-day', Charlotte	281	Dubois, Peter	120
Cordeliers	273	Dubourg (<i>du-boorg')</i>	176
Cornellie (<i>kor-nāl'),</i> Peter	248, 250, 252	Ducos (<i>dū-ko')</i>	299
Corporations	92	Dugommier (<i>dū-gom-me-a')</i>	288
Corsica	241	Du Guesclin (<i>ga-kiahng')</i>	114, 117
Costume	94, 148, 188, 251, 252, 355	Dumouriez (<i>du-moo-re-a')</i>	273, 277, 279
Côte d'Or (<i>côte dor</i>)	7, 8	Dunkirk	215, 228, 245
Cotton	230	Duquesne' (-kane)	219, 239
Council of the Ancients	289, 298, 299	Dutch	244
Council of Five Hundred	289, 298, 299		
Council of State	340		
Coup d'Etat (<i>koo da-tah').</i>	339	E.	
Court Fool	94	Eastern Question	332
Courtray (<i>koor-tra').</i>	85	Eck'muhl	311
Cousin (<i>koo-zahng')</i>	358	Edessa	67
Couthong (<i>koo-tong')</i>	286	Edict of Grace	203
Crébillon (<i>kra-be-yong')</i>	358	Edict of Nantes	197
Crecy (<i>kres'se</i>)	102	Education	145, 189, 331, 336, 356
Crillon (<i>kre-yong').</i>	194	Edward the Confessor	58
Crim-e-an War	341	Edward IV. of England	138
Cromlechs	18	Egypt, Expedition to	294
Cromwell, Oliver	214	Elba	318, 322
Crusade	59, 67, 73	Eleanor of Guienne	66, 68, 69
Cul-lo'den	236	Elizabeth, Princess	233
Cumberland, Duke of	256, 237	Elizabeth of England	185
Custine (<i>kus-teen).</i>	277, 283	Elizabeth of Spain	178
		Encyclopedists	255
		Englien (<i>ong-ghe-ahng'),</i> Duke d'	303
		England	58, 121, 216, 244, 261, 278, 302, 304, 309
D.			
Dag'o-bert	29	Erfurt (<i>är-foot).</i>	311

	PAGE		PAGE
Essling	812	Gaston de Foix (<i>fwa'h</i>)	157
Eudes (<i>uhd</i>)	46	Gaul. 7, 9, 18, 19, 20	
Eugene, Prince. 223, 225, 228		Gauls. 11, 12, 14	
Eugene, Viceroy	812	Gazette	250
Eugénie, Empress. 340 (note), 346, 347		Gazette de France	250
Eylan (<i>i'low</i>)	308	Geneva	176
F.			
Family Compact	240	Genlis (<i>zhahng-le'</i>), Madame D	358
Federation, Festival of	270	Genoa (<i>jen'o-ah</i>)	155, 156, 219, 241
Fénélon (<i>fa-na-long'</i>)	253	Geoffrey Plantagenet	66
Ferdinand of Austria	173	George I. of England	232
Ferdinand, Archduke	305	George II. "	236
Ferdinand of Brunswick	239	Gerson (<i>zhâr-song</i>)	150
Ferdinand the Catholic. 154, 157, 163		Gibraltar	226, 261
Ferdinand IV. of Italy	306	Girondists (<i>zhe-rond'ists</i>)	273, 277, 278
Ferdinand VII. of Spain	326	 279, 280, 281, 283	
Feudal System	26, 48	Gisèle (<i>zhis-el'</i>)	46
Feuillants (<i>fuh-yahng'</i>)	273	Go'be-lin Tapestry	244
Field of the Cloth of Gold	163, 164	Godfrey de Bouillon	61
Field of Lies	42	Gon-sal'vo de Cor'do-va	154
Field of Pardon	107	Gothic Architecture	94
Fields of March	28, 40, 271	Grand Alliance	225
Fields of May	40	Grav'el-otte (<i>-ot</i>)	346
Flanders	84, 100, 120, 237, 244	Great Re-dan'	342
Flemings	85, 88, 89	Gregory XI. Pope	121
Fleurus (<i>fuh-ruce'</i>)	323	Gregory XVI. Pope	330
Fleury (<i>fuh-re'</i>), Abbe de	232, 253	Gregory of Tours (<i>toor</i>)	31
Fleury, Cardinal	234, 236	Guienne (<i>ghe-en'</i>)	183, 184
Florence	343	Guilds	92
Fontenaille (<i>fon-te-nel'</i>)	42	Guillotine	278, 283
Fon-te-noy' (or fon-ta-nwah')	237	Guinegate (<i>ghen-gah't</i>)	159
Forey (<i>fo-ra'</i>)	344	Guines (<i>gheen</i>)	164
For-no-vo	143	Guise (<i>gweez</i>), Duke of. 171, 174, 175, 178, 182	
Fouché (<i>foo-shâ'</i>)	299, 325	Guizot (<i>gwe-zo'</i>)	333, 335, 336, 358
Fonquet (<i>foo-ki't</i>)	214	Gun'de-bald	24
Fouquier Tinville (<i>foo-ke-a' tahng-veel'</i>)	283	Gunpowder	104, 105
France, Area of	8	Gustavus Adolphus	204
Francia	43	Guy (<i>ghî</i>), Count of Flanders	84
Franche-Comte' (<i>fransh-kong-ta'</i>)	215, 217, 219	H.	
Francis I. 161, 189, 245		Hainault (<i>hi-no'</i>), Countess of	127
Francis II. 175		Hal'i-doun Hill	100
Francis I., Emperor	237	Hanan (<i>hah'now</i>)	317
Francis Joseph	305	Hanover	239
Franciscans	89	Hansa	92
Franklin, Benjamin	260, 355	Harfleur (<i>har-flur'</i>)	124, 125
Franks	22	Harold	58, 59
Frederick III. of Naples	154	Hastings, the Norman	46
Frederick Barbarossa	73	Hastings, Battle of	59
Frederick the Great	237, 239	Hausmann (<i>house'man</i>)	351
Free Lances	112, 113, 115	Havre (<i>hav'er</i>)	178, 245
French Academy	209	Hébert (<i>â-bâ'</i>)	281, 285
French Language	93	Helen of Mecklenburg	331
Friburg (<i>fre'boorg</i>)	163	He-li-op'o-o-lis	301
Friedland	309	Heloise	95 (note)
Friend of the People	278	Helvetic Republic	294
Frisia	127	Helvetians	15
Frois'sart	147, 150	Henrietta Maria	202
Fronde, War of the	210, 211, 212, 213	Henry I. 56, 97	
Furniture	148, 250	Henry II. 171	
G.		Henry III. 184	
Ga-belle' (<i>-bel</i>)	104, 172	Henry IV. 194, 243, 245, 251	
Gael	10	Henry of Anjou	68
Gal'li-a	7	Henry, Duke of Anjou	163
Garden of Plants	209, 248, 250	Henry of Burgundy	59
Garigliano (<i>gah-rîl-yah'no</i>)	155	Henry V. of England	124
Gaston, Duke of Orleans. 202, 204, 206		Henry VI. "	131
		Henry VIII. "	157, 159, 164
		Henry of Guise	184, 185, 186
		Henry of Montmorency	204
		Henry of Navarre	176, 180, 185, 194

	PAGE
Henry of Trastamara.....	114
Heraldry.....	62
Hil'de-bert.....	28
His-pa'ni-a.....	7
Hoche (<i>hōsh</i>).....	282, 288, 289, 290, 291, 293
Ho-hen-lin'den.....	301
Holland.....	127, 215, 216, 228, 288, 312
Holy Alliance.....	325 (note), 327
Holy League.....	157, 168, 184
Ho-no'ri-us.....	22
Hopital (<i>o-pe-lahl'</i>), Chancellor de l'.....	178, 179, 189
Hospitallers.....	62
Hôtel des Invalides (<i>da zahng-vah-leed'</i>).....	246, 333
Hôtel de Ville (<i>veel</i>).....	245, 269, 286, 336, 347
Houchard (<i>hoo-shar'</i>).....	282, 283
Hugh the Fair.....	65
Hugh the Great.....	47, 53, 61
Hugo, Victor.....	358
Huguenots.....	175, 176, 177, 183, 197, 201, 208, 221
Humbert II.....	104
Hundred Days.....	322, 324 (note)
Hundred Years' War.....	100, 183
Huns.....	22
Huyghens (<i>h'ghens</i>).....	249

I.

Iberians.....	10
If (<i>eff</i>), Castle of.....	271
Indies, East.....	233, 238, 240, 244, 261
Indies, West.....	240, 244, 250, 261
Ink'er-man.....	342
Innocent XI. Pope.....	219
Inquisition.....	79, 190
Ireland.....	68, 222
Irene.....	39
Isabel of Bavaria.....	121, 125, 147
Isabella, Queen of France.....	72
Isabella, Queen of Spain.....	345
Italian Confederation.....	343
Italy.....	154, 162, 167, 173, 205, 225, 226, 342
Ivry (<i>eev're</i>).....	195

J.

Jacobins.....	272, 276, 278, 286, 287
Jacquerie (<i>zhak'e-re</i>).....	110
Jacques Cœur (<i>kyur</i>).....	134, 147
Jamaica.....	261
James II. of England.....	221, 222, 223
James the Pretender.....	226, 228
Japan.....	344
Jardin des Plantes (<i>zhar-dahng' da plahnt</i>).....	209, 248
Jeanne d'Albret (<i>dal-bra'</i>).....	179, 180, 181, 194
Jemmapes (<i>zhem-map'</i>).....	277
Jena (<i>ya'nah</i>).....	307
Jerusalem.....	60, 80, 143
Jeunesse Dorée (<i>juh-nes' do-ra'</i>).....	287 (note)
Jews.....	72, 89
Joan of Arc.....	128, 129, 130
John.....	105
John the Fearless.....	122, 125, 126
John, Arch-duke of Austria.....	301
John of England.....	74
John of Montfort.....	101, 117
John of Procida (<i>pro-che'dah</i>).....	83
Joinville (<i>zhwahng-veel'</i>), Jehan de.....	95
Joinville, Prince de.....	333

Josephine.....	304, 312 (note), 313
Joubert (<i>zhoo-bär'</i>).....	296
Jourdan (<i>zhoo-dahng'</i>).....	282, 287, 291, 292
Joyeuse (<i>zhwah-yuz'</i>).....	185
Juarez (<i>hwah'rez</i>).....	345
Judith.....	41
Julius II., Pope.....	156, 157, 159
Jumonville (<i>zhoo-mong-veel'</i>).....	239
Junot (<i>zhoo-no'</i>).....	309, 310

K.

Kel'ler-mann.....	277, 282
Kemp'is, Thomas à.....	150
Kep'pel, Admiral.....	261
Kleber (<i>klä'ber</i>).....	297, 301
Knight-Errantry.....	62
Knolles (<i>nölz</i>), Robert.....	116

L.

La Bruyère (<i>broo-yär'</i>).....	253
Lafayette (<i>lah-fä-et'</i>).....	260, 267, 270, 275, 329
La Fontaine (<i>fon-tän'</i>).....	252
La Hogue (<i>hög</i>).....	102, 223
Lal'ly.....	240
Lamartine (<i>lah-mar-teen'</i>).....	335
Lamorièrre (<i>lah-mor'e-se-är'</i>).....	334
Languedoc (<i>long-gha-doc'</i>).....	119
Languedoc, Canal of.....	244
Lannes (<i>lan</i>).....	300
Laon (<i>lah-ong'</i>).....	47
La Palice (<i>pah-lees'</i>).....	157
La Place (<i>plahs</i>).....	255
La Rochefoucauld (<i>rōsh-foo-ko'</i>).....	253
Lautrec (<i>lo-trek'</i>).....	165, 168
Lavoisier (<i>lah-vvūh-se-ä'</i>).....	255, 263
Law, John.....	233
Laws of September.....	331
League of the Public Good.....	134
Lebas (<i>luh-bah'</i>).....	286
Lebon (<i>luh-bong'</i>).....	283
Lebrun (<i>luh-brung'</i>).....	254, 299
Lec-zyn'ski, Stanislaus.....	235
Legendre (<i>luh-zahnd'</i>).....	255
Legislative Assembly.....	273, 277, 339
Leipsic.....	204, 316
Leo III., Pope.....	38
Leo X., Pope.....	159
Le'o-pold of Austria.....	73
Leopold of Hohenzollern.....	345
Lepers.....	89
Le Sage (<i>sätz</i>).....	253
Lescot (<i>les-ko'</i>).....	190
Lettre de Cachet (<i>letr duh kah-sha'</i>).....	241, 264
Lexington, Battle of.....	261
Liege (<i>lej</i>).....	186, 205
Ligny (<i>leen-ye'</i>).....	322
Limoges (<i>le-mōzh'</i>).....	118
Lis'sa.....	239
Literature.....	145, 209, 248, 357
Lombard Merchants.....	89
Lombards.....	30, 33, 34, 35
Lombardy.....	343
Longueville (<i>long-veel'</i>).....	212
Lonjumeau (<i>long-zhoo-mō'</i>).....	179
Lor-raine.....	47, 127, 235, 241, 343
Lorraine, Cardinal of.....	175, 188
Lorraine, Claude.....	254
Lo-thaire.....	41, 47
Lou'is (or <i>loo'8</i>) I.....	40, 44

	PAGE		PAGE
Louis II.....	44	Mary of Burgundy.....	189
Louis III.....	44	Mary of England.....	173, 174
Louis IV.....	47	Mary de' Medici... 197, 199, 200, 203, 207, 251	
Louis V.....	48	Mary Stuart.....	175, 177
Louis VI.....	65	Massena (<i>mas-sā'nah</i>)... 297, 800, 811, 813	
Louis VII.....	78	Massillan (<i>mas-seel-yong'</i>).....	9, 15
Louis IX.....	79, 82	Massillon (<i>mas-seel-yong'</i>).....	253
Louis X.....	88	Maurepas (<i>mo-re-pah'</i>).....	259, 262
Louis XI.....	134, 148, 149	Maurice of Saxony.....	172
Louis XII.....	153, 161	Maximilian, Archduke.....	344, 345
Louis XIII.....	199	Maximilian, Emperor... 139, 142, 159, 163	
Louis XIV.....	210, 246, 251, 252	Mayenne (<i>mī-en'</i>), Duke of... 186, 194, 195	
Louis XV.....	230, 248, 249	Mayors of the Palace.....	30
Louis XVI.....	259, 278	Maz-a-rin' (<i>-reen</i>)... 210, 212, 213, 214, 247	
Louis XVII..... 257, 259 (note)		Medici (<i>med'e-che</i>), Catherine de'	
Louis XVIII..... 318, 322, 325, 327		(see Catharine de' Medici).	
Louis of Bavaria.....	89	Medici, Mary de' (see Mary de' Medici).	
Louis, Duke of Orleans.....	161	Medicine.....	148, 188
Louis Napoleon.....	339	Me'las.....	300
Louis Philippe (<i>fe-leep'</i>).....	329	Menou (<i>mē-noo'</i>).....	289
Louisburg.....	237	Merchants' Truce.....	188
Louise of Savoy.....	167, 169	Mer-o-væ'us.....	23
Louvel (<i>loo-vel'</i>).....	326	Merovingian Dynasty.....	26, 29
Louvois (<i>loo-vwah'</i>).....	245	Metz.....	172, 174, 245, 346
Louvre (<i>loo-ve</i>).....	78, 119, 246	Mexico.....	331, 344
Luçon (<i>loo-song'</i>), Bishop of.....	200	Mezeray (<i>mē-zē-ra'</i>).....	253
Lug-du-nen'sis.....	18	Mézières (<i>ma-zē-ār'</i>).....	164
Lug-du-num.....	19	Michelet (<i>meesh-ē-la'</i>).....	358
Lulli (<i>loo'le</i>).....	249, 254	Mignet (<i>meen-ya'</i>).....	358
Lunéville (<i>loo-na-veel'</i>).....	302	Mil'an.....	154, 167, 343
Lu-te'ti-a (<i>-she-ah</i>).....	21, 24	Military School.....	249
Lutzen (<i>loo'tzen</i>).....	204, 316	Mincio (<i>meen'cho</i>).....	243
Lux-em-bourg.....	164	Min'den.....	240
Lyons.....	19, 21, 67	Mining.....	197
ML.		Mi-nor'ca.....	261, 263
Mack, General.....	305	Mirabeau (<i>mē-rah-bo'</i>).....	263, 276
MacMahon, Marshal.....	346, 351	Mississippi.....	233
Magenta (<i>mah-jen'tah</i>).....	343	Modena (<i>mod'e-nah</i>).....	343
Maine.....	59	Molé (<i>mo-lā'</i>), Count.....	331
Maintenon (<i>mahn-ta-nong'</i>), Madame de..... 220, 221, 226, 252		Molière (<i>mo-lyār'</i>).....	250, 252
Maison (<i>ma-zong'</i>).....	317	Monsieur (<i>mō-syuh</i>), Peace of.....	184
Maitland, Captain.....	325	Montaigne (<i>mon-tān'</i>).....	190
Mal'a-koff.....	342	Montcalm (<i>mont-kahn'</i>).....	240
Malesherbes (<i>mal-zārb'</i>), 259, 260, 283, 358		Mon-te-bel'lo.....	800, 343
Malherbe (<i>mal-ārb'</i>), Francis.....	191	Montecuccoli (<i>mon-ta-kook'ko-lee</i>).....	218
Malplaquet (<i>mal-plah'kā</i>).....	227	Montesquieu (<i>mon-tes-ku'</i>).....	255
Malta.....	294, 301, 303	Montgomery, Count.....	174
Mam'e-lukes.....	295	Mont-mo-ren'cy, Constable.. 171, 172, 173, 176, 179	
Man-sard.....	254	Montpellier (<i>mong-pel-yā'</i>).....	104
Manufactures.....	197, 244, 356	Montpensier (<i>mong-pong-see-d'</i>), Duke of.....	336
Marat (<i>mā-rah'</i>).....	275, 276, 278, 281	Montpensier, Mademoiselle de.....	250
Marcel (<i>mar-sel'</i>).....	108, 109, 110, 111	Moore, Sir John.....	311
Ma-ren'go.....	301	Moralities.....	148
Margaret of Austria.....	169	Moreau (<i>mo-ro'</i>)... 291, 292, 293, 300, 301, 303	
Margaret of Flanders.....	115	Morocco.....	334
Marguerite of Provence.....	79	Morthier (<i>mor-te-d'</i>).....	313
Marguerite of Valois.....	197	Mos'cow.....	314, 315
Maria Louisa.....	313, 318	Moulins (<i>moo-lahng'</i>), Ordinance of.....	178
Maria Theresa, of Austria... 235, 236, 237		Mountain Party... 273, 277, 278, 279, 281, 291	
Maria Theresa, of Spain.....	214	Murat (<i>mu-rah'</i>).....	306, 310
MarieAntoinette (<i>an-twah-nel'</i>) 260, 263, 263		Music.....	249
Marie of Anjou.....	127	Muskets.....	148
Marignano (<i>mah-reen-yah'no</i>).....	162	Mysteries.....	147
Mariotte (<i>mah-re-ot'</i>).....	254	N.	
Marlborough, Duke of.....	225, 226	Najera (<i>nā-hā'rah</i>).....	114
Marot (<i>mā-ro'</i>), Clement.....	190	Nantes, Castle of.....	196
Marseilles (<i>mar-sāle'</i>).....	9	Nantes, Edict of.... 197, 230, 231, 243, 244	
Marseilles Hymn.....	275 (note)		

	PAGE
Naples.....	142, 143, 154, 310
Na-po'le-on I.....	284, 289, 291, 292, 295, 298, 299, 300, 302, 304, 309, 313, 316, 318, 320, 323, 325, 333
Napoleon II.....	313, 324, 330
Napoleon III.....	339, 340, 343, 346, 348
Napoleon IV.....	352
Napoleon, Prince.....	352
Narbonne (<i>nar-bon'</i>).....	19
Nar-bon-nen'sis.....	18
Nassau, Prince of.....	238
National Assembly.....	265, 348, 349, 350
National Constituent Assembly.....	338
National Convention.....	277, 278, 287, 290
National Guard.....	268, 269, 323, 334, 338, 350
Neck'er.....	260, 262
Nelson, Lord.....	295, 305
Nemours (<i>nd-moor'</i>), Duke of.....	333
Nemours, Treaty of.....	185
Netherlands.....	174, 198, 219, 223, 233, 237
Neustria.....	29
Newspapers.....	250
Ney (<i>nā</i>), Marshal.....	313, 316
Nicæa (<i>ni-sē'ah</i>).....	61
Nice (<i>nees</i>).....	170, 343
Nicholas, Emperor of Russia.....	342
Nimeguen (<i>ni-mā'ghen</i>).....	219
Noailles (<i>no-ahl'</i>), Viscount de.....	268
Normandy.....	46, 56, 65, 72, 74, 119, 132, 133, 135, 136
Normans.....	47, 58, 59
North America.....	199, 238, 240
Northmen.....	44, 45
Notre Dame (<i>notr dahm</i>), Cathedral of.....	71, 78, 304
Novara (<i>no-vah'rah</i>).....	154, 159
O.	
Observatory.....	249
O-des'sa.....	341
O'Donnell, General.....	326
Order of the Garter.....	334
Oriflamme (<i>o-re-flam'</i>).....	80
Orleans (<i>or-la-ahnz'</i>).....	23, 127
Orleans, Duke of.....	329, 333
O'tho II.....	7
Otho the Great.....	7
Oudenarde (<i>no-da-nard'</i>).....	227
Oudinot (<i>oo-de-no'</i>).....	340
P.	
Pa'der-born.....	36
Painting.....	147, 148
Palais (<i>pah-la'</i>), Cardinal.....	246
Palais Royal.....	246, 266, 267
Pa-lat'i-nate.....	221
Pal'es-tine.....	73, 80
Pa-les'tro.....	343
Palice (<i>pah-tees'</i>).....	157
Pal'is-sy, Bernard de.....	110
Pantheon.....	247, 248
Pa-o'li.....	188
Paré (<i>pah-ra'</i>).....	188
Paris.....	21, 24, 149, 195, 219, 227, 246, 318, 347
Paris, Congress of.....	342
Paris, Count of.....	333, 335, 352
Paris, Treaty of.....	240
Pa-ris'i-i.....	24
Parma (<i>par-mah</i>).....	343
Pascal (<i>pahs-kal'</i>).....	253

	PAGE
Paul IV., Pope.....	173
Paul and Virginia.....	335
Pavia (<i>pah-ve'ah</i>).....	35, 167
Peace of God.....	56
Pedro (<i>pa'dro</i>) the Cruel.....	114, 115
Pe-kin.....	344
Pep'in d'Herestai (<i>der-es-tahl'</i>).....	29, 51
Pepin le Bref.....	30, 33, 51
Perier (<i>pā-re-ā'</i>), Casimir.....	330
Péronne (<i>pā-ron'</i>).....	136
Perpetual Peace.....	163
Perrault (<i>pār-ro'</i>), Claude.....	254
Peter of Beaujeu (<i>do-zhuh'</i>).....	141
Peter the Great.....	232
Peter the Hermit.....	60
Philibert (<i>fē-le-bār'</i>).....	174
Philip I.....	57, 97
Philip II. (Augustus).....	71, 72
Philip III.....	83
Philip IV.....	84
Philip V.....	88
Philip VI.....	90, 99
Philip of Anjou.....	223
Philip the Bold.....	118, 115, 123
Philip Egalité (<i>a-gal-e-tā'</i>).....	233
Philip, Emperor.....	21
Philip the Good.....	135
Philip II. of Spain.....	173, 174, 185
Philip IV.....	214, 215
Philip V.....	226, 232
Phil-ip'pa, Queen.....	108
Pic-ar-dy.....	119
Pichegru (<i>peesh-grōo'</i>).....	232, 288, 303
Piedmont (<i>peed'mont</i>).....	174
Pilgrimage, First.....	56
Pisa (<i>pe'zah</i>).....	157
Pisan (<i>pe'zan</i>), Christine de.....	150
Pitt, William (Elder).....	240
Pitt, William (Younger).....	278, 306
Pius VII., Pope.....	303, 304, 310, 312
Pius IX., Pope.....	340
Plague.....	108
Playing Cards.....	148
Plessis-les-Tours (<i>ples-sē-la-toor'</i>).....	140
Poitiers (<i>poi-teerz'</i>).....	30, 107
Poitou (<i>pwah-too'</i>).....	68
Poland.....	183
Pondicherry (<i>pon-de-sheer'y</i>).....	240
Ponthieu (<i>pong-too'</i>).....	116
Postal System.....	140, 148, 250
Port Royal.....	193
Portugal.....	59 (note), 240, 309
Poussin (<i>poos-sang'</i>).....	254
Prague.....	235, 236, 237, 329
Pres'burg.....	343
Pres'ton Pans.....	233
Prince of Orange.....	221, 223
Printing.....	148
Protestants.....	170, 177, 202, 204, 225
Provence (<i>pro-vahnz'</i>).....	29, 234
Prussia.....	241, 307, 345
Pyramids, Battle of.....	235
Pyr-en-ees', Peace of.....	214

Q.

Quadruple Alliance.....	331
Quebec.....	199, 240
Quiberon (<i>ke-ba-rong'</i>).....	238
Quinault (<i>ke-no'</i>).....	250

R.	PAGE		PAGE
Rabelais (<i>rah-ba-lä'</i>), Francis.....	190	St. Pierre, Eustace de.....	108
Racine (<i>rah-seen'</i>).....	250, 252	St. Quen'tin, Battle of.....	178
Rad-e-gun'da.....	28 (note)	Sal'a-din.....	78
Rag'lan, Lord.....	341	Sal-a-man'ca.....	317
Ramilles (<i>ram'e-leez'</i>).....	226	Salian Franks.....	23, 27
Raoul (<i>rah-ool'</i>).....	47, 68	Salic Law.....	68
Ravallac (<i>rah-val-yak'</i>).....	199	Salz'bach.....	218
Ra-ven'na.....	34, 157	Sancere (<i>sahn-sär'</i>).....	183
Raymond of Toulouse.....	59, 61	San Sebastian.....	317
Raymond VI., of Toulouse.....	75	Saracens.....	30, 36, 58
Raymond VII., ".....	79	Sar-a-gos'sa.....	36
Reason, Worship of.....	284, 285	Sardinia.....	232, 233
Red Republicans.....	350	Savoy.....	277, 343
Reformers.....	170, 171, 175	Saxe (<i>sax</i>), Marshal.....	237, 238
Reign of Terror.....	279 (note)	Saxons.....	34, 35, 36
Renaisance.....	160, 187	Saxony.....	239
Rennes (<i>ren</i>).....	142	Scarron (<i>skah-rong'</i>).....	252
Retz (<i>rätz</i>), Cardinal de.....	211, 213	Schism, the Gravat.....	121, 134
Rheims (<i>reems</i>).....	26, 129	Schomberg (<i>shom'berg</i>), Marshal.....	204
Richard the Lion-Hearted.....	73	Schools.....	140, 145, 320, 356
Richelieu (<i>reesh'e-lu</i>), 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 206, 246		Schwartz'en-berg (<i>shwartz'</i>).....	317
Robert.....	54	Science.....	189, 248, 357
Robert of Artois.....	99, 101	Scotland.....	172, 226, 238
Robert (the Devil).....	56	Se-bas'to-pol.....	341, 342
Robert of Geneva.....	121	Sedan (<i>sè-dong'</i>).....	346
Robert de Sorbonne.....	93	Seg-o-brig'i-ans (<i>-brij-</i>).....	9 (note)
Robespierre (<i>ro-bes-pe-är'</i>).....	275, 278, 285, 286	Benefice (<i>sè-nef'</i>).....	218
Rochefort (<i>rotch'fort</i>).....	245	Sen'e-gal.....	233
Rochefoucauld (<i>rösh-foo-ko'</i>).....	254	Sen'lac.....	59
Rochelle (<i>ro-shel'</i>).....	183, 201, 202	Seven Years' War.....	238, 241
Rod'ney, Admiral.....	261	Sevigné (<i>sè-veen-ye'</i>), Madame de.....	253
Roemer (<i>roy-mer</i>).....	249	Sevres (<i>sè-ör</i>).....	244
Ro'han, Duke of.....	203, 205	Sicilian Vespers.....	68
Ro'land.....	273	Sicily.....	232
Roland, Madame.....	283	Sieyès (<i>se-es'</i> or <i>se-ä'</i>), Abbe.....	264, 279, 299
Roland (Nephew of Charlemagne).....	36	Si-le'si-a.....	235
Rollo.....	45, 46	Silk Manufacture.....	140
Rome.....	168, 294, 312, 340, 344	Simon de Montfort.....	75, 76
Rome, King of.....	313	Sis-mon'di (<i>-de</i>).....	356
Roncesvalles (<i>ron-ees-val'lee</i>).....	36	Sluys (<i>slois</i>).....	101
Non-sard', Pierre de.....	191	Smo-lensk'.....	314
Ros'bach.....	239	Society, State of.....	81, 48, 90, 144, 187, 242, 353
Rosebecque (<i>rös'bek</i>).....	120	Society of Credit.....	357
Rou'en.....	131, 132, 178	Soissons (<i>swah-song'</i>).....	23
Rousseau (<i>roos-ro'</i>).....	253	Sol-fer-i'no (<i>-ee'no</i>).....	343
Royalists.....	288, 290, 292, 336	Sol'i-man.....	169
Royal Library of Paris.....	146	Sorbonne (<i>sor-don'</i>).....	82, 209, 246, 248
Russia.....	314, 341	Soult (<i>soolt</i>).....	313, 317, 332
Ryswick (<i>rie-wik</i>), Treaty of.....	223	South America.....	219, 262
S.			
Sablé (<i>sah-blä'</i>), Peace of.....	141	Spain.....	7, 205, 228, 232, 290, 310, 311, 345
St. Arnaud (<i>ar-no'</i>), Marshal.....	341	Spanish Succession, War of.....	225
St. Bartholomew's Day, Massacre of.....	182	Spurs, Battle of.....	85 (note), 159
St. Ber'nard (or <i>bär-nahr'</i>).....	67	Stäbl (<i>stahl</i>), Madame de.....	358
St. Bon'i-face.....	33	Stan-la-la'ns.....	241
St. Cloud (<i>kloo</i>).....	298	States-General.....	87, 104, 105, 106, 108, 131, 136, 141, 144, 145, 185, 186, 200, 264, 265
St. Den'is (or <i>den-e'</i>), Battle of.....	179	Stephen II., Pope.....	34
St. Domingo.....	288, 302	Stras'bourg.....	219, 245
Sainte Chapelle (<i>shah-pe'l'</i>).....	81	Suchet (<i>soo-shüt'</i>).....	313
St. Germain (<i>zhär-mahng'</i>).....	180, 245	Su'ez Canal.....	351
St. He-le'na.....	325 (note), 333	Suffren (<i>souf-frong'</i>).....	261
St. Just (<i>zhooet</i>).....	286	Suger (<i>sou-zha'</i>), Abbot.....	67, 71, 95
St. Louis.....	79	Sul'ly (or <i>sou-ye'</i>).....	198, 200, 243
St. O'mer (or <i>o-mär'</i>).....	101	Supreme Being, Festival of.....	235
St. Ouen (<i>oo-ahng'</i>), Church of.....	119	Suwarrow (<i>su-or'ro</i>), Marshal.....	236
St. Pierre (<i>pe-är'</i>), Bernardin de.....	355, 358	Sweden.....	204
		Swiss Guard.....	275
		Sy-a'gri-us.....	23
		Syria.....	333

	PAGE		PAGE
T.			
Tal'ley-rand (or <i>tal-la-rong'</i>).....	299, 318	Vendôme, Place (<i>plahs</i>).....	248
Templars.....	62, 85, 86	Venice.....	155, 156, 244
Tennis Hall Oath.....	273	Ver-cin-ge'to-riz (<i>-sin-jé'</i>).....	16
Terrorists.....	287	Verdun (<i>vér-đung'</i>).....	172, 174
The-od'o-ric, the Goth.....	23	Ve-ro'na.....	35
Theodoric, Son of Clovis.....	28	Versailles (<i>vér-sâiz'</i>)... 209, 224, 248, 268,	336, 350
Theodoric IV.....	32	Versailles, Treaty of.....	261
Thermidorians.....	287	Victoires, Place des (<i>vic-twahr', plahs</i>	
Thiers (<i>ts-âr'</i>).....	332, 333, 350, 351, 353	<i>dâ</i>).....	246
Third Estate... 144, 145, 263, 264, 265,	354	Victor Emmanuel II.....	342
Thou (<i>too</i>), Auguste de.....	191	Victoria, of England.....	333
Three Henries, War of.....	185	Vienna.....	312
Ticino (<i>te-che'no</i>).....	343	Vienna, Congress of.....	332
Tiers Etat (<i>see</i> Third Estate).		Vil'lafran'ca.....	162
Til'sit.....	309	Villafranca, Conference of.....	343
Tobacco.....	250	Vil'lars.....	227, 229
To-lo'sa.....	21	Villeroi (<i>veel-wrah'</i>).....	225
Torres Vedras (<i>vâ'âras</i>).....	313	Vincennes (<i>vin-senz'</i>), Castle of. 119, 231	
Toul (<i>tool</i>).....	172, 174	Vis't-goths.....	22
Ton-lon'.....	226, 245	Vit-to'ri-a.....	317
Toulouse (<i>loo-looz'</i>).....	21	Vitry (<i>ve'tree</i>).....	66
Traf-al-gar.....	305	Voiture (<i>twah-tur'</i>).....	252
Trochu (<i>tro-shoo'</i>), General.....	347	Vol'ney (or <i>vôl-nâ'</i>).....	358
Troubadours.....	93	Voltaire (<i>vôl-târ</i>).....	358
Trouveres (<i>troo-vâr</i>).....	93	Von Molt'ke.....	346
Troyes (<i>trwah</i>).....	126	W.	
Truce of God.....	56	Wagram (<i>wah'gram</i>).....	312
Tuileries (<i>tweel're</i>).. 190, 248, 275, 335, 350		Wal-den'ses.....	170
Tu'nis.....	81	Wal'do, Peter.....	170
Turenne (<i>tu-ren'</i>).....	215, 216, 217, 218	Walter the Penniless.....	60
Turgot (<i>toor-go'</i>).....	260	Warsaw.....	330
Turkey.....	169, 333	Warsaw, Grand Duchy of.....	309
U.		Washington.....	239
Ulm.....	305	Wa-ter-loo'.....	323, 324
United States.....	260, 263	Weis'sen-burg.....	346
Universal Exposition.....	352, 357	Wel'ling-ton, Duke of.. 310, 313, 317, 323,	325
Universities.....	140	West-pha'li-a, Kingdom of.....	309
University of Paris.....	78, 93, 146	William III. of England.....	223
Urban VI., Pope.....	121	William the Conqueror... 57, 65	
U'trecht, Treaty of.....	228	William, Prince of Orange.. 216, 217, 218,	225
V.		Win'i-fred.....	33
Val de Grace (<i>vahl duh grahs</i>), Church		Wit'i-kind.....	37
of.....	246	Wolfe.....	240
Valois (<i>val-wah'</i>), Branch of.....	90	Wolsey (<i>wool'ze</i>), Cardinal.....	164
Valois, House of.....	99	Women's Peace.....	169
Valois-Orleans Branch.....	153	Worth (<i>wurt</i>).....	346
Valmy (<i>vahl-me'</i>).....	277	Wurmser.....	268
Van Artevelde (<i>ar-ta-vell'</i>).. 100, 102, 120		Y.	
Van Tromp.....	216, 217	York, Duke of.....	282, 297
Vas'ey.....	177	Z.	
Vauban (<i>vo-bong'</i>).....	217, 245	Zea'land.....	127
Vandois (<i>vo-dwah'</i>).....	170, 294	Zürich, Treaty of.....	343
Vendée (<i>vong-dâ'</i>), La.....	279, 282, 284		
Vendôme (<i>vong-dôm'</i>), Duke of.....	228		

